

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO




3 1761 00587509 1









Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2008 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation



THE  
HOLY BIBLE.

VOL. II.

PUBLISHED BY

C. J. CLAY AND SON,  
**Cambridge Warehouse:**  
AVE MARIA LANE,  
LONDON.

HENRY FROWDE,  
**Oxford Warehouse:**  
AMEN CORNER,  
LONDON.



Bible  
Eng  
1885

Bible. English 1885

THE  
HOLY BIBLE

CONTAINING THE

OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS

TRANSLATED OUT OF THE ORIGINAL TONGUES:

BEING THE VERSION SET FORTH A.D. 1611

COMPARED WITH THE MOST ANCIENT AUTHORITIES AND REVISED.

PRINTED FOR THE UNIVERSITIES OF  
OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE

CAMBRIDGE  
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS

1885

*Pica Royal 8vo.*

*All Rights reserved.*



CAMBRIDGE:  
PRINTED BY C. J. CLAY, M.A., AND SON,  
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

6226  
21/10/90 5v.

6



THE NAMES AND ORDER  
OF ALL THE  
BOOKS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT.

---

VOL. I.

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
GENESIS . . . . .	1	DEUTERONOMY . . . . .	402
EXODUS . . . . .	121	JOSHUA . . . . .	492
LEVITICUS . . . . .	223	JUDGES . . . . .	552
NUMBERS . . . . .	297	RUTH . . . . .	613

VOL. II.

I. SAMUEL . . . . .	1	II. CHRONICLES . . . . .	359
II. SAMUEL . . . . .	79	EZRA . . . . .	442
I. KINGS . . . . .	145	NEHEMIAH . . . . .	466
II. KINGS . . . . .	220	ESTHER . . . . .	500
I. CHRONICLES . . . . .	292		

VOL. III.

JOB . . . . .	1	ECCLESIASTES . . . . .	325
THE PSALMS . . . . .	73	THE SONG OF SONGS . . . . .	343
THE PROVERBS . . . . .	261		

VOL. IV.

ISAIAH . . . . .	1	JONAH . . . . .	465
JEREMIAH . . . . .	117	MICAH . . . . .	470
LAMENTATIONS . . . . .	250	NAHUM . . . . .	480
EZEKIEL . . . . .	265	HABAKKUK . . . . .	485
DANIEL . . . . .	387	ZEPHANIAH . . . . .	491
HOSEA . . . . .	424	HAGGAI . . . . .	497
JOEL . . . . .	441	ZECHARIAH . . . . .	501
AMOS . . . . .	448	MALACHI . . . . .	521
OBADIAH . . . . .	462		

## THE NAMES AND ORDER

OF ALL THE

## BOOKS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT.

	<i>Page</i>		<i>Page</i>
S. MATTHEW . . . . .	1	I. TIMOTHY . . . . .	475
S. MARK . . . . .	77	II. TIMOTHY . . . . .	483
S. LUKE . . . . .	125	TO TITUS . . . . .	489
S. JOHN . . . . .	208	TO PHILEMON . . . . .	493
THE ACTS . . . . .	268	TO THE HEBREWS . . . . .	495
TO THE ROMANS . . . . .	347	JAMES . . . . .	519
I. CORINTHIANS . . . . .	378	I. PETER . . . . .	527
II. CORINTHIANS . . . . .	408	II. PETER . . . . .	536
TO THE GALATIANS . . . . .	428	I. JOHN . . . . .	542
TO THE EPHESIANS . . . . .	439	II. JOHN . . . . .	550
TO THE PHILIPPIANS . . . . .	450	III. JOHN . . . . .	552
TO THE COLOSSIANS . . . . .	458	JUDE . . . . .	554
I. THESSALONIANS . . . . .	465	REVELATION . . . . .	557
II. THESSALONIANS . . . . .	471		



THE OLD TESTAMENT.

VOL. II.

*I. SAMUEL—ESTHER.*





THE  
FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL.

---

**1** <sup>1</sup> Now there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of the hill country of Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, <sup>2</sup> an Ephraimite: and he had two wives; the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, <sup>3</sup> but Hannah had no children. And this man went up out of his city from year to year to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, priests unto the LORD, <sup>4</sup> were there. And when the day came that Elkanah sacrificed, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, <sup>5</sup> portions: but unto Hannah he gave <sup>1</sup>a double portion: for he loved Hannah, but the LORD <sup>6</sup> had shut up her womb. And her rival provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because <sup>7</sup> the LORD had shut up her womb. And *as* he did so year by year, when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; there- <sup>8</sup> fore she wept, and did not eat. And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Hannah, why weep-est thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? am not I better to thee than <sup>9</sup> ten sons? So Hannah rose up after they had

<sup>1</sup> The Sept. reads, *a single portion, because she had no child; howbeit Elkanah loved &c.*

eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now Eli the priest sat upon his seat by the door post of the temple of the LORD. And she <sup>10</sup> was in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore. And she vowed a vow, <sup>11</sup> and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid <sup>1</sup>a man child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head. And it came to pass, as she con- <sup>12</sup> tinued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth. Now Hannah, she spake in her <sup>13</sup> heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken. And Eli said unto her, How long <sup>14</sup> wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee. And Hannah answered and said, No, <sup>15</sup> my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but I poured out my soul before the LORD. Count <sup>16</sup> not thine handmaid for <sup>2</sup>a daughter of <sup>3</sup>Belial: for out of the abundance of my complaint and my provocation have I spoken hitherto. Then <sup>17</sup> Eli answered and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant thy petition that thou hast asked of him. And she said, Let thy servant <sup>18</sup> find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *sad*. And they rose up in the <sup>19</sup> morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and the LORD remembered her. And it came to <sup>20</sup> pass, when the time was come about, that Hannah conceived, and bare a son; and she called his name Samuel, *saying*, Because I have asked

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *seed of men*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *a wicked woman*

<sup>3</sup> That is, *worthlessness*.

21 him of the LORD. And the man Elkanah, and  
 all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD  
 22 the yearly sacrifice, and his vow. But Hannah  
 went not up; for she said unto her husband, *I*  
*will not go up* until the child be weaned, and  
 then I will bring him, that he may appear be-  
 23 fore the LORD, and there abide for ever. And  
 Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what  
 seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have  
 weaned him; only the LORD establish his word.  
 So the woman tarried and gave her son suck,  
 24 until she weaned him. And when she had  
 weaned him, she took him up with her, with  
 1 three bullocks, and one ephah of meal, and a  
 2 bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house  
 of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child was young.  
 25 And they slew the bullock, and brought the  
 26 child to Eli. And she said, Oh my lord, as  
 thy soul liveth, my lord, I am the woman that  
 stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.  
 27 For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath  
 given me my petition which I asked of him:  
 28 therefore I also have 3 granted him to the LORD;  
 as long as he liveth he is granted to the LORD.  
 And 4 he worshipped the LORD there.

2 1 And Hannah prayed, and said:  
 My heart exulteth in the LORD,  
 Mine horn is exalted in the LORD:  
 My mouth is enlarged over mine enemies;  
 Because I rejoice in thy salvation.  
 2 There is none holy as the LORD;  
 For there is none beside thee:  
 Neither is there any rock like our God.  
 3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly;  
 Let not arrogancy come out of your mouth:  
 For the LORD is a God of knowledge,  
 5 And by him actions are weighed.  
 4 The bows of the mighty men are broken,

1 The Sept.  
 and Syriac  
 have, a bullock  
 of three years  
 old.

2 Or, skin

3 Or, lent

4 According  
 to several  
 ancient  
 authorities,  
 they.

5 According  
 to another  
 reading,  
 Though  
 actions be  
 not weighed.



And they that stumbled are girded with strength.

They that were full have hired out themselves for bread;

<sup>1</sup> Or, *have rest*

And they that were hungry <sup>1</sup>have ceased:

Yea, the barren hath borne seven;

And she that hath many children languisheth.

The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: 6

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Sheol*.

He bringeth down to <sup>2</sup>the grave, and bringeth up.

The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: 7

He bringeth low, he also lifteth up.

He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, 8

He lifteth up the needy from the dung-hill,

To make them sit with princes,

And inherit the throne of glory:

For the pillars of the earth are the LORD'S,

And he hath set the world upon them.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *godly ones*

Another reading is, *holy one*.

He will keep the feet of his <sup>3</sup>holy ones, 9

But the wicked shall be put to silence in darkness;

For by strength shall no man prevail.

They that strive with the LORD shall be broken to pieces; 10

Against them shall he thunder in heaven:

The LORD shall judge the ends of the earth;

And he shall give strength unto his king,

And exalt the horn of his anointed.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *wicked men*

<sup>5</sup> That is, *worthlessness*.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *they knew not the LORD, nor the due of the priests from the people. When any man &c.*

And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. 11

And the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

Now the sons of Eli were <sup>4</sup>sons of <sup>5</sup>Belial; 12

<sup>6</sup>they knew not the LORD. And the custom of 13

the priests with the people was, that, when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came,

- while the flesh was in seething, with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand ; and he struck  
 14 it into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot ; all that the fleshhook brought up the priest took  
 15 therewith. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came thither. Yea, before they  
 burnt the fat, the priest's servant came, and  
 said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to  
 16 roast for the priest ; for he will not have sodden  
 flesh of thee, but raw. And if the man said  
 unto him, They will surely burn the fat <sup>2</sup>presently,  
 and then take as much as thy soul desireth ;  
 then <sup>3</sup>he would say, Nay, but thou shalt  
 17 give it me now : and if not, I will take it by  
 force. And the sin of the young men was very  
 great before the LORD : for <sup>4</sup>men abhorred the  
 offering of the LORD.
- 18 But Samuel ministered before the LORD, being  
 19 a child, girded with a linen ephod. Moreover  
 his mother made him a little robe, and brought  
 it to him from year to year, when she came up  
 with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.  
 20 And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and  
 said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman  
<sup>5</sup>for the loan which was lent to the LORD. And  
 21 they went unto their own home. <sup>6</sup>And the  
 LORD visited Hannah, and she conceived, and  
 bare three sons and two daughters. And the  
 child Samuel grew before the LORD.
- 22 Now Eli was very old ; and he heard all that  
 his sons did unto all Israel, and how that they  
 lay with the women that <sup>7</sup>did service at the door  
 23 of the tent of meeting. And he said unto them,  
 Why do ye such things ? for I hear of your  
 24 evil dealings from all this people. Nay, my  
 sons ; for it is no good report <sup>8</sup>that I hear : ye  
 25 make the LORD's people to transgress. If one  
 man sin against another, <sup>9</sup>God shall judge him :

<sup>1</sup> Some ancient authorities read, *for himself.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *first*

<sup>3</sup> Another reading is, *he would say unto him, Thou &c.*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *the men despised*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *for the petition which was asked for the LORD*

<sup>6</sup> The Heb. has, *For.*

<sup>7</sup> See Ex. xxxviii. 8.

<sup>8</sup> Or, *which I hear the LORD's people do spread abroad*

<sup>9</sup> Or, *the judge*

but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them. And the child Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.

And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Did I reveal myself unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt <sup>1</sup>*in bondage* to Pharaoh's house? <sup>2</sup>And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel to be my priest, to <sup>3</sup>go up unto mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? <sup>4</sup>and did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings of the children of Israel made by fire? Wherefore <sup>5</sup>kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I have commanded in *my* habitation; and honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people? Therefore the LORD, the God of Israel, saith, I said indeed that thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed. Behold, the days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house. And thou shalt behold <sup>6</sup>the affliction of *my* habitation, in all the wealth which *God* shall give Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever. <sup>7</sup>And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar, *shall* be to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die <sup>8</sup>in the flower of their age. And this shall be the sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy

<sup>1</sup> Or, *in Pharaoh's house*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *And I chose*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *offer upon*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *and gave*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *trample ye upon...and upon*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *an adversary in my habitation*

<sup>7</sup> Or, *Yet will I not cut off every man of thine from mine altar, to consume &c.*

<sup>8</sup> Heb. *when they be men.* The Sept. has, *by the sword of men.*



- two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas ; in one day  
35 they shall die both of them. And I will raise  
me up a faithful priest, that shall do according  
to that which is in mine heart and in my mind :  
and I will build him a sure house ; and he shall  
36 walk before mine anointed for ever. And it  
shall come to pass, that every one that is left  
in thine house shall come and bow down to him  
for a piece of silver and a loaf of bread, and  
shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the  
priests' offices, that I may eat a morsel of bread.
- 3 1 And the child Samuel ministered unto the  
LORD before Eli. And the word of the LORD  
was <sup>1</sup>precious in those days ; there was no  
2 <sup>2</sup>open vision. And it came to pass at that time,  
when Eli was laid down in his place, (now his  
eyes had begun to wax dim, that he could not  
3 see,) and the lamp of God was not yet gone  
out, and Samuel was laid down *to sleep*, in the  
temple of the LORD, where the ark of God was ;  
4 that the LORD called Samuel : and he said,  
5 Here am I. And he ran unto Eli, and said,  
Here am I ; for thou calledst me. And he  
said, I called not ; lie down again. And he  
6 went and lay down. And the LORD called yet  
again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went  
to Eli, and said, Here am I ; for thou calledst  
me. And he answered, I called not, my son ;  
7 lie down again. Now Samuel did not yet  
know the LORD, neither was the word of the  
8 LORD yet revealed unto him. And the LORD  
called Samuel again the third time. And he  
arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I ;  
for thou calledst me. And Eli perceived that  
9 the LORD had called the child. Therefore Eli  
said unto Samuel, Go, lie down : and it shall  
be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak,  
LORD ; for thy servant heareth. So Samuel

<sup>1</sup> Or, *rare*<sup>2</sup> Or, *frequent*  
Heb. *widely*  
*spread*.

went and lay down in his place. And the LORD <sup>10</sup> came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel said, Speak; for thy servant heareth. And the LORD said to <sup>11</sup> Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle. In that day I will perform <sup>12</sup> against Eli all that I have spoken concerning his house, from the beginning even unto the end. For I have told him that I will judge his house <sup>13</sup> for ever, for the iniquity which he knew, because his sons <sup>1</sup>did bring a curse upon themselves, and he restrained them not. And therefore I have <sup>14</sup> sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be <sup>2</sup>purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever. And Samuel lay until <sup>15</sup> the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD. And Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision. Then Eli called Samuel, and said, <sup>16</sup> Samuel, my son. And he said, Here am I. And he said, What is the thing that *the* LORD <sup>17</sup> hath spoken unto thee? I pray thee hide it not from me: God do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide any thing from me of all the things that he spake unto thee. And Samuel <sup>18</sup> told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It is the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good. And Samuel grew, and <sup>19</sup> the LORD was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground. And all Israel from <sup>20</sup> Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel was established to be a prophet of the LORD. And <sup>21</sup> the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of the LORD. And the word of <sup>1</sup> <sup>4</sup> Samuel came to all Israel.

Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside <sup>3</sup>Eben-ezer: and

<sup>1</sup> The Sept. has, *speak evil of God.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *expiated*

<sup>3</sup> See ch. vii. <sup>12.</sup>

- 2 the Philistines pitched in Aphek. And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and when <sup>1</sup>they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of the <sup>2</sup>army in the field about four thousand men. <sup>1</sup> Or, *the battle was spread*
- 3 And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to-day before the Philistines? Let us fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that it may come among us, and save us out of the hand of our enemies. <sup>2</sup> Heb. *array*.
- 4 So the people sent to Shiloh, and they brought from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which <sup>3</sup>sitteth upon the cherubim: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of God. <sup>3</sup> Or, *dwelleth between*
- 5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again. And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What meaneth the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD
- 7 was come into the camp. And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there
- 8 hath not been such a thing heretofore. Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty gods? these are the gods that smote the Egyptians with all manner of <sup>4</sup>plagues in the wilderness. Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, as they have been to you: quit yourselves like men, and
- 10 fight. And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man to his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen. <sup>4</sup> Heb. *smiting*.



And the ark of God was taken; and the two <sup>11</sup>  
sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain.  
And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the <sup>12</sup>  
<sup>1</sup> Heb. *array*. <sup>1</sup> army, and came to Shiloh the same day with  
his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.  
And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon his seat <sup>13</sup>  
<sup>2</sup> The Sept. <sup>2</sup> by the way side watching: for his heart trem-  
has, *beside the* bled for the ark of God. And when the man  
gate, *watching* bled for the ark of God. And when the man  
the way. came into the city, and told it, all the city cried  
out. And when Eli heard the noise of the <sup>14</sup>  
crying, he said, What meaneth the noise of this  
tumult? And the man hasted, and came and  
told Eli. Now Eli was ninety and eight years <sup>15</sup>  
old; and his eyes were <sup>3</sup> set, that he could not  
see. And the man said unto Eli, I am he that <sup>16</sup>  
came out of the <sup>1</sup> army, and I fled to-day out of  
the <sup>1</sup> army. And he said, How went the mat-  
ter, my son? And he that brought the tidings <sup>17</sup>  
answered and said, Israel is fled before the  
Philistines, and there hath been also a great  
slaughter among the people, and thy two sons  
also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the  
ark of God is taken. And it came to pass, <sup>18</sup>  
when he made mention of the ark of God, that  
he fell from off his seat backward by the side  
of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died:  
for he was an old man, and heavy. And he  
had judged Israel forty years. And his daughter <sup>19</sup>  
in law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, near to  
be delivered: and when she heard the tidings  
that the ark of God was taken, and that her  
father in law and her husband were dead, she  
bowed herself and brought forth; for her pains  
came upon her. And about the time of her <sup>20</sup>  
death the women that stood by her said unto  
her, Fear not; for thou hast brought forth a  
son. But she answered not, neither did she  
regard it. And she named the child <sup>4</sup> Ichabod, <sup>21</sup>

<sup>3</sup> See 1 Kings  
xiv. 4.

<sup>4</sup> That is,  
There is no  
glory.

saying, The glory is departed from Israel: because the ark of God was taken, and because  
 22 of her father in law and her husband. And she said, The glory is departed from Israel; for the ark of God is taken.

5 1 Now the Philistines had taken the ark of God, and they brought it from Eben-ezer unto  
 2 Ashdod. And the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it into the house of Dagon,  
 3 and set it by Dagon. And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen <sup>1</sup>upon his face to the ground  
 before the ark of the LORD. And they took  
 4 Dagon, and set him in his place again. And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen <sup>1</sup>upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands  
*lay* cut off upon the threshold; only *the stump*  
 5 *of* Dagon was left to him. Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod, unto this day.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *before it*

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with <sup>2</sup>tumours, <sup>3</sup>even Ashdod and  
 7 the borders thereof. And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon  
 8 our god. They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel  
 9 about *thither*. And it was so, that, after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was

<sup>2</sup> Or, *plague boils*

As read by the Jews, *emerods*.

<sup>3</sup> The Sept. has instead, *and in the midst of the land thereof mice were brought forth, and there was a great and deadly destruction in the city.*

against the city with a very great discomfiture : and he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and tumours brake out upon them. So they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And <sup>10</sup> it came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people. They sent therefore and gathered together all <sup>11</sup> the lords of the Philistines, and they said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to its own place, that it slay us not, and our people : for there was a deadly discomfiture throughout all the city ; the hand of God was very heavy there. And the men that <sup>12</sup> died not were smitten with the tumours : and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *field*.

<sup>2</sup> The Sept. adds, *and their land swarmed with mice*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *trespass offering*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *them*.

And the ark of the LORD was in the <sup>1</sup>country <sup>1</sup> **6** of the Philistines seven months<sup>2</sup>. And the <sup>2</sup> Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do with the ark of the LORD ? shew us wherewith we shall send it to its place. And they said, If ye send <sup>3</sup> away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty ; but in any wise return him a <sup>3</sup>guilt offering : then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you. Then said they, What shall be the <sup>4</sup> guilt offering which we shall return to him ? And they said, Five golden tumours, and five golden mice, *according to* the number of the lords of the Philistines : for one plague was on <sup>4</sup>you all, and on your lords. Wherefore ye <sup>5</sup> shall make images of your tumours, and images of your mice that mar the land ; and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel : peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land. Where- <sup>6</sup>



fore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had <sup>1</sup>wrought wonderfully among them, did they not let <sup>2</sup>the people go, and they departed? Now therefore take and prepare you a new cart, and two milch kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them: and take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart; and put the jewels of gold, which ye return him for a guilt offering, in a coffer by the side thereof; and send it away, that it may go. And see, if it goeth up by the way of its own border to Beth-shemesh, then he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that it is not his hand that smote us; it was a chance that happened to us. And the men did so; and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home: and they put the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their tumours. And the kine took the straight way by the way to Beth-shemesh; they went along <sup>3</sup>the high way, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh. And they of Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it. And the cart came into the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite, and stood there, where there was a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered up the kine for a burnt offering unto the LORD. And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that was with it, wherein the jewels of gold were, and put them on the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *made a mock of*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *them*.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *one raised way*.

great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD. And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen it, they returned to Ekron the same day.

And these are the golden tumours which the Philistines returned for a guilt offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Ashkelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one; and the golden mice, according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five lords, both of fenced cities and of country villages: even unto the great <sup>1</sup>stone, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD, *which stone remaineth* unto this day in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite. <sup>2</sup>And he smote of

<sup>1</sup> So the Sept. and Targum. The Hebrew text has, *Abel* (that is, a meadow).

<sup>2</sup> The Sept. has, *And the sons of Jeconiah rejoiced not among the men of Beth-shemesh, because they saw the ark of the LORD; and he smote among them seventy men, and fifty thousand men.*

the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people seventy men, *and* fifty thousand men: and the people mourned, because the LORD had smitten the people with a great slaughter. And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before the LORD, this holy God? and to whom shall he go up from us? And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kiriath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, and fetch it up to you. And the men of Kiriath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in <sup>3</sup>the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the LORD.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *Gibeah*

And it came to pass, from the day that the ark abode in Kiriath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel <sup>4</sup>lamented after the LORD. And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your

<sup>4</sup> Or, *was drawn together*

- heart, then put away the strange gods and the Ashtaroth from among you, and <sup>1</sup>prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and serve him only : and he will deliver you out of the hand of the
- 4 Philistines. Then the children of Israel did put away the Baalim and the Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.
- 5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpah, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.
- 6 And they gathered together to Mizpah, and drew water, and poured it out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel
- 7 judged the children of Israel in Mizpah. And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpah, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard it, they
- 8 were afraid of the Philistines. And the children of Israel said to Samuel, Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save
- 9 us out of the hand of the Philistines. And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered it for a whole burnt offering unto the LORD : and Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel ; and the
- 10 LORD answered him. And as Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel : but the LORD thundered with a great <sup>2</sup>thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them ; and
- 11 they were smitten down before Israel. And the men of Israel went out of Mizpah, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until they
- 12 came under Beth-car. Then Samuel took a stone, and set it between Mizpah and Shen, and called the name of it <sup>3</sup>Eben-ezer, saying,
- 13 Hitherto hath the LORD helped us. So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more

<sup>1</sup> Or, *direct*<sup>2</sup> Heb. *voice*.<sup>3</sup> That is, *The stone of help*.



within the border of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel. And the cities which the Philistines <sup>14</sup> had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the border thereof did Israel deliver out of the hand of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites. And Samuel judged <sup>15</sup> Israel all the days of his life. And he went <sup>16</sup> from year to year in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpah; and he judged Israel in all those places. And his return was to Ramah, <sup>17</sup> for there was his house; and there he judged Israel: and he built there an altar unto the LORD.

And it came to pass, when Samuel was old, <sup>1</sup> **8** that he made his sons judges over Israel. Now <sup>2</sup> the name of his firstborn was Joel; and the name of his second, Abijah: they were judges in Beer-sheba. And his sons walked not in his <sup>3</sup> ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgement.

Then all the elders of Israel gathered them- <sup>4</sup> selves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah: and they said unto him, Behold, thou art <sup>5</sup> old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations. But the thing displeased Samuel, when they <sup>6</sup> said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the LORD. And the LORD said <sup>7</sup> unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not be king over them. Ac- <sup>8</sup> cording to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, in that they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do

9 they also unto thee. Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit thou shalt protest solemnly unto them, and shalt shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

10 And Samuel told all the words of the LORD

11 unto the people that asked of him a king. And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: he will take your sons, and appoint them unto him, <sup>1</sup>for his chariots, and to be his horsemen; and they shall run

<sup>1</sup> Or, *over his chariots, and over his horses*

12 before his chariots: and he will appoint them unto him for captains of thousands, and captains of fifties; and *he will set some* to plow his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and the instruments of

13 his chariots. And he will take your daughters to be <sup>2</sup>confectionaries, and to be cooks, and to be

14 bakers. And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, even the best

<sup>2</sup> Or, *perfumers*  
See Ex. xxx.  
25.

15 of them, and give them to his servants. And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his <sup>3</sup>officers, and to

16 his servants. And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest <sup>4</sup>young men, and your asses, and put

<sup>3</sup> Or, *eunuchs*

17 them to his work. He will take the tenth of

<sup>4</sup> The Sept. has, *herds*.

18 your flocks: and ye shall be his servants. And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the

19 LORD will not answer you in that day. But the people refused to hearken unto the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay; but we will have

20 a king over us; that we also may be like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and

21 go out before us, and fight our battles. And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, Harken unto

their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

Now there was a man of Benjamin, whose <sup>1</sup> name was Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Becorath, the son of Aphiah, the son of a Benjamite, a mighty man of <sup>2</sup> valour. And he had a son, whose name was <sup>3</sup> Saul, a <sup>4</sup> young man and a goodly: and there was not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward he was higher than any of the people. And the <sup>5</sup> asses of Kish Saul's father were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses. And he passed through the hill country <sup>6</sup> of Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalishah, but they found them not: then they passed through the land of Shaalim, and there they were not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found them not. When they were come to the land of Zuph, <sup>7</sup> Saul said to his servant that was with him, Come and let us return; lest my father leave caring for the asses, and take thought for us. And he said unto him, Behold now, there is in <sup>8</sup> this city a man of God, and he is a man that is held in honour; all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can tell us concerning our journey whereon we go. Then said Saul to his servant, <sup>9</sup> But, behold, if we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring to the man of God: what have we? And the servant answered <sup>10</sup> Saul again, and said, Behold, I have in my hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: that will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *wealth*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *choice*



9 (Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to inquire of God, thus he said, Come and let us go to the seer: for he that is now called a  
 10 Prophet was beforetime called a Seer.) Then said Saul to his servant, Well said; come, let us go. So they went unto the city where the  
 11 man of God was. As they went up the ascent to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the  
 12 seer here? And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before thee: make haste now, for he is come to-day into the city; for the people have a sacrifice to-day in the high place:  
 13 as soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for at this time ye  
 14 shall find him. And they went up to the city; *and* as they came within the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.

15 Now the LORD had <sup>1</sup>revealed unto Samuel  
 16 a day before Saul came, saying, To-morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him to be <sup>2</sup>prince over my people Israel, and he shall save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people,  
 17 because their cry is come unto me. And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD <sup>3</sup>said unto him, Behold the man <sup>4</sup>of whom I spake to thee! this same shall have authority over my people.  
 18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's  
 19 house is. And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I am the seer; go up before me unto the

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *uncovered the ear of Samuel.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *leader*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *answered him.*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *of whom I said unto thee, This same &c.*

high place, for ye shall eat with me to-day : and in the morning I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that is in thine heart. And as for thine <sup>20</sup> asses that were lost three days ago, set not thy mind on them ; for they are found. And <sup>1</sup>for whom is all that is desirable in Israel ? Is it not for thee, and for all thy father's house ? And Saul answered and said, Am not I a Ben- <sup>21</sup>jamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel ? and my family the least of all the families of the <sup>2</sup>tribe of Benjamin ? wherefore then speak- est thou to me after this manner ? And Samuel <sup>22</sup> took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the guest-chamber, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which were about thirty persons. And <sup>23</sup> Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee. And the cook took up the <sup>24</sup> <sup>3</sup>thigh, and that which was upon it, and set it before Saul. And Samuel said, Behold that which hath been reserved ! set it before thee and eat ; because unto the appointed time hath it been kept for thee, <sup>4</sup>for I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day. And when they were come down from <sup>25</sup> the high place into the city, <sup>5</sup>he communed with Saul upon the housetop. And they arose <sup>26</sup> early : and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called to Saul on the house- top, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad. As they were <sup>27</sup> going down at the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but stand thou still at this time, that I may cause thee to hear the word of God. Then Samuel took the vial of oil, and poured it <sup>10</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, on whom is all the desire of Israel ? Is it not on thee, and on all &c. ?

<sup>2</sup> Heb. tribes.

<sup>3</sup> Or, shoulder

<sup>4</sup> Heb. saying.

<sup>5</sup> The Sept. has, they spread a couch for Saul on the housetop, and he lay down. And it came to pass &c.

upon his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not that the LORD hath anointed thee to be  
 2 prince over his inheritance? When thou art departed from me to-day, then thou shalt find two men by Rachel's sepulchre, in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left the care of the asses, and taketh thought for you, saying,  
 3 What shall I do for my son? Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the <sup>1</sup>oak of Tabor, and there shall meet thee there three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a  
 4 <sup>2</sup>bottle of wine: and they will salute thee, and give thee two loaves of bread; which thou shalt  
 5 receive of their hand. After that thou shalt come to <sup>3</sup>the hill of God, where is the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a band of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a timbrel, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they shall  
 6 be prophesying: and the spirit of the LORD will come mightily upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into  
 7 another man. And <sup>4</sup>let it be, when these signs are come unto thee, <sup>5</sup>that thou do as occasion  
 8 serve thee; for God is with thee. And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt offerings, and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings: seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come unto  
 9 thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do. And it was so, that when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, God <sup>6</sup>gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

<sup>1</sup> Or, terebinth<sup>2</sup> Or, skin<sup>3</sup> Or, Gibeah<sup>4</sup> Heb. it shall come to pass, that when these signs &c.<sup>5</sup> Heb. do for thee as thine hand shall find.<sup>6</sup> Heb. turned.



<sup>1</sup>Or, *Gibeah*

And when they came thither to <sup>1</sup>the hill, <sup>10</sup>  
behold, a band of prophets met him; and the  
spirit of God came mightily upon him, and he  
prophesied among them. And it came to pass, <sup>11</sup>  
when all that knew him beforetime saw that,  
behold, he prophesied with the prophets, then  
the people said one to another, What is this  
that is come unto the son of Kish? Is Saul  
also among the prophets? And one of the <sup>12</sup>  
same place answered and said, And who is their  
father? Therefore it became a proverb, Is  
Saul also among the prophets? And when he <sup>13</sup>  
had made an end of prophesying, he came to  
the high place.

And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his <sup>14</sup>  
servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To  
seek the asses: and when we saw that they  
were not found, we came to Samuel. And <sup>15</sup>  
Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what  
Samuel said unto you. And Saul said unto <sup>16</sup>  
his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were  
found. But concerning the matter of the king-  
dom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

And Samuel called the people together unto <sup>17</sup>  
the LORD to Mizpah; and he said unto the <sup>18</sup>  
children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD, the God  
of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt,  
and I delivered you out of the hand of the  
Egyptians, and out of the hand of all the king-  
doms that oppressed you: but ye have this <sup>19</sup>  
day rejected your God, who himself saveth you  
out of all your calamities and your distresses;  
and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king  
over us. Now therefore present yourselves be-  
fore the LORD by your tribes, and by your thou-  
sands. So Samuel brought all the tribes of <sup>20</sup>  
Israel near, and the tribe of Benjamin was taken.  
And he brought the tribe of Benjamin near by <sup>21</sup>

- their families, and the family of the Matrites was taken<sup>1</sup>: and Saul the son of Kish was taken; but when they sought him, he could not  
 22 be found. Therefore they asked of the LORD further, <sup>2</sup>Is there yet a man to come hither? And the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid  
 23 himself among the stuff. And they ran and fetched him thence; and when he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the  
 24 people from his shoulders and upward. And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, <sup>3</sup>God save the king.
- 25 Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote it in <sup>4</sup>a book, and laid it up before the LORD. And Samuel sent all  
 26 the people away, every man to his house. And Saul also went to his house to Gibeah; and there went with him the <sup>5</sup>host, whose hearts  
 27 God had touched. But certain <sup>6</sup>sons of <sup>7</sup>Belial said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, and brought him no present. <sup>8</sup>But he held his peace.
- 11 1 Then Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, Make a  
 2 covenant with us, and we will serve thee. And Nahash the Ammonite said unto them, On this condition will I make it with you, that all your right eyes be put out; and I will lay it for a  
 3 reproach upon all Israel. And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the borders of Israel; and then, if there be none  
 4 to save us, we will come out to thee. Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and spake these words in the ears of the people:

<sup>1</sup> The Sept. adds, *and the family of the Matrites was brought near man by man.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *Is the man yet come hither?*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *Let the king live.*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *the*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *men of valour*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *base fellows*

<sup>7</sup> That is, *worthlessness.*

<sup>8</sup> Or, *But he was as though he had been deaf*

The Sept. has, *And it came to pass after about a month, that Nahash &c.*

and all the people lifted up their voice, and wept. And, behold, Saul came following the oxen out of the field; and Saul said, What aileth the people that they weep? And they told him the words of the men of Jabesh. And the spirit of God came mightily upon Saul when he heard those words, and his anger was kindled greatly. And he took a yoke of oxen, and cut them in pieces, and sent them throughout all the borders of Israel by the hand of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen. And <sup>1</sup>the dread of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out as one man. And he numbered them in Bezek; and the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand. And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To-morrow, by the time the sun is hot, ye shall have deliverance. And the messengers came and told the men of Jabesh; and they were glad. Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To-morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you. And it was so on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies; and they came into the midst of the camp in the morning watch, and smote the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together. And the people said unto Samuel, Who is he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death. And Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to-day the LORD hath wrought <sup>2</sup>deliverance in Israel.

<sup>1</sup> Or, a terror  
from the  
LORD

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
salvation.



14 Then said Samuel to the people, Come and  
let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom  
15 there. And all the people went to Gilgal; and  
there they made Saul king before the LORD in  
Gilgal; and there they sacrificed sacrifices of  
peace offerings before the LORD; and there  
Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

12 1 And Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I  
have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye  
said unto me, and have made a king over you.

2 And now, behold, the king walketh before you :  
and I am old and grayheaded ; and, behold, my  
sons are with you : and I have walked before

3 you from my youth unto this day. Here I  
am : witness against me before the LORD, and  
before his anointed : whose ox have I taken ?

or whose ass have I taken ? or whom have  
I defrauded ? whom have I oppressed ? or of

whose hand have I taken a <sup>1</sup>ransom <sup>2</sup>to blind  
mine eyes therewith ? and I will restore it

4 you. And they said, Thou hast not defrauded  
us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken

5 aught of any man's hand. And he said unto  
them, The LORD is witness against you, and his  
anointed is witness this day, that ye have not

found aught in my hand. And they said, He is  
witness. And Samuel said unto the people, It

6 is the LORD that <sup>3</sup>appointed Moses and Aaron,  
and that brought your fathers up out of the land

7 of Egypt. Now therefore stand still, that I  
may plead with you before the LORD concerning

all the righteous acts of the LORD, which he  
8 did to you and to your fathers. When Jacob

was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried  
unto the LORD, then the LORD sent Moses and

Aaron, who brought forth your fathers out of  
Egypt, and made them to dwell in this place.

9 But they forgot the LORD their God, and he

<sup>1</sup> Or, bribe

<sup>2</sup> Or, that I  
should hide  
mine eyes at  
him

The Sept. has,  
even a pair of  
shoes ? answer  
against me and  
I will &c.

See Ecclus.  
xlvi. 19.

<sup>3</sup> Or, made

sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them. And they cried <sup>10</sup> unto the LORD, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, and have served the Baalim and the Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee. And the LORD sent Jerub- <sup>11</sup> baal, and <sup>1</sup>Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled in safety. And when ye saw that Nahash the king of the <sup>12</sup> children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, Nay, but a king shall reign over us: when the LORD your God was your king. Now <sup>13</sup> therefore behold the king whom ye have chosen, and whom ye have asked for: and, behold, the LORD hath set a king over you. If ye will fear <sup>14</sup> the LORD, and serve him, and hearken unto his voice, and not rebel against the commandment of the LORD, <sup>2</sup>and both ye and also the king that reigneth over you be followers of the LORD your God, *well*: but if ye will not hearken <sup>15</sup> unto the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, <sup>3</sup>as it was against your fathers. Now therefore stand still <sup>16</sup> and see this great thing, which the LORD will do before your eyes. Is it not wheat harvest <sup>17</sup> to-day? I will call unto the LORD, that he may send thunder and rain; and ye shall know and see that your wickedness is great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a king. So Samuel called unto the LORD; <sup>18</sup> and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel. And all the people said unto Samuel, <sup>19</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Some ancient authorities read, *Barak*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *then shall both ye...the LORD your God: but &c.*

<sup>3</sup> The Sept. has, *and against your king*.

Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our  
 20 sins *this* evil, to ask us a king. And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: ye have indeed done all this evil: yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with  
 21 all your heart; <sup>1</sup>and turn ye not aside: for *then should ye go* after vain things which cannot profit nor deliver, for they are vain. For the LORD will not forsake his people for his great name's sake: because it hath pleased the LORD to make you a people unto himself.  
 23 Moreover as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD in ceasing to pray for you: but I will instruct you in the good and the right  
 24 way. Only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider how  
 25 great things he hath done for you. But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

<sup>1</sup> The Sept. has, *and turn ye not aside after the vanities which &c.*

- 13 <sup>1</sup> Saul was [<sup>2</sup>*thirty*] years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years over Israel.  
<sup>2</sup> And Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel; whereof two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in the mount of Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent  
<sup>3</sup> every man to his tent. And Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines that was in Geba, and the Philistines heard of it. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let  
<sup>4</sup> the Hebrews hear. And all Israel heard say that Saul had smitten the garrison of the Philistines, and that Israel also was had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people were gathered together after Saul to Gilgal.  
<sup>5</sup> And the Philistines assembled themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand

<sup>2</sup> The Hebrew text has, *Saul was a year old.* The whole verse is omitted in the unrevised Sept., but in a later recension the number *thirty* is inserted.



chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward of Beth-aven. When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in <sup>1</sup>holds, and in <sup>2</sup>pits. Now some of the Hebrews had gone over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead; but as for Saul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *holes*<sup>2</sup> Or, *cisterns*

And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed*: but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him. And Saul said, Bring hither the burnt offering to me, and the peace offerings. And he offered the burnt offering. And it came to pass that, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might <sup>3</sup>salute him. And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou camest not within the days appointed, and that the Philistines assembled themselves together at Michmash; therefore said I, Now will the Philistines come down upon me to Gilgal, and I have not intreated the favour of the LORD: I forced myself therefore, and offered the burnt offering. And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever. But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath appointed him to be

<sup>3</sup> Or, *bless*

prince over his people, because thou hast not kept that which the LORD commanded thee.

15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people that were present with  
16 him, about six hundred men. And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people that were present with them, abode in Geba of Benjamin: but  
17 the Philistines encamped in Michmash. And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned unto the way that leadeth to Ophrah, unto the  
18 land of Shual: and another company turned the way to Beth-horon: and another company turned the way of the border that looketh down upon the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make them swords or spears:  
20 but all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his  
21 coulter, and his axe, and his mattock; <sup>1</sup>yet they had a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes; and to set  
22 the goads. So it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and  
23 with Jonathan his son was there found. And the garrison of the Philistines went out unto the pass of Michmash.

14 1 Now it fell upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison, that is on yonder side.  
2 But he told not his father. And Saul abode in the uttermost part of Gibeah under the pomegranate tree which is in Migron: and the people

<sup>1</sup> Or, *when the edges of the mattocks... and of the axes were blunt*  
The Hebrew text is obscure.

that were with him were about six hundred men ; and Ahijah, the son of Ahitub, Ichabod's 3 brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the priest of the LORD in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone. And between the passes, by which 4 Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines' garrison, there was a rocky crag on the one side, and a rocky crag on the other side : and the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh. The one crag rose up on 5 the north in front of Michmash, and the other on the south in front of Geba. And Jonathan 6 said to the young man that bare his armour, Come and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised : it may be that the LORD will work for us : for there is no restraint to the LORD to save by many or by few. And his 7 armourbearer said unto him, Do all that is in thine heart : turn thee, behold I am with thee according to thy heart. Then said Jonathan, 8 Behold, we will pass over unto the men, and we will discover ourselves unto them. If they 9 say thus unto us, Tarry until we come to you ; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them. But if they say thus, 10 Come up unto us ; then we will go up : for the LORD hath delivered them into our hand : and this shall be the sign unto us. And both of 11 them discovered themselves unto the garrison of the Philistines : and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves. And the men 12 of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armourbearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armourbearer, Come up after me : for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of



13 Israel. And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armourbearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and  
 14 his armourbearer slew them after him. And that first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armourbearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were <sup>1</sup>half a furrow's length in an acre of land.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *half an acre of land*

15 And there was a trembling in the camp, in the field, and among all the people; the garrison, and the spoilers, they also trembled: and the earth quaked; so there was <sup>2</sup>an exceeding  
 16 great trembling. And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they went *hither* and thither.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *a trembling of God.*

17 Then said Saul unto the people that were with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armourbearer were not  
 18 there. And Saul said unto Ahijah, <sup>3</sup>Bring hither the ark of God. For the ark of God was *there*  
 19 at that time <sup>4</sup>with the children of Israel. And it came to pass, while Saul talked unto the priest, that the tumult that was in the camp of the Philistines went on and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand.

<sup>3</sup> The Sept. has, *Bring hither the ephod. For he wore the ephod at that time before Israel.*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *and.*

20 And Saul and all the people that were with him were gathered together, and came to the battle: and, behold, every man's sword was against his fellow, *and there was* a very great discomfiture.

21 Now the Hebrews that were with the Philistines as beforetime, which went up with them <sup>5</sup>into the camp <sup>6</sup>*from the country* round about; even they also *turned* to be with the Israelites  
 22 that were with Saul and Jonathan. Likewise all the men of Israel which had hid themselves  
 1 in the hill country of Ephraim, when they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed

<sup>5</sup> Or, *in the camp, round about*

<sup>6</sup> The Sept. has, *they also turned to be &c.*

hard after them in the battle. So the LORD <sup>23</sup>  
 saved Israel that day: and the battle passed  
 over by Beth-aven. And the men of Israel <sup>24</sup>  
 were distressed that day: but Saul adjured  
 the people, saying, Cursed be the man that  
 eateth any food until it be evening, and I be  
 avenged on mine enemies. So none of the  
 people tasted food. And all <sup>1</sup>the people came <sup>25</sup>  
 into the forest; and there was honey upon the  
 ground. And when the people were come unto <sup>26</sup>  
 the forest, behold, <sup>2</sup>the honey dropped: but no  
 man put his hand to his mouth; for the people  
 feared the oath. But Jonathan heard not when <sup>27</sup>  
 his father charged the people with the oath:  
 wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that  
 was in his hand, and dipped it in the honey-  
 comb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his  
 eyes were enlightened. Then answered one of <sup>28</sup>  
 the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged  
 the people with an oath, saying, Cursed be the  
 man that eateth food this day. And the people  
 were faint. Then said Jonathan, My father <sup>29</sup>  
 hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how  
 mine eyes have been enlightened, because I  
 tasted a little of this honey. How much more, <sup>30</sup>  
 if haply the people had eaten freely to-day of  
 the spoil of their enemies which they found?  
<sup>3</sup>for now hath there been no great slaughter  
 among the Philistines. And they smote of <sup>31</sup>  
 the Philistines that day from Michmash to  
 Aijalon: and the people were very faint. And <sup>32</sup>  
 the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep,  
 and oxen, and calves, and slew them on the  
 ground: and the people did eat them with the  
 blood. Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, <sup>33</sup>  
 the people sin against the LORD, in that they  
 eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have dealt  
 treacherously: roll a great stone unto me this

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *the land.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *a stream of honey*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *for had there not been now a much greater slaughter &c.?*

- 34 day. And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay them here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox with him
- 35 that night, and slew them there. And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.
- 36 And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us
- 37 draw near hither unto God. And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of
- 38 Israel? But he answered him not that day. And Saul said, Draw nigh hither, all ye <sup>1</sup>chiefs of the people: and know and see wherein this sin
- 39 hath been this day. For, as the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But there was not a man among all the people that answered him.
- 40 Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do
- 41 what seemeth good unto thee. Therefore Saul said unto the LORD, the God of Israel, <sup>2</sup>Shew the right. And Jonathan and Saul were taken *by*
- 42 *lot*: but the people escaped. And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son.
- 43 And Jonathan was taken. Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did certainly taste a little honey with the end of the rod that was in mine hand; and, lo, I must die.
- 44 And Saul said, God do so and more also: for

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *corners*.<sup>2</sup> Or, *Give a perfect lot*



thou shalt surely die, Jonathan. And the people 45  
 said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who  
 hath wrought this great salvation in Israel?  
 God forbid: as the LORD liveth, there shall not  
 one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he  
 hath wrought with God this day. So the people  
<sup>1</sup>rescued Jonathan, that he died not. Then Saul 46  
 went up from following the Philistines: and the  
 Philistines went to their own place.

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
*ransomed.*

Now when Saul had taken the kingdom over 47  
 Israel, he fought against all his enemies on  
 every side, against Moab, and against the child-  
 ren of Ammon, and against Edom, and against  
 the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines:  
 and whithersoever he turned himself, <sup>2</sup>he vexed  
*them*. And he did valiantly, and smote the 48  
 Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the  
 hands of them that spoiled them.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *he put*  
*them to the*  
*worse*  
 The Sept. has,  
*he was*  
*victorious.*

Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and 49  
 Ishvi, and Malchi-shua: and the names of his  
 two daughters were these; the name of the first-  
 born Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:  
 and the name of Saul's wife was Ahinoam the 50  
 daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the  
 captain of his host was Abner the son of Ner,  
 Saul's uncle. <sup>3</sup>And Kish was the father of Saul; 51  
 and Ner the father of Abner was the son of  
 Abiel.

<sup>3</sup> According to  
 some ancient  
 authorities,  
*And Kish the*  
*father of Saul*  
*and Ner...*  
*were the sons*  
*of Abiel.*

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
*gathered.*

And there was sore war against the Philistines 52  
 all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any  
 mighty man, or any valiant man, he <sup>4</sup>took him  
 unto him.

And Samuel said unto Saul, The LORD sent <sup>1</sup> 15  
 me to anoint thee to be king over his people,  
 over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto  
 the voice of the words of the LORD. Thus <sup>2</sup>  
 saith the LORD of hosts, I <sup>3</sup>have marked that  
 which Amalek did to Israel, how he set himself

<sup>5</sup> Or, *will visit*

against him in the way, when he came up out  
3 of Egypt. Now go and smite Amalek, and  
utterly destroy all that they have, and spare <sup>1</sup> Heb. *drvote*.  
them not; but slay both man and woman,  
infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and  
ass.

4 And Saul summoned the people, and num-  
bered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand  
5 footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah. And  
Saul came to the city of Amalek, and <sup>2</sup> laid wait <sup>2</sup> Or, *strove*  
6 in the valley. And Saul said unto the Kenites,  
Go, depart, get you down from among the  
Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for  
ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel,  
when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites  
7 departed from among the Amalekites. And  
Saul smote the Amalekites, from Havilah as  
8 thou goest to Shur, that is before Egypt. And  
he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive,  
and utterly destroyed all the people with the  
9 edge of the sword. But Saul and the people  
spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of  
the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs,  
and all that was good, and would not <sup>1</sup> utterly  
destroy them: but every thing that was vile and  
refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10 Then came the word of the LORD unto  
11 Samuel, saying, It repenteth me that I have  
set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back  
from following me, and hath not performed my  
commandments. And Samuel was wroth; and  
12 he cried unto the LORD all night. And Samuel  
rose early to meet Saul in the morning; and it  
was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel,  
and, behold, he set him up a <sup>3</sup> monument, and is <sup>3</sup> Heb. *hand*.  
gone about, and passed on, and gone down to  
13 Gilgal. And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul  
said unto him, Blessed be thou of the LORD: I

have performed the commandment of the LORD. And Samuel said, What meaneth then this <sup>14</sup> bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear? And Saul said, <sup>15</sup> They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God; and the rest we have <sup>1</sup>utterly destroyed. Then <sup>16</sup> Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on. And Samuel <sup>17</sup> said, <sup>2</sup>Though thou wast little in thine own sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel? And the LORD anointed thee king over Israel; and the LORD sent thee on a <sup>18</sup> journey, and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed. Wherefore then didst <sup>19</sup> thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst that which was evil in the sight of the LORD? And Saul <sup>20</sup> said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have <sup>1</sup>utterly destroyed the Amalekites. But the people <sup>21</sup> took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the devoted things, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal. And Samuel said, <sup>22</sup> Hath the LORD as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams. For rebellion is as the sin of <sup>3</sup>witchcraft, and <sup>23</sup> stubbornness is as <sup>4</sup>idolatry and <sup>5</sup>teraphim. Because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from being king. And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: <sup>24</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *devoted*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *Though thou be little ... art thou not head of the tribes of Israel?*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *divination*.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *iniquity*

<sup>5</sup> See Gen. xxxi. 19, 34.



for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the  
25 people, and obeyed their voice. Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again  
26 with me, that I may worship the LORD. And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from  
27 being king over Israel. And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of  
28 his robe, and it rent. And Samuel said unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, that is better than thou.

29 And also the <sup>1</sup>Strength of Israel will not lie nor repent: for he is not a man, that he should  
30 repent. Then he said, I have sinned: yet honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him <sup>2</sup>delicately. And Agag said,  
33 Surely the bitterness of death is past. And Samuel said, As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul  
35 went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul. And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death; <sup>3</sup>for Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

16 <sup>1</sup> And the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Victory*  
Or, *Glory*

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
*cheerfully*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *but*

him from being king over Israel? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons. And Samuel said, How can <sup>2</sup> I go? if Saul hear it, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the LORD. And call <sup>3</sup> Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me him whom I name unto thee. And Samuel did <sup>4</sup> that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem. And the elders of the city came to meet him trembling, and said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice <sup>5</sup> unto the LORD: sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice. And it came to pass, when they were <sup>6</sup> come, that he looked on <sup>1</sup>Eliab, and said, Surely the LORD's anointed is before him. But the <sup>7</sup> LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have rejected him: for *the LORD seeth* not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the heart. Then Jesse called Abinadab, and <sup>8</sup> made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this. Then <sup>9</sup> Jesse made <sup>2</sup>Shammah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this. And Jesse <sup>10</sup> made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these. And Samuel said unto Jesse, <sup>11</sup> Are here all thy children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Send and fetch him: for we will not <sup>12</sup> sit <sup>3</sup>down till he come hither. And he sent, and

<sup>1</sup> In 1 Chr. xxvii. 18, *Elihu*.

<sup>2</sup> In 2 Sam. xiii. 3, *Shimeah*.  
In 1 Chr. ii. 13, *Shimea*.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *around*.

- brought him in. Now he was ruddy, and withal  
of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look  
upon. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him :  
13 for this is he. Then Samuel took the horn of  
oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren :  
and the spirit of the LORD came mightily  
upon David from that day forward. So Samuel  
rose up, and went to Ramah.
- 14 Now the spirit of the LORD had departed  
from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD  
15 troubled him. And Saul's servants said unto  
him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God  
16 troubleth thee. Let our lord now command  
thy servants, which are before thee, to seek out  
a man who is a cunning player on the harp :  
and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit  
from God is upon thee, that he shall play with  
17 his hand, and thou shalt be well. And Saul  
said unto his servants, Provide me now a man  
18 that can play well, and bring him to me. Then  
answered one of the young men, and said, Be-  
hold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-  
lehemite, that is cunning in playing, and a  
mighty man of valour, and a man of war, and  
prudent in speech, and a comely person, and  
19 the LORD is with him. Wherefore Saul sent mes-  
sengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy  
20 son, which is with the sheep. And Jesse took  
an ass laden with bread, and a bottle of wine,  
and a kid, and sent them by David his son unto  
21 Saul. And David came to Saul, and stood  
before him : and he loved him greatly ; and he  
22 became his armourbearer. And Saul sent to  
Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand  
before me ; for he hath found favour in my sight.  
23 And it came to pass, when the evil spirit from  
God was upon Saul, that David took the harp,  
and played with his hand : so Saul was re-

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *fair of eyes*.<sup>2</sup> Or, *terrified*<sup>3</sup> Or, *skillful*<sup>4</sup> Or, *business*<sup>5</sup> Or, *skin*



freshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

Now the Philistines gathered together their <sup>1</sup> 17  
armies to battle, and they were gathered together at Socoh, which belongeth to Judah, and pitched between Socoh and Azekah, in Ephesdammim. And Saul and the men of Israel <sup>2</sup>  
were gathered together, and pitched in the vale of <sup>1</sup>Elah, and set the battle in array against the Philistines. And the Philistines stood on the <sup>3</sup>  
mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on the mountain on the other side: and there was a valley between them. And there went out a <sup>4</sup>  
champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span. And he had an helmet of <sup>5</sup>  
brass upon his head, and he was clad with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of brass. And he had greaves <sup>6</sup>  
of brass upon his legs, and a <sup>2</sup>javelin of brass between his shoulders. And the <sup>3</sup>staff of his <sup>7</sup>  
spear was like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and his shield-bearer went before him. And he <sup>8</sup>  
stood and cried unto the 'armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set your battle in array? am not I a Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me. If he be able <sup>9</sup>  
to fight with me, and kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us. And the Philistine said, I <sup>5</sup>defy the <sup>10</sup>  
armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together. And when Saul and <sup>11</sup>  
all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

<sup>6</sup>Now David was the son of that Ephrathite <sup>12</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, *the terebinth*

<sup>2</sup> The Sept. and Vulgate have, *target*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, according to another reading, *blade*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *ranks*, and in vv. 10, 21, 22, 26, &c.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *reproach*

<sup>6</sup> The Sept. omits vv. 12—31 and 55—ch. xviii. 5.

of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name was Jesse ;  
and he had eight sons : and the man was an  
old man in the days of Saul, stricken *in years*  
13 among men. And the three eldest sons of  
Jesse had gone after Saul to the battle : and  
the names of his three sons that went to the  
battle were Eliab the firstborn, and next unto  
14 him Abinadab, and the third Shammah. And  
David was the youngest : and the three eldest  
15 followed Saul. Now David went to and fro  
from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Beth-  
16 lehem. And the Philistine drew near morning  
and evening, and presented himself forty days.  
17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now  
for thy brethren an ephah of this parched corn,  
and these ten loaves, and carry *them* quickly  
18 to the camp to thy brethren ; and bring these  
ten cheeses unto the captain of their thousand,  
and look how thy brethren fare, and take their  
19 pledge. Now Saul, and they, and all the men  
of Israel, <sup>1</sup>were in the vale of Elah, fighting <sup>1</sup> Or, *are*  
20 with the Philistines. And David rose up early  
in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper,  
and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded  
him ; and he came to the <sup>2</sup>place of the wagons,  
as the host which was going forth to the <sup>3</sup>fight <sup>2</sup> Or,  
21 shouted for the battle. And Israel and the <sup>3</sup> Or, *battle*  
Philistines put the battle in array, army against <sup>ground</sup>  
22 army. And David left his baggage in the  
hand of the keeper of the baggage, and ran to  
the army, and came and saluted his brethren.  
23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came  
up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Go-  
liath by name, out of the ranks of the Philis-  
tines, and spake according to the same words :  
24 and David heard them. And all the men of  
Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him,  
25 and were sore afraid. And the men of Israel

said, Have ye seen this man that is come up ?  
<sup>1</sup> Or, *reproach* surely to <sup>1</sup>defy Israel is he come up : and it shall be, that the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel. And David spake to the men <sup>26</sup> that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel ? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should <sup>1</sup>defy the armies of the living God ? And <sup>27</sup> the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him. And Eliab his eldest brother <sup>28</sup> heard when he spake unto the men ; and Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why art thou come down ? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness ? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart ; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle. And David said, <sup>29</sup> What have I now done ? <sup>2</sup>Is there not a cause ? And he turned away from him toward another, <sup>30</sup> and spake after the same manner : and the people answered him again after the former manner. And when the words were heard which David <sup>31</sup> spake, they rehearsed them before Saul ; and he sent for him. And David said to Saul, Let <sup>32</sup> no man's heart fail <sup>3</sup>because of him ; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine. And <sup>33</sup> Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him : for thou art but a youth, and he a man of war from his youth. And David said unto Saul, Thy <sup>34</sup> servant kept his father's sheep ; <sup>4</sup>and when there came a lion, or a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock, I went out after him, and smote <sup>35</sup> him, and delivered it out of his mouth : and

<sup>2</sup> Or, *Was it not but a word ?*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *within him*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *and there came a lion and a bear... and I went out &c.*



when he arose against me, I caught him by  
36 his beard, and smote him, and slew him. Thy  
servant smote both the lion and the bear : and  
this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one  
of them, seeing he hath <sup>1</sup>defied the armies of  
37 the living God. And David said, The LORD  
that delivered me out of the paw of the lion,  
and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver  
me out of the hand of this Philistine. And  
Saul said unto David, Go, and the LORD shall  
38 be with thee. And Saul clad David with his  
apparel, and he put an helmet of brass upon  
his head, and he clad him with a coat of mail.  
39 And David girded his sword upon his apparel,  
and he assayed to go ; for he had not proved it.  
And David said unto Saul, I cannot go with  
these ; for I have not proved them. And Da-  
40 vid put them off him. And he took his staff in  
his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out  
of the <sup>2</sup>brook, and put them in the shepherd's  
bag which he had, even in his scrip ; and his  
sling was in his hand : and he drew near to the  
41 Philistine. And the Philistine came on and  
drew near unto David ; and the man that bare  
42 the shield went before him. And when the  
Philistine looked about, and saw David, he dis-  
dained him : for he was but a youth, and ruddy,  
43 and withal of a fair countenance. And the  
Philistine said unto David, Am I a dog, that  
thou comest to me with staves ? And the  
44 Philistine cursed David by his gods. And the  
Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I  
will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and  
45 to the beasts of the field. Then said David to  
the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword,  
and with a spear, and with a javelin : but I  
come to thee in the name of the LORD of hosts,  
the God of the armies of Israel, which thou hast

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
*reproached*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *torrent*  
*bed*

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
*reproached*

<sup>1</sup>defied. This day will the LORD deliver thee <sup>46</sup>  
into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and take  
thine head from off thee; and I will give the  
carcases of the host of the Philistines this day  
unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts  
of the earth; that all the earth may know that  
there is a God in Israel: and that all this <sup>47</sup>  
assembly may know that the LORD saveth not  
with sword and spear: for the battle is the  
LORD'S, and he will give you into our hand.  
And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, <sup>48</sup>  
and came and drew nigh to meet David, that  
David hastened, and ran toward the army to  
meet the Philistine. And David put his hand <sup>49</sup>  
in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang  
it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead;  
and the stone sank into his forehead, and he  
fell upon his face to the earth. So David pre- <sup>50</sup>  
vailed over the Philistine with a sling and with  
a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him;  
but there was no sword in the hand of David.  
Then David ran, and stood over the Philistine, <sup>51</sup>  
and took his sword, and drew it out of the  
sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his  
head therewith. And when the Philistines saw  
that their <sup>2</sup>champion was dead, they fled. And <sup>52</sup>  
the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and  
shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou  
comest to <sup>3</sup>Gai, and to the gates of Ekron.  
And the wounded of the Philistines fell down  
by the way to <sup>4</sup>Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and  
unto Ekron. And the children of Israel re- <sup>53</sup>  
turned from chasing after the Philistines, and  
they spoiled their camp. And David took the <sup>54</sup>  
head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jeru-  
salem; but he put his armour in his tent.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *mighty*  
*man*

<sup>3</sup> The Sept.  
has, *Gath*.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *the two*  
*gates*

And when Saul saw David go forth against <sup>55</sup>  
the Philistine, he said unto Abner, the captain

- of the host, Abner, whose son is this youth?  
 And Abner said, As thy soul liveth, O king, I  
 56 cannot tell. And the king said, Inquire thou  
 57 whose son the stripling is. And as David  
 returned from the slaughter of the Philistine,  
 Abner took him, and brought him before Saul  
 with the head of the Philistine in his hand.  
 58 And Saul said to him, Whose son art thou,  
 thou young man? And David answered, I am  
 the son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.
- 18 1 And it came to pass, when he had made an end  
 of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan  
 was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan  
 2 loved him as his own soul. And Saul took  
 him that day, and would let him go no more  
 3 home to his father's house. Then Jonathan  
 and David made a covenant, because he loved  
 4 him as his own soul. And Jonathan stripped  
 himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave  
 it to David, and his apparel, even to his sword,  
 5 and to his bow, and to his girdle. And David  
 1 went out whithersoever Saul sent him, and 2 be-  
 behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over  
 the men of war, and it was good in the sight of  
 all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's  
 servants.
- 6 And it came to pass as they came, when David  
 returned from the slaughter of the 3 Philistine,  
 that the women came out of all the cities of  
 Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul,  
 with timbrels, with joy, and with 4 instruments of  
 7 music. And the women 5 sang one to another  
 in their play, and said,  
     Saul hath slain his thousands,  
     And David his ten thousands.
- 8 And Saul was very wroth, and this saying dis-  
 pleased him; and he said, They have ascribed  
 unto David ten thousands, and to me they have

<sup>1</sup> Or, *went out*;  
*whithersoever*  
*Saul sent him,*  
*he &c.*

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
*prospered*

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
*Philistines*

<sup>4</sup> Or,  
*triangles*  
*Or, three-*  
*stringed*  
*instruments*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *answered*  
*one another*



ascribed but thousands : and what can he have more but the kingdom ? And Saul eyed David 9 from that day and forward.

And it came to pass on the morrow, that an 10 evil spirit from God came mightily upon Saul, and he <sup>1</sup>prophesied in the midst of the house : and David played with his hand, as he did day by day : and Saul had his spear in his hand. And Saul cast the spear ; for he said, I will 11 smite David even to the wall. And David avoided out of his presence twice. And Saul 12 was afraid of David, because the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul. There- 13 fore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand ; and he went out and came in before the people. And David 14 <sup>2</sup>behaved himself wisely in all his ways ; and the LORD was with him. And when Saul saw that 15 he behaved himself very wisely, he stood in awe of him. But all Israel and Judah loved David ; 16 for he went out and came in before them.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *raved*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *prospered*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *who are my kinsfolk*

And Saul said to David, Behold, my elder 17 daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife : only be thou valiant for me, and fight the LORD's battles. For Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him. And David said unto Saul, 18 Who am I, and <sup>3</sup>what is my life, *or* my father's family in Israel, that I should be son in law to the king ? But it came to pass at the time 19 when Merab Saul's daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to wife. And Michal Saul's 20 daughter loved David : and they told Saul, and the thing pleased him. And Saul said, I 21 will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David,

- Thou shalt this day be my son in law a second  
 22 time. And Saul commanded his servants, *saying*, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee : now therefore be the king's  
 23 son in law. And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said, Seemeth it to you a light thing to be the king's son in law, seeing that I am a poor man, and  
 24 lightly esteemed ? And the servants of Saul told him, saying, On this manner spake David. And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any dowry, but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. Now Saul thought to make  
 26 David fall by the hand of the Philistines. And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son in law.  
 27 And the days were not expired ; and David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men ; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's son in law. And Saul gave him Michal his  
 28 daughter to wife. And Saul saw and knew that the LORD was with David ; and Michal Saul's daughter loved him. And Saul was yet the more afraid of David ; and Saul was David's enemy continually.  
 30 Then the princes of the Philistines went forth : and it came to pass, as often as they went forth, that David <sup>1</sup>behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul ; so that his name was much <sup>2</sup>set by.
- 19 <sup>1</sup> And Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to  
 2 all his servants, that they should slay David. But Jonathan Saul's son delighted much in David. And Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
*prospered  
 more than*

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
*precious.*

father seeketh to slay thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself in the morning, and abide in a secret place, and hide thyself: and I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou art, and I will commune with my father of thee; and if I see aught, I will tell thee. And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works have been to thee-ward very good: for he put his life in his hand, and smote the Philistine, and the LORD wrought a great <sup>1</sup>victory for all Israel: thou sawest it, and didst rejoice: wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause? And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, As the LORD liveth, he shall not be put to death. And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as beforetime.

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
*salvation.*

And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled before him. And <sup>2</sup>an evil spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his spear in his hand; and David played with his hand. And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the spear; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the spear into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night. And Saul sent messengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal David's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to-night, to-morrow thou shalt be slain. So Michal let

<sup>2</sup> Or, *the spirit of the LORD was evil toward Saul*



David down through the window : and he went,  
13 and fled, and escaped. And Michal took the  
teraphim, and laid it in the bed, and put a <sup>1</sup>pillow  
of goats' *hair* at the head thereof, and covered  
14 it with the clothes. And when Saul sent mes-  
15 sengers to take David, she said, He is sick. And  
Saul sent the messengers to see David, saying,  
Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay  
16 him. And when the messengers came in, be-  
hold, the teraphim was in the bed, with the  
17 <sup>1</sup>pillow of goats' *hair* at the head thereof. And  
Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou de-  
ceived me thus, and let mine enemy go, that he  
is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He  
said unto me, Let me go ; why should I kill  
thee ?

18 Now David fled, and escaped, and came to  
Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul  
had done to him. And he and Samuel went  
19 and dwelt in Naioth. And it was told Saul,  
saying, Behold, David is at Naioth in Ramah.  
20 And Saul sent messengers to take David : and  
when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying,  
and Samuel standing as head over  
them, the spirit of God came upon the mes-  
21 sengers of Saul, and they also prophesied. And  
when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers,  
and they also prophesied. And Saul sent  
messengers again the third time, and they  
22 also prophesied. Then went he also to Ramah,  
and came to <sup>2</sup>the great <sup>3</sup>well that is in Secu :  
and he asked and said, Where are Samuel  
and David? And one said, Behold, they be  
23 at Naioth in Ramah. And he went thither to  
Naioth in Ramah : and the spirit of God came  
upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied,  
24 until he came to Naioth in Ramah. And he  
also stripped off his clothes, and he also pro-

<sup>1</sup> Or, *quilt*  
Or, *network*

<sup>2</sup> The Sept.  
has, *the well of  
the threshing-  
floor that is d.c.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *cistern*

<sup>1</sup> Or, *fell*

phesied before Samuel, and <sup>1</sup>lay down naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, Is Saul also among the prophets?

And David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and <sup>1</sup> **20**

came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what is mine iniquity? and what is my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life? And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt <sup>2</sup> not die: behold, my father doeth nothing either great or small, but that he <sup>2</sup>discloseth it unto me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it is not so. And David sware more- <sup>3</sup>

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
*uncovereth  
mine ear.*

over, and said, Thy father knoweth well that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, there is but a step between me and death.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *What  
doth thy soul  
desire, that I  
should do it  
for thee?*

Then said Jonathan unto David, <sup>3</sup>What- <sup>4</sup>soever thy soul <sup>4</sup>desireth, I will even do it for thee. And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, <sup>5</sup>

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *saith.*

to-morrow is the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field unto the third day at even. If thy father miss me at <sup>6</sup> all, then say, David earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to Beth-lehem his city: for it is the yearly sacrifice there for all the family. If he say thus, It is well; thy servant shall <sup>7</sup> have peace: but if he be wroth, then know that evil is determined by him. Therefore deal <sup>8</sup> kindly with thy servant; for thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: but if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father? And Jonathan said, Far be it from <sup>9</sup> thee: for if I should at all know that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee? Then said David <sup>10</sup>

to Jonathan, Who shall tell me if perchance  
 11 thy father answer thee roughly? And Jonathan  
 said unto David, Come and let us go out into  
 the field. And they went out both of them into  
 the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, The LORD,  
 the God of Israel, *be witness*; when I have  
 sounded my father about this time to-morrow,  
*or* the third day, behold, if there be good toward  
 David, shall I not then send unto thee, and  
 13 disclose it unto thee? The LORD do so to  
 Jonathan, and more also, should it please my  
 father to do thee evil, if I disclose it not unto  
 thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go  
 in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he  
 14 hath been with my father. And thou shalt not  
 only while yet I live shew me the kindness of  
 15 the LORD, that I die not: but also thou shalt  
 not cut off thy kindness from my house for  
 ever: no, not when the LORD hath cut off the  
 enemies of David every one from the face of  
 16 the earth. So Jonathan made a covenant with  
 the house of David, *saying*, And the LORD  
 shall require it at the hand of David's enemies.

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again,  
<sup>1</sup>for the love that he had to him: for he loved  
 18 him as he loved his own soul. Then Jonathan  
 said unto him, To-morrow is the new moon:  
 and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will

<sup>1</sup> Or, *by his  
love toward  
him*

19 be <sup>2</sup>empty. And when thou hast stayed three  
 days, thou shalt go down <sup>3</sup>quickly, and come to  
 the place where thou didst hide thyself <sup>4</sup>when the  
 business was in hand, and shalt remain by <sup>5</sup>the  
 20 stone Ezel. And I will shoot three arrows on  
 the side thereof, as though I shot at a mark.  
 21 And, behold, I will send the lad, *saying*, Go,  
 find the arrows. If I say unto the lad, Behold,  
 the arrows are on this side of thee: take <sup>6</sup>them,

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *missed*.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *greatly*.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *in the  
day of the busi-  
ness*. See ch.  
xix. 2.

<sup>5</sup> Or, as read  
by the Sept.,  
*this mound*.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *him*



<sup>1</sup> Heb. *not any thing.*

and come ; for there is peace to thee and <sup>1</sup>no hurt, as the LORD liveth. But if I say thus <sup>22</sup> unto the boy, Behold, the arrows are beyond thee : go thy way ; for the LORD hath sent thee away. And as touching the matter which thou <sup>23</sup> and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD is between thee and me for ever.

So David hid himself in the field : and when <sup>24</sup> the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat. And the king sat upon his seat, as <sup>25</sup> at other times, even upon the seat by the wall ; and Jonathan stood up, and Abner sat by Saul's side : but David's place was empty. Never- <sup>26</sup> theless Saul spake not any thing that day : for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he is not clean ; surely he is not clean. And it came <sup>27</sup> to pass on the morrow after the new moon, *which was* the second *day*, that David's place was empty : and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday, nor to-day ? And <sup>28</sup> Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked leave of me to go to Beth-lehem : and he said, <sup>29</sup> Let me go, I pray thee ; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city ; and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there* : and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he is not come unto the king's table. Then Saul's <sup>30</sup> anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, Thou son of a perverse rebellious woman, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own shame, and unto the shame of thy mother's nakedness ? For as <sup>31</sup> long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be stablished, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he <sup>2</sup>shall surely die. And Jonathan answered <sup>32</sup>

<sup>2</sup> Or, *is worthy to die*  
Heb. *is a son of death.*

Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore should he be put to death? what hath he done?

33 And Saul cast his spear at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined  
34 of his father to put David to death. So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field <sup>1</sup>at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

<sup>1</sup> Or, to the place

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find now the arrows which I shoot. And as the lad ran,

37 he shot an arrow <sup>2</sup>beyond him. And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad,

<sup>2</sup> Heb. making it pass over him.

38 and said, Is not the arrow beyond thee? And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the

39 arrows, and came to his master. But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David

40 knew the matter. And Jonathan gave his weapons unto his lad, and said unto him, Go,

41 carry them to the city. And as soon as the lad was gone, David arose <sup>3</sup>out of a place toward the South, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed

<sup>3</sup> Heb. from beside the South.

Or, as read by the Sept., from beside the mound.

one another, and wept one with another, until

42 David exceeded. And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both

of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD shall be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed, for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

[Ch. xxi. 1 in Heb.]

21 <sup>1</sup> Then came David to Nob to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech came to meet David

trembling, and said unto him, Why art thou alone, and no man with thee? And David said unto <sup>2</sup> Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed the young men to such and such a place. Now therefore what is under <sup>3</sup> thine hand? give me five loaves of bread in mine hand, or whatsoever there is present. And the priest answered David, and said, There <sup>4</sup> is no common bread under mine hand, but there is holy bread; if only the young men have kept themselves from women. And David answered <sup>5</sup> the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth women have been kept from us about these three days; when I came out, the vessels of the young men were holy, <sup>1</sup>though it was but a common journey; how much more then to-day shall their vessels be holy? So the priest gave him <sup>6</sup> holy bread: for there was no bread there but the shewbread, that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away. Now a certain man of the servants <sup>7</sup> of Saul was there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name was Doeg the Edomite, the <sup>2</sup>chiefest of the herdmen that belonged to Saul. And David said unto Ahimelech, And is <sup>8</sup> there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste. And the priest said, The sword <sup>9</sup> of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the vale of <sup>3</sup>Elah, behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take it: for there is no other save that here. And David said, There is none like that; give it me.

<sup>1</sup> Or, and it may be used as common bread; and especially since to-day it will be holy in respect of their vessels.

<sup>2</sup> Or, mightiest

<sup>3</sup> Or, the terebinth



10 And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath.

11 And the servants of Achish said unto him, Is not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying,

Saul hath slain his thousands,

And David his ten thousands?

12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and<sup>1</sup>scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his

14 spittle fall down upon his beard. Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man is mad: wherefore then have ye brought him

15 to me? Do I lack mad men, that ye have brought this fellow to play the mad man in my presence? shall this fellow come into my house?

22 1 David therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave of Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard it, they went

2 down thither to him. And every one that was in distress, and every one that was in debt, and every one that was<sup>2</sup>discontented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

3 And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do

4 for me. And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while

5 that David was in the hold. And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hereth.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *made marks*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *bitter of soul.*

<sup>1</sup> Or, on the height

<sup>2</sup> Or, there was none that disclosed it to me when my son made &c.

<sup>3</sup> Or, was set over

And Saul heard that David was discovered, <sup>6</sup> and the men that were with him : now Saul was sitting in Gibeah, under the tamarisk tree <sup>1</sup>in Ramah, with his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing about him. And Saul <sup>7</sup> said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites ; will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards, will he make you all captains of thousands and captains of hundreds ; that all of you have con- <sup>8</sup> spired against me, and <sup>2</sup>there is none that discloseth to me when my son maketh a league with the son of Jesse, and there is none of you that is sorry for me, or discloseth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day ? Then answered <sup>9</sup> Doeg the Edomite, which <sup>3</sup>stood by the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub. And <sup>10</sup> he inquired of the LORD for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine. Then the king sent to call <sup>11</sup> Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that were in Nob : and they came all of them to the king. And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub. <sup>12</sup> And he answered, Here I am, my lord. And <sup>13</sup> Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast inquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day ? Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, <sup>14</sup> And who among all thy servants is so faithful as David, which is the king's son in law, and is taken into thy council, and is honourable in thine house ? Have I to-day begun to inquire <sup>15</sup> of God for him ? be it far from me : let not the

king impute any thing unto his servant, nor to all the house of my father: for thy servant  
16 knoweth nothing of all this, less or more. And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech,  
17 thou, and all thy father's house. And the king said unto the <sup>1</sup>guard that stood about him, Turn, and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also is with David, and because they knew that he fled, and did not disclose it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.  
18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and he slew on that day fourscore and five persons  
19 that did wear a linen ephod. And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen and asses and sheep, with  
20 the edge of the sword. And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar,  
21 escaped, and fled after David. And Abiathar told David that Saul had slain the LORD's  
22 priests. And David said unto Abiathar, I knew on that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of thy  
23 father's house. Abide thou with me, fear not; for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: for with me thou shalt be in safeguard.

23 1 And they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines are fighting against Keilah, and they  
2 rob the threshing-floors. Therefore David inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and  
3 save Keilah. And David's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
*runners.*



more then if we go to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines? Then David inquired of 4 the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand. And David and his men went to Keilah, and 5 fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and slew them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *alienated him.*  
The Sept.  
has, *solid.*

And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son 6 of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, that he came down with an ephod in his hand. And 7 it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath <sup>1</sup>delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars. And Saul 8 summoned all the people to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men. And 9 David knew that Saul devised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod. Then said David, O LORD, 10 the God of Israel, thy servant hath surely heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake. Will the men of Keilah 11 deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD, the God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down. Then said David, Will the men of 12 Keilah deliver up me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver thee up. Then David and his men, 13 which were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbare to go forth.

And David abode in the wilderness in the 14

strong holds, and remained in the hill country in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his  
 15 hand. And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David was in the  
 16 wilderness of Ziph in <sup>1</sup>the wood. And Jonathan <sup>1</sup> Or, *Horesh*  
 Saul's son arose, and went to David into <sup>1</sup>the  
 17 wood, and strengthened his hand in God. And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father know-  
 18 eth. And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in <sup>1</sup>the wood, and  
 19 Jonathan went to his house. Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in the strong holds in <sup>1</sup>the wood, in the hill of Hachilah,  
 20 which is on the south of <sup>2</sup>the desert? Now <sup>2</sup> Or, *Jeshimon*  
 therefore, O king, come down, according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and our part shall be to deliver him up into the king's  
 21 hand. And Saul said, Blessed be ye of the LORD; for ye have had compassion on me.  
 22 Go, I pray you, make yet more sure, and know and see his place where his <sup>3</sup>haunt is, *and* who <sup>3</sup> Heb. *foot*.  
 hath seen him there: for it is told me that he  
 23 dealeth very subtilly. See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me <sup>4</sup>of a <sup>4</sup> Or, *with the certainty*  
 certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall *Or, to a set place*  
 come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out among all the <sup>5</sup>thousands of <sup>5</sup> Or, *families*  
 24 Judah. And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, in the <sup>6</sup>Arabah on the south <sup>6</sup> See Deut.  
 25 of <sup>2</sup>the desert. And Saul and his men went to seek him. And they told David: wherefore he  
 i. 1.

came down to the rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon. And Saul went on this side of the mountain, <sup>26</sup> and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them. But there came a messenger unto Saul, <sup>27</sup> saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have made a raid upon the land. So Saul <sup>28</sup> returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place <sup>1</sup>Sela-hammahlekoth. And David <sup>29</sup> went up from thence, and dwelt in the strong holds of En-gedi.

<sup>1</sup> That is,  
*The rock of  
divisions or  
escape.*

[Ch. xxiv. 1 in  
Heb.]

And it came to pass, when Saul was returned <sup>1</sup> **24** from following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David is in the wilderness of En-gedi. Then Saul took three thousand <sup>2</sup> chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats. And he came to the sheepcotes by <sup>3</sup> the way, where was a cave; and Saul went in to cover his feet. Now David and his men were <sup>2</sup>abiding in the innermost parts of the cave. And the men of David said unto him, Behold, <sup>4</sup> the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, and thou shalt do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe privily. And it came to <sup>5</sup> pass afterward, that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt. And he <sup>6</sup> said unto his men, The LORD forbid that I should do this thing unto my lord, the LORD's anointed, to put forth mine hand against him, seeing he is the LORD's anointed. So David <sup>7</sup>

<sup>2</sup> Or, *sitting*



- checked his men with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. And Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on his way. David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David bowed with his face to the earth, and did obeisance.
- 9 And David said to Saul, Wherefore hearkenest thou to men's words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt? Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the LORD had delivered thee to-day into mine hand in the cave: and some bade me kill thee: but *mine eye* spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he is the LORD's anointed.
- 11 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that there is neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee, though thou <sup>1</sup>huntest after my soul to take it. The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee. As saith the proverb of the ancients, Out of the wicked cometh forth wickedness: but mine hand shall not be upon thee. After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, after a flea.
- 15 The LORD therefore be judge, and give sentence between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and <sup>2</sup>deliver me out of thine hand.
- 16 And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, Is this thy voice, my son David?
- 17 And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept. And he said to David, Thou art more righteous than I: for thou hast rendered unto me good, whereas

<sup>1</sup> Or, *layest wait for*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *give sentence for me.*

I have rendered unto thee evil. And thou hast 18  
 declared this day how that thou hast dealt well  
 with me : forasmuch as when the LORD had de-  
 livered me up into thine hand, thou killedst me  
 not. For if a man find his enemy, will he let 19  
 him go well away ? wherefore the LORD reward  
 thee good for that thou hast done unto me this  
 day. And now, behold, I know that thou shalt 20  
 surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel  
 shall be established in thine hand. Swear now 21  
 therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt  
 not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt  
 not destroy my name out of my father's house.  
 And David sware unto Saul. And Saul went 22  
 home ; but David and his men gat them up  
 unto the hold.

And Samuel died ; and all Israel gathered 1 **25**  
 themselves together, and lamented him, and  
 buried him in his house at Ramah. And  
 David arose, and went down to the wilderness  
 of Paran.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *business*  
*was*

And there was a man in Maon, whose <sup>1</sup>pos- 2  
 sessions were in Carmel ; and the man was  
 very great, and he had three thousand sheep,  
 and a thousand goats : and he was shearing his  
 sheep in Carmel. Now the name of the man was 3  
 Nabal ; and the name of his wife Abigail : and  
 the woman was of good understanding, and of a  
 beautiful countenance : but the man was churlish  
 and evil in his doings ; and he was of the house  
 of Caleb. And David heard in the wilderness 4  
 that Nabal did shear his sheep. And David sent 5  
 ten young men, and David said unto the young  
 men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal,  
 and greet him in my name : and <sup>2</sup>thus shall ye 6  
 say <sup>3</sup>to him that liveth *in prosperity*, Peace be  
 both unto thee, and peace be to thine house,  
 and peace be unto all that thou hast. And now 7

<sup>2</sup> Or, *thus*  
*shall ye say,*  
*All hail ! and*  
*peace be unto*  
*thee &c.*

<sup>3</sup> The Vulgate  
 has, *to my*  
*brethren.*

- I have heard that thou hast shearers : thy shepherds have now been with us, and we <sup>1</sup>did them no hurt, neither was there aught missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel. Ask thy young men, and they will tell thee : wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes ; for we come in a good day : give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand, unto thy servants, and to thy son David. And when David's young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and <sup>2</sup>ceased. And Nabal answered David's servants, and said, Who is David ? and who is the son of Jesse ? there be many servants now a days that break away every man from his master. Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my <sup>3</sup>flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give it unto men of whom I know not whence they be ? So David's young men turned on their way, and went back, and came and told him according to all these words. And David said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword ; and David also girded on his sword : and there went up after David about four hundred men ; and two hundred abode by the stuff.
- But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to <sup>4</sup>salute our master ; and he <sup>5</sup>flew upon them. But the men were very good unto us, and we were not <sup>6</sup>hurt, neither missed we any thing, as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields : they were a wall unto us both by night and by day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep. Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do ; for evil is determined against our master, and against all his house : for he is

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *put them not to shame.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *remained quiet*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *slaughter.*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *bless.*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *railed on*

<sup>6</sup> Heb. *put to shame.*



<sup>1</sup> Or, *base fellow*

<sup>2</sup> That is, *worthlessness.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *skins*

<sup>4</sup> The Sept. has, *unto David.*

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *any that pisseth against the wall.*

<sup>6</sup> That is, *Fool.*

<sup>7</sup> Heb. *from coming into blood.*

<sup>8</sup> Heb. *thine own hand saving thee.*

<sup>9</sup> Heb. *blessing.*

such a <sup>1</sup>son of <sup>2</sup>Belial, that one cannot speak to him. Then Abigail made haste, and took two <sup>18</sup> hundred loaves, and two <sup>3</sup>bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched corn, and an hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on asses. And she said unto her young men, <sup>19</sup> Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she told not her husband Nabal. And it <sup>20</sup> was so, as she rode on her ass, and came down by the covert of the mountain, that, behold, David and his men came down against her; and she met them. Now David had said, <sup>21</sup> Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him: and he hath returned me evil for good. God do so <sup>22</sup> <sup>4</sup>unto the enemies of David, and more also, if I leave of all that pertain to him by the morning light <sup>5</sup>so much as one man child. And when <sup>23</sup> Abigail saw David, she hasted, and lighted off her ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground. And she fell <sup>24</sup> at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, upon me be the iniquity: and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine ears, and hear thou the words of thine handmaid. Let not my lord, <sup>25</sup> I pray thee, regard this <sup>1</sup>man of <sup>2</sup>Belial, even Nabal: for as his name is, so is he; <sup>6</sup>Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send. Now therefore, my <sup>26</sup> lord, as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee <sup>7</sup>from bloodguiltiness, and from <sup>8</sup>avenging thyself with thine own hand, now therefore let thine enemies, and them that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal. And now this <sup>9</sup>present which thy <sup>27</sup>

- servant hath brought unto my lord, let it be given unto the young men that follow my lord.
- 28 Forgive, I pray thee, the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house, because my lord fighteth the battles of the LORD; and evil shall not be
- 29 found in thee all thy days. And though man be risen up to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul, yet the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of <sup>1</sup>life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out,
- 30 as from the hollow of a sling. And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have
- 31 appointed thee prince over Israel; that this shall be no <sup>2</sup>grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, <sup>3</sup>either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: and when the LORD shall have dealt well with
- 32 my lord, then remember thine handmaid. And David said to Abigail, Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, which sent thee this day to
- 33 meet me: and blessed be thy <sup>4</sup>wisdom, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from bloodguiltiness, and from avenging myself
- 34 with mine own hand. For in very deed, as the LORD, the God of Israel, liveth, which hath withholden me from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning
- 35 light so much as one man child. So David received of her hand that which she had brought him: and he said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy
- 36 voice, and have accepted thy person. And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king;

<sup>1</sup> Or, the living<sup>2</sup> Heb. cause of staggering.<sup>3</sup> Or, so that thou shouldest shed &c.<sup>4</sup> Or, discretion

and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken : wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light. And it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, that his wife told him these things, and his heart died within him, and he became as a stone. And it came to pass about ten days after, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died. And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be the LORD, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept back his servant from evil : and the evil-doing of Nabal hath the LORD returned upon his own head. And David sent and <sup>1</sup>spake concerning Abigail, to take her to him to wife. And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David hath sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife. And she arose, and bowed herself with her face to the earth, and said, Behold, thine handmaid is a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord. And Abigail hastened, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that followed her ; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife. David also took Ahinoam of Jezreel ; and they became both of them his wives. Now Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to <sup>2</sup>Palti the son of Laish, which was of Gallim.

And the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, which is before <sup>3</sup>the desert ? Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which is before <sup>3</sup>the desert, by the way.

<sup>1</sup> See Cant. viii. 8.

<sup>2</sup> In 2 Sam. iii. 15, *Paltiel*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *Jeshimon*. See ch. xxiii. 19.



But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood  
 5 that Saul was come <sup>1</sup>of a certainty. And David  
 arose, and came to the place where Saul had  
 pitched: and David beheld the place where  
 Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain  
 of his host: and Saul lay within the <sup>2</sup>place of  
 the wagons, and the people pitched round about  
 6 him. Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai  
 7 said, I will go down with thee. So David and Abishai came to the people by night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the <sup>2</sup>place of the wagons, with his spear stuck in the ground at his head: and Abner and the people lay round  
 8 about him. Then said Abishai to David, God hath delivered up thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear to the earth at one stroke, and I will not smite him the second  
 9 time. And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can put forth his hand against the  
 10 LORD's anointed, and be guiltless? And David said, As the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him; <sup>3</sup>or his day shall come to die; or he shall  
 11 go down into battle, and perish. The LORD forbid that I should put forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed: but now take, I pray thee, the spear that is at his head, and the cruse  
 12 of water, and let us go. So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's head; and they gat them away, and no man saw it, nor knew it, neither did any awake: for they were all asleep; because a deep sleep from the  
 13 LORD was fallen upon them. Then David went

<sup>1</sup> Or, *to a set place*  
 See ch. xxiii.

<sup>23</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
*barricade*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *either*

over to the other side, and stood on the top of the mountain afar off; a great space being between them: and David cried to the people, and <sup>14</sup> to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who art thou that criest to the king? And <sup>15</sup> David said to Abner, Art not thou a *valiant* man? and who is like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept watch over thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord. This thing is <sup>16</sup> not good that thou hast done. As the LORD liveth, ye are <sup>1</sup>worthy to die, because ye have not kept watch over your lord, the LORD's anointed. And now, see, where the king's spear is, and the cruse of water that was at his head. And Saul knew David's voice, and said, <sup>17</sup> Is this thy voice, my son David? And David said, It is my voice, my lord, O king. And he <sup>18</sup> said, Wherefore doth my lord pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil is in mine hand? Now therefore, I pray thee, <sup>19</sup> let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If it be the LORD that hath stirred thee up against me, let him <sup>2</sup>accept an offering: but if it be the children of men, cursed be they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day that I should <sup>3</sup>not cleave unto the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go, serve other gods. Now therefore, let not my blood fall to <sup>20</sup> the earth away from the presence of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek <sup>4</sup>a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains. Then said Saul, I have sinned: re- <sup>21</sup> turn, my son David: for I will no more do thee harm, because my life was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly. And David answered <sup>22</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *sons of death.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *smell.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *have no share in*

<sup>4</sup> The Sept. has, *my life.*

and said, Behold <sup>1</sup>the spear, O king! let then one of the young men come over and fetch it.

<sup>1</sup> Another reading is, *the king's spear.*

- 23 And the LORD shall render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness: forasmuch as the LORD delivered thee into my hand to-day, and I would not put forth mine hand  
24 against the LORD's anointed. And, behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribula-  
25 tion. Then Saul said to David, Blessed be thou, my son David: thou shalt both do mightily, and shalt surely prevail. So David went his way, and Saul returned to his place.

- 27 <sup>1</sup> And David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me than that I should escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in all the borders of Israel: so shall I escape out of his  
2 hand. And David arose, and passed over, he and the six hundred men that were with him, unto Achish the son of Maach, king of Gath.  
3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, even David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's  
4 wife. And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.  
5 And David said unto Achish, If now I have found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in one of the cities in the <sup>2</sup>country, that I  
6 dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee? Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *field.*

- 7 And the number of the days that David



<sup>1</sup> Heb. *field*.

<sup>2</sup> Another reading is, *Gizrites*.

<sup>3</sup> Some copies of the Sept. have, *from Telam*.

<sup>4</sup> So some ancient authorities. Others read, *Against whom*.

dwelt in the <sup>1</sup>country of the Philistines was a full year and four months. And David and his <sup>8</sup> men went up, and made a raid upon the Geshurites, and the <sup>2</sup>Girzites, and the Amalekites: for those *nations* were the inhabitants of the land, <sup>3</sup>which were of old, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt. And David smote the <sup>9</sup> land, and saved neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel; and he returned, and came to Achish. And Achish <sup>10</sup> said, 'Whither have ye made a raid to-day? And David said, Against the South of Judah, and against the South of the Jerahmeelites, and against the South of the Kenites. And David <sup>11</sup> saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring them to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so hath been his manner all the while he hath dwelt in the <sup>1</sup>country of the Philistines. And Achish believed <sup>12</sup> David, saying, He hath made his people Israel utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *camp*s.

And it came to pass in those days, that the <sup>1</sup> **28** Philistines gathered their <sup>5</sup>hosts together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me in the host, thou and thy men. And David said to Achish, Therefore <sup>2</sup> thou shalt know what thy servant will do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had <sup>3</sup> lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land. And the Philistines gathered them- <sup>4</sup> selves together, and came and pitched in Shu-

- nem: and Saul gathered all Israel together,  
5 and they pitched in Gilboa. And when Saul  
saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid,  
6 and his heart trembled greatly. And when  
Saul inquired of the LORD, the LORD answered  
him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor  
7 by prophets. Then said Saul unto his servants,  
Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit,  
that I may go to her, and inquire of her. And  
his servants said to him, Behold, there is a  
woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor.  
8 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other  
raiment, and went, he and two men with him,  
and they came to the woman by night: and he  
said, Divine unto me, I pray thee, by the fam-  
iliar spirit, and bring me up whomsoever I shall  
9 name unto thee. And the woman said unto  
him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done,  
how he hath cut off those that have familiar  
spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: where-  
fore then layest thou a snare for my life, to  
10 cause me to die? And Saul sware to her by the  
LORD, saying, As the LORD liveth, there shall  
no <sup>1</sup>punishment happen to thee for this thing.  
11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up  
unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.  
12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried  
with a loud voice: and the woman spake to  
Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for  
13 thou art Saul. And the king said unto her, Be  
not afraid: for what seest thou? And the woman  
said unto Saul, I see <sup>2</sup>a god coming up out of  
14 the earth. And he said unto her, What form is  
he of? And she said, An old man cometh up;  
and he is covered with a robe. And Saul  
perceived that it was Samuel, and he bowed  
with his face to the ground, and did obeisance.  
15 And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou

<sup>1</sup> Or, *guilt*  
*come upon*  
*thee*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *gods*

disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do. And Samuel said, Where- 16  
fore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and <sup>1</sup>is become thine adversary? And the LORD hath <sup>2</sup>wrought for 17  
himself, as he spake by me: and the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, even to David. Because 18  
thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, and didst not execute his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day. Moreover the LORD will deliver 19  
Israel also with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and to-morrow shalt thou and thy sons be with me: the LORD shall deliver the host of Israel also into the hand of the Philistines. Then Saul fell straightway his full length upon 20  
the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night. And the woman came unto Saul, 21  
and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath hearkened unto thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me. Now therefore, I 22  
pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy way. But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his 23  
servants, together with the woman, constrained him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he

<sup>1</sup> The Sept. has, *is on the side of thy neighbour.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *done unto him*  
Some ancient authorities read, *done unto thee.*



24 arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed. And the woman had a fatted calf in the house; and she hasted, and killed it; and she took flour, and kneaded it, and did bake unleavened bread  
25 thereof: and she brought it before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

29 1 Now the Philistines gathered together all their hosts to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched  
2 by the fountain which is in Jezreel. And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: and David and his men  
3 passed on in the rearward with Achish. Then said the princes of the Philistines, What *do* these Hebrews *here*? And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, Is not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me these days or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell  
4 away *unto me* unto this day? But the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, Make the man return, that he may go back to his place where thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he become an adversary to us: for where-with should this *fellow* reconcile himself unto his lord? should it not be with the heads of  
5 these men? Is not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying,

Saul hath slain his thousands,

And David his ten thousands?

6 Then Achish called David, and said unto him, As the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host is good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless the lords

favour thee not. Wherefore now return, and 7  
go in peace, that thou displease not the lords of  
the Philistines. And David said unto Achish, 8  
But what have I done? and what hast thou  
found in thy servant so long as I have been be-  
fore thee unto this day, that I may not go and  
fight against the enemies of my lord the king?  
And Achish answered and said to David, I 9  
know that thou art good in my sight, as an  
angel of God: notwithstanding the princes of  
the Philistines have said, He shall not go up  
with us to the battle. Wherefore now rise up 10  
early in the morning with the servants of thy  
lord that are come with thee: and as soon as  
ye be up early in the morning, and have light,  
depart. So David rose up early, he and his 11  
men, to depart in the morning, to return into  
the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines  
went up to Jezreel.

And it came to pass, when David and his 1 30  
men were come to Ziklag on the third day,  
that the Amalekites had made a raid upon the  
South, and upon Ziklag, and had smitten Zik-  
lag, and burned it with fire; and had taken cap- 2  
tive the women *and all* that were therein, both  
small and great: they slew not any, but carried  
them off, and went their way. And when Da- 3  
vid and his men came to the city, behold, it was  
burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons,  
and their daughters, were taken captives. Then 4  
David and the people that were with him lifted  
up their voice and wept, until they had no more  
power to weep. And David's two wives were 5  
taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and  
Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. And 6  
David was greatly distressed; for the people  
spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the  
people was grieved, every man for his sons and

for his daughters: but David strengthened himself in the LORD his God.

- 7 And David said to Abiathar the priest, the son of Ahimelech, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod. And Abiathar brought thither the  
8 ephod to David. And David inquired of the LORD, saying, <sup>1 Or, Shall I pursue</sup> 'If I pursue after this troop, shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, and  
9 shalt without fail recover *all*. So David went, he and the six hundred men that were with him, and came to the brook Besor, where  
10 those that were left behind stayed. But David pursued, he and four hundred men: for two hundred stayed behind, which were so faint that  
11 they could not go over the brook Besor: and they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did  
12 eat; and they gave him water to drink: and they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins; and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, three days and  
13 three nights. And David said unto him, To whom belongest thou? and whence art thou? And he said, I am a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left  
14 me, because three days ago I fell sick. We made a raid upon the South of the Cherethites, and upon that which belongeth to Judah, and upon the South of Caleb; and we burned Zik-  
15 lag with fire. And David said to him, Wilt thou bring me down to this troop? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me up into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to  
16 this troop. And when he had brought him down, behold, they were spread abroad over all



<sup>1</sup> Or, *amidst*

the ground, eating and drinking, and feasting,  
<sup>1</sup>because of all the great spoil that they had  
 taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out  
 of the land of Judah. And David smote them <sup>17</sup>  
 from the twilight even unto the evening of the  
 next day: and there escaped not a man of them,  
 save four hundred young men, which rode upon  
 camels and fled. And David recovered all that <sup>18</sup>  
 the Amalekites had taken: and David rescued  
 his two wives. And there was nothing lacking <sup>19</sup>  
 to them, neither small nor great, neither sons  
 nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any thing that  
 they had taken to them: David brought back  
 all. And David took all the flocks and the <sup>20</sup>  
 herds, *which* they drave before those *other*  
 cattle, and said, This is David's spoil. And <sup>21</sup>  
 David came to the two hundred men, which  
 were so faint that they could not follow David,  
 whom also they had made to abide at the brook  
 Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and  
 to meet the people that were with him: and when  
 David came near <sup>2</sup>to the people, he <sup>3</sup>saluted  
 them. Then answered all the wicked men and <sup>22</sup>  
<sup>4</sup>men of <sup>5</sup>Belial, of those that went with David,  
 and said, Because they went not with us, we  
 will not give them aught of the spoil that we  
 have recovered, save to every man his wife  
 and his children, that they may lead them away,  
 and depart. Then said David, Ye shall not do <sup>23</sup>  
 so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath  
 given unto us, who hath preserved us, and de-  
 livered the troop that came against us into our  
 hand. And who will hearken unto you in this <sup>24</sup>  
 matter? for as his share is that goeth down to  
 the battle, so shall his share be that tarrieth by  
 the stuff: they shall share alike. And it was so <sup>25</sup>  
 from that day forward, that he made it a statute  
 and an ordinance for Israel, unto this day.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *with*<sup>3</sup> Or, *asked*  
*them of their*  
*welfare*<sup>4</sup> Or, *base*  
*fellows*<sup>5</sup> That is,  
*worthlessness.*

26 And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of  
the spoil unto the elders of Judah, even to his  
friends, saying, Behold a <sup>1</sup>present for you of the  
27 spoil of the enemies of the LORD; to them  
which were in Beth-el, and to them which were  
in Ramoth of the South, and to them which  
28 were in Jattir; and to them which were in  
Aroer, and to them which were in Siphmoth,  
29 and to them which were in Eshtemoa; and to  
them which were in Racal, and to them which  
were in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to  
them which were in the cities of the Kenites;  
30 and to them which were in Hormah, and to  
them which were in <sup>2</sup>Cor-ashan, and to them  
31 which were in Athach; and to them which were  
in Hebron, and to all the places where David  
himself and his men were wont to haunt.

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
*blessing.*

<sup>2</sup> According to  
many MSS.  
and versions,  
*Bor-ashan.*

31 <sup>1</sup> Now the Philistines fought against Israel:  
and the men of Israel fled from before the  
Philistines, and fell down <sup>4</sup>slain in mount  
2 Gilboa. And the Philistines followed hard upon  
Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines  
slew Jonathan, and <sup>5</sup>Abinadab, and Malchi-shua,  
3 the sons of Saul. And the battle went sore  
against Saul, and the archers overtook him;  
and he was greatly distressed by reason of  
4 the archers. Then said Saul to his armour-  
bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through  
therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and  
thrust me through, and <sup>6</sup>abuse me. But his  
armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid.  
Therefore Saul took his sword, and fell upon  
5 it. And when his armourbearer saw that Saul  
was dead, he likewise fell upon his sword, and  
6 died with him. So Saul died, and his three  
sons, and his armourbearer, and all his men,  
7 that same day together. And when the men of  
Israel that were on the other side of the valley,

<sup>3</sup> See 1 Chr.  
x. 1—12.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *wounded*

<sup>5</sup> In ch. xiv.  
49, *Ishvi.*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *make a  
mock of me*

and they that were beyond Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

And it came to pass on the morrow, when 8 the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa. And they cut off his head, and 9 stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry the tidings unto the house of their idols, and to the people. And they put his armour in the house 10 of the Ashtaroth: and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan. And when the in- 11 habitants of Jabesh-gilead heard concerning him that which the Philistines had done to Saul, all the valiant men arose, and went all 12 night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan; and they came to Jabesh, and burnt them there. And they took their bones, and buried them 13 under the tamarisk tree in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.



THE

SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL.

---

1 <sup>1</sup> AND it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two  
2 days in Ziklag; it came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and so it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and  
3 did obeisance. And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.  
4 And David said unto him, How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, The people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and  
5 Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also. And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his  
6 son be dead? And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and the horsemen followed  
7 hard after him. And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me. And  
8 I answered, Here am I. And he said unto me, Who art thou? And I answered him, I

am an Amalekite. And he said unto me, <sup>9</sup>  
<sup>1</sup> Or, *over* Stand, I pray thee, <sup>1</sup>beside me, and slay me,  
<sup>2</sup> Or, *giddiness* for <sup>2</sup>anguish hath taken hold of me; because  
 my life is yet whole in me. So I stood <sup>1</sup>be- <sup>10</sup>  
 side him, and slew him, because I was sure  
 that he could not live after that he was fallen :  
 and I took the crown that was upon his head,  
 and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have  
 brought them hither unto my lord. Then David <sup>11</sup>  
 took hold on his clothes, and rent them; and  
 likewise all the men that were with him : and <sup>12</sup>  
 they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even,  
 for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the  
 people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel ;  
 because they were fallen by the sword. And <sup>13</sup>  
 David said unto the young man that told him,  
 Whence art thou? And he answered, I am  
 the son of a stranger, an Amalekite. And <sup>14</sup>  
 David said unto him, How wast thou not afraid  
 to put forth thine hand to destroy the LORD's  
 anointed? And David called one of the young <sup>15</sup>  
 men, and said, Go near, and fall upon him.  
 And he smote him that he died. And David <sup>16</sup>  
 said unto him, Thy blood be upon thy head ;  
 for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying,  
 I have slain the LORD's anointed.

And David lamented with this lamentation <sup>17</sup>  
 over Saul and over Jonathan his son : and he <sup>18</sup>  
 bade them teach the children of Judah *the song*  
*of the bow* : behold, it is written in the book of  
<sup>3</sup> Jashar.

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
*The Upright*  
<sup>4</sup> Or, *The*  
*gazelle*

<sup>4</sup> Thy glory, O Israel, is slain upon thy high <sup>19</sup>  
 places!

How are the mighty fallen!

Tell it not in Gath,

Publish it not in the streets of Ashkelon ;

Lest the daughters of the Philistines re-  
 joice,

20

Lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa,

Let there be no dew nor rain upon you,  
neither fields of offerings :

For there the shield of the mighty was <sup>1</sup>vilely cast away, <sup>1</sup> Or, *defiled*

The shield of Saul, <sup>2</sup>not anointed with oil. <sup>2</sup> Or, as of one *not anointed*

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty,

The bow of Jonathan turned not back,

And the sword of Saul returned not empty.

23 Saul and Jonathan were lovely and pleasant in their lives,

And in their death they were not divided ;

They were swifter than eagles,

They were stronger than lions.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul,

Who clothed you in scarlet <sup>3</sup>delicately,

Who put ornaments of gold upon your apparel. <sup>3</sup> Heb. *with delights.*

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle !

<sup>4</sup>Jonathan is slain upon thy high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan : <sup>4</sup> Or, *O Jonathan, slain &c.*

Very pleasant hast thou been unto me :

Thy love to me was wonderful,

Passing the love of women.

27 How are the mighty fallen,

And the weapons of war perished !

2 1 And it came to pass after this, that David inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah ? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up ? And he said, Unto Hebron.

2 So David went up thither, and his two wives also,



Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. And his men that 3 were with him did David bring up, every man with his household : and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron. And the men of Judah came, and 4 there they anointed David king over the house of Judah.

And they told David, saying, The men of Jabesh-gilead were they that buried Saul. And 5 David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, Blessed be ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, even unto Saul, and have buried him. And now the LORD shew kindness and 6 truth unto you : and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing. Now therefore let your hands be strong, and be 7 ye valiant : for Saul your lord is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

Now Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's 8 host, had taken <sup>1</sup>Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim ; and he made 9 him king over Gilead, and over the <sup>2</sup>Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel. (Ish-bosheth 10 Saul's son was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and he reigned two years.) But the house of Judah followed David. And 11 the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants 12 of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon. And Joab the son of 13 Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met <sup>3</sup>them by the pool of Gibeon ; and they sat down, the one on the one side of the

<sup>1</sup> In 1 Chr. viii. 33, ix. 39, *Eshbaal*.

<sup>2</sup> The Vulgate and Syriac have, *Geshurites*.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *them together*.

pool, and the other on the other side of the  
 14 pool. And Abner said to Joab, Let the young  
 men, I pray thee, arise and play before us.  
 15 And Joab said, Let them arise. Then they  
 arose and went over by number; twelve for  
 Benjamin, and for Ish-bosheth the son of Saul,  
 16 and twelve of the servants of David. And  
 they caught every one his fellow by the head,  
 and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side; so  
 they fell down together: wherefore that place  
 was called <sup>1</sup>Helkath-hazzurim, which is in  
 17 Gibeon. And the battle was very sore that  
 day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of  
 18 Israel, before the servants of David. And the  
 three sons of Zeruiah were there, Joab, and  
 Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel was as light  
 19 of foot <sup>2</sup>as a wild roe. And Asahel pursued  
 after Abner; and in going he turned not to the  
 right hand nor to the left from following Abner.  
 20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, Is it  
 21 thou, Asahel? And he answered, It is I. And  
 Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right  
 hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one  
 of the young men, and take thee his <sup>3</sup>armour.  
 But Asahel would not turn aside from following  
 22 of him. And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn  
 thee aside from following me: wherefore should  
 I smite thee to the ground? how then should I  
 23 hold up my face to Joab thy brother? How-  
 beit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner  
 with the hinder end of the spear smote him in  
 the belly, that the spear came out behind him;  
 and he fell down there, and died in the same  
 place: and it came to pass, that as many as  
 came to the place where Asahel fell down and  
 24 died stood still. But Joab and Abishai pursued  
 after Abner: and the sun went down when  
 they were come to the hill of Ammah, that lieth

<sup>1</sup> That is, *The field of the sharp knives.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *as one of the roes that are in the field.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *spoil*  
 See Judg. xiv.  
 19.

before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon. And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one band, and stood on the top of an hill. Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren? And Joab said, As God liveth, <sup>1</sup>if thou hadst not spoken, surely then <sup>2</sup>in the morning the people had gone away, nor followed every one his brother. So Joab blew the trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more. And Abner and his men went all that night through the Arabah; and they passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and came to Mahanaim. And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel. But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died. And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which was in Beth-lehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and the day brake upon them at Hebron.

Now there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: and David waxed stronger and stronger, but the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

And unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his firstborn was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; and his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; and the fourth, Adoni-

<sup>1</sup> See ver. 14.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *from the morning.*



jah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah  
5 the son of Abital; and the sixth, Ithream, of  
Eglah David's wife. These were born to David  
in Hebron.

6 And it came to pass, while there was war  
between the house of Saul and the house of  
David, that Abner <sup>1</sup>made himself strong in the  
7 house of Saul. Now Saul had a concubine,  
whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah:  
and *Ish-bosheth* said to Abner, Wherefore hast  
8 thou gone in unto my father's concubine? Then  
was Abner very wroth for the words of *Ish-*  
*bosheth*, and said, Am I a dog's head that  
belongeth to Judah? This day do I shew kind-  
ness unto the house of Saul thy father, to his  
brethren, and to his friends, and have not deliv-  
ered thee into the hand of David, and yet thou  
chapest me this day with <sup>2</sup>a fault concerning  
9 this woman. God do so to Abner, and more  
also, if, as the LORD hath sworn to David, I do  
10 not even so to him; to translate the kingdom  
from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne  
of David over Israel and over Judah, from  
11 Dan even to Beer-sheba. And he could not  
answer Abner another word, because he feared  
him.

12 And Abner sent messengers to David <sup>3</sup>on his  
behalf, saying, Whose is the land? saying *also*,  
Make thy league with me, and, behold, my  
hand shall be with thee, to bring about all  
13 Israel unto thee. And he said, Well; I will  
make a league with thee: but one thing I  
require of thee, that is, thou shalt not see my  
face, except thou first bring Michal Saul's  
daughter, when thou comest to see my face.  
14 And David sent messengers to *Ish-bosheth*  
Saul's son, saying, Deliver me my wife Michal,  
whom I betrothed to me for an hundred fore-

<sup>1</sup> Or, *shewed*  
*himself strong*  
*for*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *the fault*  
*of this woman*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *where he*  
*was*

<sup>1</sup> In 1 Sam.  
xxv. 44, *Palti*.

skins of the Philistines. And Ish-bosheth sent, <sup>15</sup>  
and took her from her husband, even from  
<sup>1</sup>Paltiel the son of Laish. And her husband <sup>16</sup>  
went with her, weeping as he went, and followed  
her to Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him,  
Go, return : and he returned.

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
*the troop*.

And Abner had communication with the <sup>17</sup>  
elders of Israel, saying, In times past ye sought  
for David to be king over you : now then do <sup>18</sup>  
it : for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying,  
By the hand of my servant David I will save  
my people Israel out of the hand of the Philis-  
tines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.  
And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin : <sup>19</sup>  
and Abner went also to speak in the ears of  
David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel,  
and to the whole house of Benjamin. So <sup>20</sup>  
Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty  
men with him. And David made Abner and  
the men that were with him a feast. And <sup>21</sup>  
Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and  
will gather all Israel unto my lord the king,  
that they may make a covenant with thee, and  
that thou mayest reign over all that thy soul  
desireth. And David sent Abner away ; and he  
went in peace. And, behold, the servants of <sup>22</sup>  
David and Joab came from <sup>2</sup>a foray, and brought  
in a great spoil with them : but Abner was not  
with David in Hebron ; for he had sent him  
away, and he was gone in peace. When Joab <sup>23</sup>  
and all the host that was with him were come,  
they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner  
came to the king, and he hath sent him away,  
and he is gone in peace. Then Joab came <sup>24</sup>  
to the king, and said, What hast thou done ?  
behold, Abner came unto thee ; why is it that  
thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone ?  
Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he <sup>25</sup>

- came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that  
26 thou doest. And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, and they brought him back from the <sup>1</sup>well of Sirah: but <sup>1</sup> Or, *cistern*  
27 David knew it not. And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside into the midst of the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there in the belly, that he died, for  
28 the blood of Asahel his brother. And afterward when David heard it, he said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before the LORD for ever from the  
29 blood of Abner the son of Ner: let it fall upon the head of Joab, and upon all his father's house; and let there not fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth by the  
30 sword, or that lacketh bread. So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had killed their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.
- 31 And David said to Joab, and to all the people that were with him, Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David followed the bier.
- 32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave  
33 of Abner; and all the people wept. And the king lamented for Abner, and said,  
Should Abner die as a fool dieth?
- 34 Thy hands were not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters:  
As a man falleth before the children of iniquity, so didst thou fall.
- 35 And all the people wept again over him. And all the people came to cause David to eat bread while it was yet day; but David sware, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if I taste



bread, or aught else, till the sun be down. And all the people took notice of it, and it pleased them: as whatsoever the king did pleased all the people. So all the people and all Israel understood that day that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner. And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel? And I am this day weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah be too hard for me: the LORD reward the wicked doer according to his wickedness.

And when *Ish-bosheth*, Saul's son, heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands became feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled. And *Ish-bosheth*, Saul's son, had two men that were captains of bands: the name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for Beeroth also is reckoned to Benjamin: and the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and have been sojourners there until this day.)

Now Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son that was lame of his feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name was <sup>1</sup>Mephibosheth.

And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of *Ish-bosheth*, as he took his rest at noon. <sup>2</sup>And <sup>3</sup>they came thither into the midst of the house, as though they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him in the belly: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped. Now when they came into

<sup>1</sup> In 1 Chr. viii. 34, ix. 40, *Merib-baal*.

<sup>2</sup> The Sept. has, *And, behold, the woman that kept the door of the house was winnowing wheat, and she slumbered and slept; and the brethren, Rechab and Baanah, went privily into the house.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *there came... men fetching wheat*

- the house, as he lay on his bed in his bed-chamber, they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and went by  
8 the way of the Arabah all night. And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul thine enemy, which sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and  
9 of his seed. And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, As the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all  
10 adversity, when one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, thinking to have brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, which was the reward I gave him for  
11 his tidings. How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed, shall I not now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the  
12 earth? And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them up beside the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried it in the grave of Abner in Hebron.
- 5 1 Then came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we are  
2 thy bone and thy flesh. In times past, when Saul was king over us, it was thou that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel,  
3 and thou shalt be <sup>1</sup>prince over Israel. So all <sup>1</sup>Or, leader  
the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

David was thirty years old when he began <sup>4</sup> to reign, and he reigned forty years. In Hebr- <sup>5</sup> ron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah. <sup>1</sup>And <sup>6</sup> the king and his men went to Jerusalem against the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, <sup>2</sup>Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: thinking, David cannot come in hither. Nevertheless David took the strong <sup>7</sup> hold of Zion; the same is the city of David. And David said on that day, Whosoever smiteth <sup>8</sup> the Jebusites, let him get up to the watercourse, <sup>3</sup>and *smite* the lame and the blind, <sup>4</sup>that are hated of David's soul. Wherefore they say, <sup>5</sup>There are the blind and the lame; he cannot come into the house. And David dwelt in the <sup>9</sup> strong hold, and called it the city of David. And David built round about from Millo and inward. And David waxed greater and greater; <sup>10</sup> for the LORD, the God of hosts, was with him. <sup>6</sup>And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to <sup>11</sup> David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons: and they built David an house. And <sup>12</sup> David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.

And David took him more concubines and <sup>13</sup> wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David. And these be the names of <sup>14</sup> those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, and Ibhar, and Elishua; and Nepheg, <sup>15</sup> and Japhia; and Elishama, and <sup>7</sup>Eliada, and <sup>16</sup> Eliphelet.

And when the Philistines heard that they had <sup>17</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See I Chr. xi. 4—9.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *Thou shalt not come in hither, but the blind and the lame shall turn thee away*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *and as for the lame and the blind, that are hated of David's soul—*

<sup>4</sup> Another reading is, *that hate David's soul.*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *The blind and the lame shall not come into the house*

<sup>6</sup> See I Chr. xiv. 1—16.

<sup>7</sup> In I Chr. xiv. 7, *Beeliada.*



anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David; and David heard  
 18 of it, and went down to the hold. Now the Philistines had come and spread themselves in  
 19 the valley of Rephaim. And David inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will certainly deliver the Philistines into  
 20 thine hand. And David came to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there; and he said, The LORD hath <sup>1</sup>broken mine enemies before me, like the breach of waters. Therefore he called  
 21 the name of that place <sup>2</sup>Baal-perazim. And they left their images there, and David and his men took them away.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *broken forth upon mine enemies*

<sup>2</sup> That is, *The place of breakings forth.*

22 And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.  
 23 And when David inquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up: make a circuit behind them, and come upon them over against the  
 24 <sup>3</sup>mulberry trees. And it shall be, when thou hearest the sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then is the LORD gone out before  
 25 thee to smite the host of the Philistines. And David did so, as the LORD commanded him; and smote the Philistines from <sup>4</sup>Geba until thou come to Gezer.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *balsam trees*

<sup>4</sup> In 1 Chr. xiv. 16, *Gibeon.*

6 1 <sup>5</sup>And David again gathered together all the  
 2 chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand. And David arose, and went with all the people that were with him, from Baale Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, <sup>6</sup>which is called by the Name, even the name of the LORD of hosts  
 3 that <sup>7</sup>sitteth upon the cherubim. And they set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was in <sup>8</sup>the

<sup>5</sup> See 1 Chr. xiii. 5—14.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. *whereupon is called the Name.*

<sup>7</sup> Or, *dwelleth between*

<sup>8</sup> Or, *Gibeah*

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Gibeah*

<sup>2</sup> See 1 Chr. xiii. 8.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *cypress*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *sistra*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *were restive*  
Or, *threw it down*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *rashness*

<sup>7</sup> That is,  
*The breach of Uzzah.*

<sup>8</sup> See 1 Chr. xv. 25—xvi. 3.

hill: and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drave the new cart. And they brought it <sup>4</sup> out of the house of Abinadab, which was in <sup>1</sup> the hill, with the ark of God: and Ahio went before the ark. And David and all the house of Israel <sup>5</sup> played before the LORD <sup>2</sup> with all manner of *instruments made of* <sup>3</sup> fir wood, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with <sup>4</sup> castanets, and with cymbals. And when they <sup>6</sup> came to the threshing-floor of Nacon, Uzzah put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen <sup>5</sup> stumbled. And the anger <sup>7</sup> of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there for his <sup>6</sup> error; and there he died by the ark of God. And David was <sup>8</sup> displeased, because the LORD had broken forth upon Uzzah: and he called that place <sup>7</sup> Perez-uzzah, unto this day. And David was afraid of <sup>9</sup> the LORD that day; and he said, How shall the ark of the LORD come unto me? So David <sup>10</sup> would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David; but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. And the ark of the LORD remained in the <sup>11</sup> house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and the LORD blessed Obed-edom, and all his house. And it was told king David, saying, <sup>12</sup> The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that pertaineth unto him, because of the ark of God. <sup>8</sup> And David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with joy. And it was so, that when they that bare the ark <sup>13</sup> of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed an ox and a fatling. And David danced before <sup>14</sup> the LORD with all his might; and David was girded with a linen ephod. So David and all <sup>15</sup> the house of Israel brought up the ark of the

- LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the  
16 trumpet. And it was so, as the ark of the LORD  
came into the city of David, that Michal the  
daughter of Saul looked out at the window, and  
saw king David leaping and dancing before the  
17 LORD; and she despised him in her heart. And  
they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it  
in its place, in the midst of the tent that David  
had pitched for it: and David offered burnt  
offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.  
18 And when David had made an end of offering  
the burnt offering and the peace offerings, he  
blessed the people in the name of the LORD of  
19 hosts. And he dealt among all the people,  
even among the whole multitude of Israel, both  
to men and women, to every one a cake of  
bread, and a portion <sup>1</sup>of *flesh*, and a cake of <sup>1</sup>Or, of wine  
20 raisins. So all the people departed every one  
to his house. Then David returned to bless  
his household. And Michal the daughter of  
Saul came out to meet David, and said, How  
glorious was the king of Israel to-day, who un-  
covered himself to-day in the eyes of the hand-  
maids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows  
21 shamelessly uncovereth himself! And David  
said unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD,  
which chose me above thy father, and above all  
his house, to appoint me prince over the people  
of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play  
22 before the LORD. And I will be yet more vile  
than thus, and will be base in mine own sight:  
but of the handmaids which thou hast spoken  
23 of, of them shall I be had in honour. And  
Michal the daughter of Saul had no child unto  
the day of her death.
- 7 1 <sup>2</sup>And it came to pass, when the king dwelt in <sup>2</sup> See 1 Chr.  
his house, and the LORD had given him rest xvii.  
2 from all his enemies round about, that the



king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains. And Nathan said to <sup>3</sup> the king, Go, do all that is in thine heart; for the LORD is with thee. And it came to pass <sup>4</sup> the same night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying, Go and tell my <sup>5</sup> servant David, Thus saith the LORD, Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in? for I have not dwelt in an house since the day <sup>6</sup> that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle. In all places wherein <sup>7</sup> I have walked with all the children of Israel, spake I a word with <sup>1</sup>any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why have ye not built me an house of cedar? Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto <sup>8</sup> my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the <sup>2</sup>sheepcote, from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be <sup>3</sup>prince over my people, over Israel: and I have been with <sup>9</sup> thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee; and I will make thee a great name, like unto the name of the great ones that are in the earth. And I will appoint a place for my people <sup>10</sup> Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place, and be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as at the first, and *as* from the <sup>11</sup> day that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel; and I <sup>4</sup>will cause thee to rest from all thine enemies. Moreover the LORD telleth thee that the LORD will make thee an house. When thy days be fulfilled, and thou <sup>12</sup> shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy

<sup>1</sup> In I Chr. xvii. 6, *any of the judges.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *pasture*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *leader*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *have caused*

13 bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. He shall build an house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

14 I will be his father, and he shall be my son : if he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the

15 children of men ; but my mercy shall not depart from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put

16 away before thee. And thine house and thy kingdom shall be made sure for ever before thee : thy throne shall be established for ever.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 Then David the king went in, and sat before the LORD ; and he said, Who am I, O Lord GOD, and what is my house, that thou hast

19 brought me thus far ? And this was yet a small thing in thine eyes, O Lord GOD ; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house

20 for a great while to come ; <sup>1</sup>and this *too* after the manner of men, O Lord GOD ! And what can David say more unto thee ? for thou

21 knowest thy servant, O Lord GOD. For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou wrought all this greatness, to make

22 thy servant know it. Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God : for there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all

23 that we have heard with our ears. <sup>2</sup>And what one nation in the earth is like thy people, even like Israel, whom God went to redeem unto himself for a people, and to make him a name,

and to do great things for you, and terrible things for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee out of Egypt, *from*

24 the nations and their gods ? And thou didst establish to thyself thy people Israel to be a

<sup>1</sup> Or, *and is this the law of man, O Lord God ?*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *And who is like thy people, like Israel, a nation that is alone in the earth &c.*

people unto thee for ever; and thou, LORD, becamest their God. And now, O LORD God, <sup>25</sup> the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, confirm thou it for ever, and do as thou hast spoken. And <sup>26</sup> let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is God over Israel: and the house of thy servant David shall be established before thee. For thou, O LORD of hosts, the <sup>27</sup> God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant <sup>1</sup>found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee. And now, O Lord God, <sup>28</sup> thou art God, and thy words are truth, and thou hast promised this good thing unto thy servant: now therefore <sup>2</sup>let it please thee to <sup>29</sup> bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord God, hast spoken it: and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *been bold*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *begin and bless*

<sup>3</sup> See 1 Chr. xviii.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *Metheg-ammah*

<sup>5</sup> Another reading is, *the river Euphrates.*

<sup>6</sup> Heb. *Aram.*

<sup>3</sup> And after this it came to pass, that David <sup>1</sup> **8** smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took <sup>4</sup>the bridle of the mother city out of the hand of the Philistines. And he smote <sup>2</sup> Moab, and measured them with the line, making them to lie down on the ground; and he measured two lines to put to death, and one full line to keep alive. And the Moabites became servants to David, and brought presents. David smote <sup>3</sup> also Hadadezer the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his dominion at <sup>5</sup>the River. And David took from him a thou- <sup>4</sup> sand and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for an hundred chariots. And when <sup>6</sup>the Syrians of <sup>5</sup> Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David smote of <sup>6</sup>the Syrians two



6 and twenty thousand men. Then David put garrisons in <sup>1</sup>Syria of Damascus: and <sup>1</sup>the Syrians became servants to David, and brought presents. And the LORD <sup>2</sup>gave victory to David <sup>7</sup>whithersoever he went. And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. <sup>8</sup>And from <sup>3</sup>Betah and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much <sup>9</sup>brass. And when Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer, then Toi sent <sup>4</sup>Joram his son unto king David, to <sup>5</sup>salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer and smitten him: for Hadadezer <sup>6</sup>had wars with Toi. And <sup>7</sup>Joram brought with him vessels of silver, and <sup>11</sup>vessels of gold, and vessels of brass: these also did king David dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he dedicated of all the <sup>12</sup>nations which he subdued; of <sup>8</sup>Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah. <sup>13</sup>And David gat him a name when he returned from smiting of <sup>9</sup>the Syrians in the Valley of <sup>14</sup>Salt, even eighteen thousand men. And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and all the Edomites became servants to David. And the LORD <sup>2</sup>gave victory to David whithersoever he went.

<sup>15</sup> And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgement and justice unto all <sup>16</sup>his people. And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was <sup>9</sup>recorder: and Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, <sup>18</sup>were priests; and Seraiah was <sup>10</sup>scribe; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada <sup>11</sup>was over the

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Aram*.<sup>2</sup> Or, *saved David*<sup>3</sup> In 1 Chr. xviii. 8, *Tibhath*.<sup>4</sup> In 1 Chr. xviii. 10, *Hadoram*.<sup>5</sup> Heb. *ask him of his welfare*.<sup>6</sup> Heb. *was a man of wars*.<sup>7</sup> Heb. *in his hand were*.<sup>8</sup> Heb. *Aram*. According to some ancient authorities, *Edom*, as in 1 Chr. xviii. 11, 12, Ps. lx. title.<sup>9</sup> Or, *chronicler*<sup>10</sup> Or, *secretary*<sup>11</sup> So in ch. xx. 23, and 1 Chr. xviii. 17. The Hebrew text has, *and the Cherethites &c.*

<sup>1</sup> Or, *chief ministers*

Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons were <sup>1</sup>priests.

And David said, Is there yet any that is <sup>1</sup> 9 left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathan's sake? And there was <sup>2</sup> of the house of Saul a servant whose name was Ziba, and they called him unto David; and the king said unto him, Art thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant is he. And the king <sup>3</sup> said, Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindness of God unto him?

<sup>2</sup> See ch. iv. 4.

And Ziba said unto the king, <sup>2</sup> Jonathan hath yet a son, which is lame on his feet. And the <sup>4</sup> king said unto him, Where is he? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he is in the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar. Then king David sent, and fetched him out of <sup>5</sup> the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar. And Mephibosheth, the son of Jona- <sup>6</sup> than, the son of Saul, came unto David, and fell on his face, and did obeisance. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold thy servant! And David said unto <sup>7</sup> him, Fear not: for I will surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the <sup>8</sup> land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually. And he did obeisance, and said, <sup>8</sup> What is thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a dead dog as I am? Then the <sup>9</sup> king called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said unto him, All that pertained to Saul and to all his house have I given unto thy master's son. And thou shalt till the land for him, thou, and <sup>10</sup> thy sons, and thy servants; and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy master's son may have bread to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *field*.

Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.

11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king commandeth his servant, so shall thy servant do. <sup>1</sup>As for Mephibosheth,

<sup>1</sup> Or, *But Mephibosheth eateth &c.*

12 *said the king*, he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons. And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name was Mica. And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba were servants 13 unto Mephibosheth. So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and he was lame on both his feet.

10 1 <sup>2</sup>And it came to pass after this, that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his 2 son reigned in his stead. And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of N-hash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. So David sent by the hand of his servants to comfort him concerning his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children 3 of Ammon. But the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David sent his servants unto thee to search the city, 4 and to spy it out, and to overthrow it? So Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, 5 and sent them away. When they told it unto David, he sent to meet them; for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then 6 return. And when the children of Ammon saw that they were become odious to David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zobah, twenty thousand footmen, and the king of Maacah with a thousand men, and the men of Tob twelve

<sup>2</sup> See 1 Chr. xix.



thousand men. And when David heard of it, 7  
 he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.  
 And the children of Ammon came out, and put 8  
 the battle in array at the entering in of the  
 gate: and the Syrians of Zobah, and of Rehob,  
 and the men of Tob and Maacah, were by them-  
 selves in the field. Now when Joab saw that 9  
<sup>1</sup> the battle was set against him before and be-  
 hind, he chose of all the choice men of Israel,  
 and put them in array against the Syrians: and 10  
 the rest of the people he committed into the  
 hand of <sup>2</sup>Abishai his brother, and he put them  
 in array against the children of Ammon. And 11  
 he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me,  
 then thou shalt help me: but if the children of  
 Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come  
 and help thee. Be of good courage, and let us 12  
 play the men for our people, and for the cities  
 of our God: and the LORD do that which seem-  
 eth him good. So Joab and the people that 13  
 were with him drew nigh unto the battle against  
 the Syrians: and they fled before him. And 14  
 when the children of Ammon saw that the Syr-  
 ians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai,  
 and entered into the city. Then Joab returned  
 from the children of Ammon, and came to Jeru-  
 salem. And when the Syrians saw that they 15  
 were put to the worse before Israel, they  
 gathered themselves together. And <sup>3</sup>Hadarezer 16  
 sent, and brought out the Syrians that were  
 beyond the River: and they came to Helam,  
 with Shobach the captain of the host of Hadar-  
 ezer at their head. And it was told David; 17  
 and he gathered all Israel together, and passed  
 over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the  
 Syrians set themselves in array against David,  
 and fought with him. And the Syrians fled 18  
 before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *the face  
of the battle  
was against.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Abshai.*

<sup>3</sup> In ch. viii. 3,  
*Hadadazer.*

*the men of* seven hundred chariots, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the  
 19 captain of their host, that he died there. And when all the kings that were servants to Hadar-ezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

11 1 <sup>1</sup>And it came to pass, at the return of the year, at the time when kings go out *to battle*, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem. <sup>1 See 1 Chr. xx. 1.</sup>

2 And it came to pass at eventide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman bathing; and the woman was  
 3 very beautiful to look upon. And David sent and inquired after the woman. And one said, Is not this Bath-sheba, the daughter of Eliam,  
 4 the wife of Uriah the Hittite? And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and he lay with her; (for she was purified from her uncleanness;) and she re-  
 5 turned unto her house. And the woman conceived; and she sent and told David, and said,  
 6 I am with child. And David sent to Joab, *saying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab  
 7 sent Uriah to David. And when Uriah was come unto him, David asked of him how Joab did, and how the people fared, and how the  
 8 war prospered. And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him a <sup>2</sup>*mess of meat* from the  
 9 king. But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went <sup>2 Or, present from</sup>

not down to his house. And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Art thou not come from a journey? wherefore didst thou not go down unto thine house? And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in booths; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open field; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? as thou livest, and as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing. And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to-day also, and to-morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem <sup>1</sup>that day, and the morrow. And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house. And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Uriah. And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the <sup>2</sup>hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten, and die. And it came to pass, when Joab <sup>3</sup>kept watch upon the city, that he assigned Uriah unto the place where he knew that valiant men were. And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell some of the people, even of the servants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died also. Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war; and he charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling all the things concerning the war unto the king, it shall be that, if the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore went ye so nigh unto the city to fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from

<sup>1</sup> Or, *that day.*  
And on the  
morrow David  
called him,  
and he &c.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *strong.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *observed*



21 the wall? who smote Abimelech the son of  
 1 Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast an upper  
 millstone upon him from the wall, that he died  
 at Thebez? why went ye so nigh the wall?  
 then shalt thou say, Thy servant Uriah the

22 Hittite is dead also. So the messenger went,  
 and came and shewed David all that Joab had

23 sent him for. And the messenger said unto  
 David, The men prevailed against us, and came  
 out unto us into the field, and we were upon

24 them even unto the entering of the gate. And  
 the shooters shot at thy servants from off the  
 wall; and some of the king's servants be dead,  
 and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus  
 shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing  
 displease thee, for the sword devoureth one as  
 well as another: make thy battle more strong  
 against the city, and overthrow it: and en-

26 courage thou him. And when the wife of Uriah  
 heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she

27 made lamentation for her husband. And when  
 the mourning was past, David sent and took  
 her home to his house, and she became his  
 wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that  
 David had done displeased the LORD.

12 1 And the LORD sent Nathan unto David.

And he came unto him, and said unto him,  
 There were two men in one city; the one rich,

2 and the other poor. The rich man had ex-

3 ceeding many flocks and herds: but the poor  
 man had nothing, save one little ewe lamb,

which he had bought and nourished up: and  
 it grew up together with him, and with his  
 children; it did eat of his own morsel, and  
 drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom,

4 and was unto him as a daughter. And there  
 came a traveller unto the rich man, and he

<sup>1</sup> In Judg. vi.  
 32, *Ferub-*  
*baal.*

spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him, but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him. And David's anger was greatly kindled 5 against the man; and he said to Nathan, As the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this is <sup>1</sup>worthy to die: and he shall restore the lamb 6 fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *a son of death.*

And Nathan said to David, Thou art the 7 man. Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul; and I 8 gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if that had been too little, I would have added unto thee such and such things. Wherefore hast thou despised 9 the word of the LORD, to do that which is evil in his sight? thou hast smitten Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon. Now there- 10 fore, the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife. Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will 11 raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun. For thou didst it secretly: but I will do this 12 thing before all Israel, and before the sun. And 13 David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, The LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die. Howbeit, because by this deed thou 14

hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the child also that is born  
15 unto thee shall surely die. And Nathan departed unto his house.

And the LORD struck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.  
16 David therefore besought God for the child ; and David fasted, and went in, and lay all night  
17 upon the earth. And the elders of his house arose, *and stood* beside him, to raise him up from the earth : but he would not, neither did  
18 he eat bread with them. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead : for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he hearkened not unto our voice : <sup>1</sup>how will he then vex himself, if we tell him that the child is  
19 dead? But when David saw that his servants whispered together, David perceived that the child was dead : and David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He  
20 is dead. Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his apparel ; and he came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped : then he came to his own house ; and when he required they set  
21 bread before him, and he did eat. Then said his servants unto him, What thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child, while it was alive ; but when the child  
22 was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread. And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept : for I said, Who knoweth whether the LORD will not be gracious to me, that the  
23 child may live? But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not

<sup>1</sup> Or, *how then shall we tell him that the child is dead, so that he do himself some harm?*



return to me. And David comforted Bathsheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her : and she bare a son, and <sup>1</sup>he called his name Solomon. And the LORD loved him ; and he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet, <sup>25</sup> and he called his name <sup>2</sup>Jedidiah, for the LORD'S sake.

<sup>1</sup> Another reading is, *she called.*

<sup>2</sup> That is, *Beloved of Jah.*

<sup>3</sup> See 1 Chr. xx. 1—3.

<sup>3</sup> Now Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city. And Joab sent messengers to David, and <sup>27</sup> said, I have fought against Rabbah, yea, I have taken the city of waters. Now therefore <sup>28</sup> gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it : lest I take the city, and <sup>29</sup> it be called after my name. And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it. And he took the crown of <sup>30</sup> their king from off his head ; and the weight thereof was a talent of gold, and *in it were* precious stones ; and it was set on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city, exceeding much. And he brought forth the people that <sup>31</sup> were therein, and put them <sup>6</sup>under saws, and <sup>6</sup>under harrows of iron, and <sup>6</sup>under axes of iron, and <sup>7</sup>made them pass through the <sup>8</sup>brickkiln : and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *my name be called upon it.*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *Malcam* See Zeph. i. 5.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *to*

<sup>7</sup> Or, with a slight change in the Hebrew text, *made them labour at*

<sup>8</sup> Or, *brickmould*

And it came to pass after this, that Absalom <sup>1</sup> **13** the son of David had a fair sister, whose name was Tamar ; and Amnon the son of David loved her. And Amnon was so vexed that he <sup>2</sup> fell sick because of his sister Tamar ; for she was a virgin ; and it seemed hard to Amnon to do any thing unto her. But Amnon had a <sup>3</sup> friend, whose name was Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother : and Jonadab was a

- 4 very subtil man. And he said unto him, Why,  
O son of the king, art thou thus lean <sup>1</sup>from  
day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon  
said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absa-  
5 lom's sister. And Jonadab said unto him, Lay  
thee down on thy bed, and feign thyself sick:  
and when thy father cometh to see thee, say  
unto him, Let my sister Tamar come, I pray  
thee, and give me bread to eat, and dress the  
food in my sight, that I may see it, and eat it at  
6 her hand. So Amnon lay down, and feigned  
himself sick: and when the king was come to  
see him, Amnon said unto the king, Let my  
sister Tamar come, I pray thee, and make me  
a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at  
7 her hand. Then David sent home to Tamar,  
saying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's house,  
8 and dress him food. So Tamar went to her  
brother Amnon's house; and he was laid down.  
And she took dough, and kneaded it, and made  
cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.  
9 And she took the pan, and poured them out  
before him; but he refused to eat. And Am-  
non said, Have out all men from me. And  
10 they went out every man from him. And  
Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the food into  
the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand.  
And Tamar took the cakes which she had made,  
and brought them into the chamber to Amnon  
11 her brother. And when she had brought them  
near unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and  
said unto her, Come lie with me, my sister.  
12 And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do  
not <sup>2</sup>force me; for no such thing ought to be  
13 done in Israel: do not thou this folly. And I,  
whither shall I carry my shame? and as for  
thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in  
Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
*morning by  
morning.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *humble.*

the king ; for he will not withhold me from thee. Howbeit he would not hearken unto her <sup>14</sup> voice : but being stronger than she, he forced her, and lay with her. Then Amnon hated her <sup>15</sup> with exceeding great hatred ; for the hatred wherewith he hated her was greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone. And she said <sup>16</sup> unto him, <sup>1</sup>Not so, because this great wrong in putting me forth is *worse* than the other that thou didst unto me. But he would not hearken unto her. Then he called his servant <sup>17</sup> that ministered unto him, and said, Put now this woman out from me, and bolt the door after her. And she had <sup>2</sup>a garment of divers <sup>18</sup> colours upon her : for with such robes were the king's daughters that were virgins apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her. And Tamar put ashes on <sup>19</sup> her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that was on her ; and she laid her hand on her head, and went her way, crying aloud as she went. And Absalom her brother said unto <sup>20</sup> her, Hath <sup>3</sup>Amnon thy brother been with thee ? but now hold thy peace, my sister : he is thy brother ; take not this thing to heart. So Tamar remained desolate in her brother Absalom's house. But when king David heard of <sup>21</sup> all these things, he was very wroth. And <sup>22</sup> Absalom spake unto Amnon neither good nor bad : for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

And it came to pass after two full years, that <sup>23</sup> Absalom had sheepshearers in Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim : and Absalom invited all the king's sons. And Absalom came to the <sup>24</sup> king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheepshearers ; let the king, I pray thee, and

<sup>1</sup> Or, Think not there is occasion for this great wrong in putting me forth, which is worse &c.

<sup>2</sup> Or, a long garment with sleeves

<sup>3</sup> Heb. Aminon.



25 his servants go with thy servant. And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all go, lest we be burdensome unto thee. And he pressed him : howbeit he would not go, but  
26 blessed him. Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go  
27 with thee? But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him.  
28 And Absalom commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now, when Amnon's heart is merry with wine ; and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him, fear not : have not I commanded  
29 you? be courageous, and be valiant. And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons  
30 arose, and every man gat him up upon his mule, and fled. And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that the tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the king's sons,  
31 and there is not one of them left. Then the king arose, and rent his garments, and lay on the earth ; and all his servants stood by with  
32 their clothes rent. And Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose that they have killed all the young men the king's sons ; for Amnon only is dead : for by the appointment of Absalom this hath been determined from the day that he  
33 forced his sister Tamar. Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead : for  
34 Amnon only is dead. But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people by the way of the hill side behind  
35 him. And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons are come : as thy servant said,

so it is. And it came to pass, as soon as he 36  
 had made an end of speaking, that, behold,  
 the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice,  
 and wept: and the king also and all his serv-  
 ants wept <sup>1</sup>very sore. But Absalom fled, and 37  
 went to Talmai the son of <sup>2</sup>Ammihur, king  
 of Geshur. And *David* mourned for his son  
 every day.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *with  
 a very great  
 weeping.*

<sup>2</sup> Another  
 reading is,  
*Ammihud.*

So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and 38  
 was there three years. And *the soul of* king 39  
 David longed to go forth unto Absalom: for  
 he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he  
 was dead.

Now Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that 1 14  
 the king's heart was toward Absalom. And 2  
 Joab sent to Tekoa, and fetched thence a wise  
 woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign  
 thyself to be a mourner, and put on mourning  
 apparel, I pray thee, and anoint not thyself with  
 oil, but be as a woman that had a long time  
 mourned for the dead: and go in to the king, 3  
 and speak on this manner unto him. So Joab  
 put the words in her mouth. And when the 4  
 woman of Tekoa spake to the king, she fell on  
 her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and  
 said, Help, O king. And the king said unto 5  
 her, What aileth thee? And she answered, Of  
 a truth I am a widow woman, and mine husband  
 is dead. And thy handmaid had two sons, and 6  
 they two strove together in the field, and there  
 was none to part them, but the one smote the  
 other, and killed him. And, behold, the whole 7  
 family is risen against thine handmaid, and they  
 said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that  
 we may kill him for the life of his brother whom  
 he slew, and so destroy the heir also: thus shall  
 they quench my coal which is left, and shall  
 leave to my husband neither name nor remainder

8 upon the face of the earth. And the king said  
unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will  
9 give charge concerning thee. And the woman  
of Tekoa said unto the king, My lord, O king,  
the iniquity be on me, and on my father's house :  
10 and the king and his throne be guiltless. And  
the king said, Whosoever saith aught unto thee,  
bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee  
11 any more. Then said she, I pray thee, let  
the king remember the LORD thy God, that the  
avenger of blood destroy not any more, lest they  
destroy my son. And he said, As the LORD  
liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall  
12 to the earth. Then the woman said, Let thine  
handmaid, I pray thee, speak a word unto my  
13 lord the king. And he said, Say on. And the  
woman said, Wherefore then hast thou devised  
such a thing against the people of God ? for in  
speaking this word the king is as one which is  
guilty, in that the king doth not fetch home  
14 again his banished one. For we must needs  
die, and are as water spilt on the ground, which  
cannot be gathered up again ; neither doth God  
take away life, but deviseth means, that he that  
15 is banished be not an outcast from him. Now  
therefore seeing that I am come to speak this  
word unto my lord the king, it is because the  
people have made me afraid : and thy hand-  
maid said, I will now speak unto the king ; it  
may be that the king will perform the request of  
16 his servant. For the king will hear, to deliver  
his servant out of the hand of the man that  
would destroy me and my son together out of  
17 the inheritance of God. Then thine handmaid  
said, Let, I pray thee, the word of my lord the  
king be <sup>1</sup>comfortable : for as <sup>2</sup>an angel of God,  
so is my lord the king <sup>3</sup>to discern good and  
bad : and the LORD thy God be with thee.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *for rest.*<sup>2</sup> Or, *the*<sup>3</sup> Heb. *to hear.*



Then the king answered and said unto the 18  
woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, aught  
that I shall ask thee. And the woman said,  
Let my lord the king now speak. And the 19  
king said, Is the hand of Joab with thee in all  
this? And the woman answered and said, As  
thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn  
to the right hand or to the left from aught that  
my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant  
Joab, he bade me, and he put all these words in  
the mouth of thine handmaid: to change the face 20  
of the matter hath thy servant Joab done this  
thing: and my lord is wise, according to the  
wisdom of <sup>1</sup>an angel of God, to know all things  
that are in the earth. And the king said unto 21  
Joab, Behold now, <sup>2</sup>I have done this thing: go  
therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.  
And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and did 22  
obeisance, and blessed the king: and Joab said,  
To-day thy servant knoweth that I have found  
grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that  
the king hath performed the request of <sup>3</sup>his  
servant. So Joab arose and went to Geshur, 23  
and brought Absalom to Jerusalem. And the 24  
king said, Let him turn to his own house,  
but let him not see my face. So Absalom  
turned to his own house, and saw not the king's  
face.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *the*

<sup>2</sup> Another  
reading is,  
*thou hast done.*

<sup>3</sup> Another  
reading is, *thy.*

Now in all Israel there was none to be so 25  
much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from  
the sole of his foot even to the crown of his  
head there was no blemish in him. And when 26  
he polled his head, (now it was at every year's  
end that he polled it: because *the hair* was  
heavy on him, therefore he polled it:) he  
weighed the hair of his head at two hundred  
shekels, after the king's weight. And unto 27  
Absalom there were born three sons, and one

daughter, whose name was Tamar : she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 And Absalom dwelt two full years in Jeru-  
29 salem ; and he saw not the king's face. Then  
Absalom sent for Joab, to send him to the  
king ; but he would not come to him : and he  
sent again a second time, but he would not  
30 come. Therefore he said unto his servants,  
See, Joab's field is near mine, and he hath barley  
there ; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's  
31 servants set the field on fire. Then Joab arose,  
and came to Absalom unto his house, and said  
unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my  
32 field on fire ? And Absalom answered Joab,  
Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither,  
that I may send thee to the king, to say, Where-  
fore am I come from Geshur ? it were better for  
me to be there still : now therefore let me see the  
king's face ; and if there be iniquity in me, let  
33 him kill me. So Joab came to the king, and  
told him : and when he had called for Absalom,  
he came to the king, and bowed himself on his  
face to the ground before the king : and the  
king kissed Absalom.

15 1 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom  
prepared him a chariot and horses, and fifty  
2 men to run before him. And Absalom rose up  
early, and stood beside the way of the gate :  
and it was so, that when any man had a suit  
which should come to the king for judgement,  
then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of  
what city art thou ? And he said, Thy servant  
3 is of one of the tribes of Israel. And Absalom  
said unto him, See, thy matters are good and  
right ; but there is no man deputed of the king  
4 to hear thee. Absalom said moreover, Oh that  
I were made judge in the land, that every man  
which hath any suit or cause might come unto

me, and I would do him justice! And it was 5  
so, that when any man came nigh to do him  
obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took hold  
of him, and kissed him. And on this manner 6  
did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king  
for judgement: so Absalom stole the hearts of  
the men of Israel.

<sup>1</sup> According  
to some  
ancient  
authorities,  
*four*.

And it came to pass at the end of <sup>1</sup>forty 7  
years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray  
thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have  
vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron. For thy serv- 8

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Aram*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *worship*

<sup>2</sup>Syria, saying, If the LORD shall indeed bring  
me again to Jerusalem, then I will <sup>3</sup>serve the  
LORD. And the king said unto him, Go in 9  
peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron.  
But Absalom sent spies throughout all the 10  
tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the  
sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absa-  
lom is king in Hebron. And with Absalom 11  
went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, that  
were invited, and went in their simplicity; and  
they knew not any thing. And Absalom <sup>4</sup>sent 12  
for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor,  
from his city, even from Giloh, while he offered  
the sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong;  
for the people increased continually with Ab-  
salom.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *sent*  
*Ahithophel*

And there came a messenger to David, say- 13  
ing, The hearts of the men of Israel are after  
Absalom. And David said unto all his servants 14  
that were with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let  
us flee; for else none of us shall escape from  
Absalom; make speed to depart, lest he over-  
take us quickly, and bring down evil upon us,  
and smite the city with the edge of the sword.  
And the king's servants said unto the king, 15  
Behold, thy servants are ready to do whatso-



16 ever my lord the king shall choose. And the king went forth, and all his household after him. And the king left ten women, which were concubines, to keep the house. And the king went forth, and all the people after him; and they  
17 tarried <sup>1</sup>in Beth-merhak. And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath,  
18 passed on before the king. Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return, and abide with the king: for thou art a stranger, and also an exile; *return*  
19 to thine own place. Whereas thou camest but yesterday, should I this day make thee go up and down with us, seeing I go whither I may? return thou, and take back thy brethren; mercy  
20 and truth be with thee. And Ittai answered the king, and said, As the LORD liveth, and as my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether for death or  
21 for life, even there also will thy servant be. And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all  
22 the little ones that were with him. And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook Kidron, and all the people passed  
23 over, toward the way of the wilderness. And, lo, Zadok also *came*, and all the Levites with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God; and they set down the ark of God, and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing  
24 out of the city. And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me both it, and  
25 his habitation: but if he say thus, I have no

<sup>1</sup> Or, at the Far House

delight in thee; behold, here am I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him. The king <sup>27</sup> said also unto Zadok the priest, <sup>1</sup>Art thou *not* a seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar. See, I will tarry <sup>2</sup>at the <sup>28</sup> fords of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me. Zadok therefore and <sup>29</sup> Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem: and they abode there.

And David went up by the ascent of the <sup>30</sup> *mount of Olives*, and wept as he went up; and he had his head covered, and went barefoot: and all the people that were with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up. And one told David, saying, <sup>31</sup> Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness. And it came to pass, that when David was <sup>32</sup> come to the top *of the ascent*, <sup>3</sup>where God was worshipped, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head: and David said unto him, If thou <sup>33</sup> passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me: but if thou return to the city, and <sup>34</sup> say unto Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king; as I have been thy father's servant in time past, so will I now be thy servant: then shalt thou defeat for me the counsel of Ahithophel. And hast thou not there with thee Zadok and <sup>35</sup> Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, that what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests. Behold, they have there <sup>36</sup> with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's son, and Jonathan Abiathar's son; and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye shall

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Seest thou?*

<sup>2</sup> Another reading is, *in the plains.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *where he was wont to worship God*

37 hear. So Hushai David's friend came into the city ; and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

16 1 And when David was a little past the top of the ascent, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred loaves of bread, and an hundred clusters of raisins, and an hundred of summer fruits, and a <sup>1</sup>bottle of wine.

<sup>1</sup> Or, skin

2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these ? And Ziba said, The asses be for the king's household to ride on ; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat ; and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink. And the king said, And where is thy master's son ? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem : for he said, To-day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father. Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine is all that pertaineth unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I do obeisance ; let me find favour in thy sight, my lord, O king.

5 And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, there came out thence a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei, the son of Gera : he came out, and cursed still as he came. And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David : and all the people and all the mighty men were on his right hand and on his left. And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Begone, begone, thou man of blood, and man of <sup>2</sup>Belial : the LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned ; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son : and, behold, thou art *taken* in thine own mischief, because thou art  
9 a man of blood. Then said Abishai the son of

<sup>2</sup> That is, worthlessness.



Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head. And the king <sup>10</sup> said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? <sup>1</sup>Because he curseth, and because the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David; who then shall say, Wherefore hast thou done so? And David said to Abishai, and to all his serv- <sup>11</sup>ants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more *may* this Benjamite now *do it*? let him alone, and let him curse; for the LORD hath bidden him. It <sup>12</sup>may be that the LORD will look on <sup>2</sup>the wrong done unto me, and that the LORD will requite me good for *his* cursing of me this day. So <sup>13</sup>David and his men went by the way: and Shimei went along on the hill side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones <sup>14</sup><sup>3</sup>at him, and cast dust. And the king, and all <sup>14</sup>the people that were with him, came <sup>4</sup>weary; and he refreshed himself there.

And Absalom, and all the people the men of <sup>15</sup>Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him. And it came to pass, when Hushai the <sup>16</sup>Archite, David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, <sup>5</sup>God save the king, God save the king. And Absalom <sup>17</sup>said to Hushai, Is this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend? And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay; but <sup>18</sup>whom the LORD, and this people, and all the men of Israel have chosen, his will I be, and with him will I abide. And again, whom should <sup>19</sup>I serve? *should I* not *serve* in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence. Then <sup>20</sup>said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give your counsel what we shall do. And Ahithophel said <sup>21</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, *When he curseth, and when &c.* Another reading is, *So let him curse, because.*

<sup>2</sup> Some ancient versions read, *my affliction.*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *over against.*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *to Ayephim*

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *Let the king live.*

unto Absalom, Go in unto thy father's concubines, which he hath left to keep the house; and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father: then shall the hands of all that  
22 are with thee be strong. So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house; and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines in  
23 the sight of all Israel. And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in those days, was as if a man inquired at the <sup>1</sup>oracle of God: <sup>1</sup> Heb. *word*. so was all the counsel of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.

17 <sup>1</sup> Moreover Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this  
2 night: and I will come upon him while he is weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that are with him  
3 shall flee; and I will smite the king only: and I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest is as if all returned: *so*  
4 all the people shall be in peace. And the saying pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise what he  
6 saith. And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we  
7 do *after* his saying? if not, speak thou. And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath given this time is not good.  
8 Hushai said moreover, Thou knowest thy father and his men, that they be mighty men, and they be <sup>2</sup>chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of  
her whelps in the field: and thy father is a <sup>2</sup> Heb. *bitter of soul*.  
9 ple. Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in

<sup>1</sup> Or, *when he falleth upon them*

some *other* place: and it will come to pass, <sup>1</sup>when some of them be fallen at the first, that whosoever heareth it will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom. And <sup>10</sup>even he that is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father is a mighty man, and they which be with him are valiant men. But <sup>11</sup>I counsel that all Israel be gathered together unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude; and <sup>2</sup>that thou go to battle in thine own person. So shall we come upon him in some place <sup>12</sup>where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that are with him we will not leave so much as one. Moreover, if <sup>13</sup>he <sup>3</sup>be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there. And Absalom and all the men of <sup>14</sup>Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For the LORD had ordained to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

<sup>4</sup> Another reading is, *in the plains.*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stay by En-rogel; so let the maidservant go and tell them, and let them go and tell king David; for they may not be seen to come into the city*

Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abia- <sup>15</sup>thar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled. Now there- <sup>16</sup>fore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night <sup>4</sup>at the fords of the wilderness, but in any wise pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that are with him. <sup>5</sup>Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed <sup>17</sup>by En-rogel; and a maidservant used to go and tell them; and they went and told king David: for they might not be seen to come



- 18 into the city. But a lad saw them, and told Absalom: and they went both of them away quickly, and came to the house of a man in Bahurim, who had a well in his court; and they  
 19 went down thither. And the woman took and spread the covering over the well's mouth, and strewed bruised corn thereon; and nothing was  
 20 known. And Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house; and they said, Where are Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could  
 21 not find them, they returned to Jerusalem. And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David; and they said unto David, Arise ye, and pass quickly over the water: for thus  
 22 hath Ahithophel counselled against you. Then David arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that  
 23 was not gone over Jordan. And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass, and arose, and gat him home, unto his city, and set his house in order, and hanged himself; and he died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.
- 24 Then David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men  
 25 of Israel with him. And Absalom set Amasa over the host instead of Joab. Now Amasa was the son of a man, whose name was <sup>1</sup>Ithra <sup>1</sup>In 1 Chr. ii. 17, *Jether the Ishmaelite.*  
 the Israelite, that went in to <sup>2</sup>Abigal the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah Joab's mother. <sup>2</sup>In 1 Chr. ii. 16, 17, *Abigail.*  
 26 And Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.
- 27 And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of

Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, brought beds, and 28 basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and meal, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentils, and parched *pulse*, and honey, and 29 butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for David, and for the people that were with him, to eat: for they said, The people is hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness.

And David numbered the people that were 1 18 with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them. And David 2 sent forth the people, a third part under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also. But the people 3 said, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: <sup>1</sup>but thou art worth ten thousand of us: therefore now it is better that thou be ready to succour us out of the city. And the king said unto them, What 4 seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people went out by hundreds and by thousands. And the 5 king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Deal gently for my sake with the young man, even with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom. So the people went out 6 into the field against Israel: and the battle was in the forest of Ephraim. And the people of 7 Israel were smitten there before the servants of David, and there was a great slaughter there that day of twenty thousand men. For the 8

<sup>1</sup> So some ancient authorities. The Hebrew text has, *for now are there ten thousand such as we.*

battle was there spread over the face of all the  
 country : and the forest devoured more people  
 9 that day than the sword devoured. And Absa-  
 lom chanced to meet the servants of David.  
 And Absalom rode upon his mule, and the  
 mule went under the thick boughs of a great  
 1 oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and  
 he was taken up between the heaven and the  
 earth ; and the mule that was under him went  
 10 on. And a certain man saw it, and told Joab,  
 and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanging in an  
 11 oak. And Joab said unto the man that told  
 him, And, behold, thou sawest it, and why didst  
 thou not smite him there to the ground ? and I  
 would have given thee ten *pieces of silver*, and  
 12 a girdle. And the man said unto Joab, Though  
 I should receive a thousand *pieces of silver* in  
 mine hand, yet would I not put forth mine hand  
 against the king's son : for in our hearing the  
 king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying,  
 13 *Beware that none touch the young man Absa-*  
 lom. Otherwise if I had dealt falsely against  
 14 *his life, (and there is no matter hid from the*  
 king,) then thou thyself *wouldest have stood*  
 aloof. Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus  
 with thee. And he took three *darts* in his  
 hand, and thrust them through the heart of Ab-  
 salom, while he was yet alive in the midst of  
 15 the oak. And ten young men that bare Joab's  
 armour compassed about and smote Absalom,  
 16 and slew him. And Joab blew the trumpet,  
 and the people returned from pursuing after  
 17 Israel : for Joab *held back the people*. And  
 they took Absalom, and cast him into the  
 great pit in the forest, and raised over him  
 a very great heap of stones : and all Israel fled  
 18 every one to his tent. Now Absalom in his  
 life time had taken and reared up for himself the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *terebinth*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Have a care, whosoever ye be, of &c.*

<sup>3</sup> Another reading is, *my*.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *wouldest have set thyself against me*

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *staves*.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *spared*



pillar, which is in the king's dale: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called Absalom's monument, unto this day.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *judged him from the hand &c.*

Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath <sup>1</sup>avenged him of his enemies. And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not be the bearer of tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead. Then said Joab to the Cushite, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And the Cushite bowed himself unto Joab, and ran. Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But come what may, let me, I pray thee, also run after the Cushite. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou <sup>2</sup>wilt have no reward for the tidings? But come what may, *said he*, I will run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the Plain, and overran the Cushite.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *hast no sufficient tidings*

Now David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof of the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, a man running alone. And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he be alone, there is tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near. And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold, *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings. And the watchman said, Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He is a good man, and cometh with good tidings. And

- Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, <sup>1</sup>All is well. And he bowed himself before the king with his face to the earth, and said, Blessed be the LORD thy God, which hath delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord
- 29 the king. And the king said, <sup>2</sup>Is it well with the young man Absalom? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant, <sup>3</sup>even me thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but
- 30 I knew not what it was. And the king said, Turn aside, and stand here. And he turned
- 31 aside, and stood still. And, behold, the Cushite came; and the Cushite said, Tidings for my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.
- 32 And the king said unto the Cushite, Is it well with the young man Absalom? And the Cushite answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise up against thee to do
- 33 thee hurt, be as that young man is. And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!
- 19 1 And it was told Joab, Behold, the king
- 2 weepeth and mourneth for Absalom. And the
- 3 victory that day was turned into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that
- 3 day, The king grieveth for his son. And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people that are ashamed steal away
- 4 when they flee in battle. And the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my
- 5 son! And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Peace.*<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Is there peace with &c.?*<sup>3</sup> Or, *and*

[Ch. xix. 1 in Heb.]

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *salvation.*

thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines; in that thou lovest 6 them that hate thee, and hatest them that love thee. For thou hast declared this day, that princes and servants are nought unto thee: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well. Now therefore arise, go forth, and 7 speak comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry a man with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that hath befallen thee from thy youth until now. Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. 8 And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate: and all the people came before the king.

Now Israel had fled every man to his tent. And all the people were at strife throughout all 9 the tribes of Israel, saying, The king delivered us out of the hand of our enemies, and he saved us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is fled out of the land from Absalom. And 10 Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

And king David sent to Zadok and to Abi- 11 athar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, *to bring him* to his house. Ye are my brethren, ye are my 12 bone and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king? And say ye to 13 Amasa, Art thou not my bone and my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the



14 room of Joab. And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as *the heart of one man*; so that they sent unto the king, *saying*,  
15 Return thou, and all thy servants. So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to bring the king over Jordan.

16 And Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjamite, which was of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David.

17 And there were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went through Jordan

18 in the presence of the king. And there went over <sup>1</sup>a ferry boat to bring over the king's household, and to do what he thought good.

<sup>1</sup> Or, the  
convoy

And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before  
19 the king, when he <sup>2</sup>was come over Jordan. And he said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart.

<sup>2</sup> Or, would go  
over

20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come this day the first of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet

21 my lord the king. But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the

22 LORD's anointed? And David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I am this day king

23 over Israel? And the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king sware unto him.

And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down <sup>24</sup> to meet the king; and he had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came home in peace. And it came <sup>25</sup> to pass, <sup>1</sup>when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth? And he answered, My lord, O king, <sup>26</sup> my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go <sup>2</sup>with the king; because thy servant is lame. And he hath slandered thy servant <sup>27</sup> unto my lord the king; but my lord the king is as <sup>3</sup>an angel of God: do therefore what is good in thine eyes. For all my father's house were <sup>28</sup> but <sup>4</sup>dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet that I should cry any more unto the king? And the king said unto him, Why speakest <sup>29</sup> thou any more of thy matters? I say, Thou and Ziba divide the land. And Mephibosheth <sup>30</sup> said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come in peace unto his own house.

And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from <sup>31</sup> Rogelim; and he went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan. Now Bar- <sup>32</sup> zillai was a very aged man, even fourscore years old: and he had provided the king with sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he was a very great man. And the king said unto <sup>33</sup> Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will sustain thee with me in Jerusalem. And Bar- <sup>34</sup> zillai said unto the king, How many are the days of the years of my life, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem? I am this <sup>35</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, when Jerusalem was come

<sup>2</sup> Another reading is, to.

<sup>3</sup> Or, the

<sup>4</sup> Heb. men of death.

day fourscore years old : can I discern between good and bad ? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink ? can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women ? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a  
36 burden unto my lord the king ? Thy servant would but just go over Jordan with the king : and why should the king recompense it me with  
37 such a reward ? Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, by the grave of my father and my mother. But behold, thy servant Chimham ; let him go over with my lord the king ; and do to him  
38 what shall seem good unto thee. And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee : and whatsoever thou shalt  
39 <sup>1</sup>require of me, that will I do for thee. And all the people went over Jordan, and the king went over : and the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him ; and he returned unto his own place.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *choose to lay upon.*

40 So the king went over to Gilgal, and Chimham went over with him : and all the people of Judah brought the king over, and also half the people  
41 of Israel. And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and brought the king, and his household, over Jordan, and all David's men with him ?  
42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king is near of kin to us : wherefore then be ye angry for this matter ? have we eaten at all of the king's cost ? or  
43 hath he given us any gift ? And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye : why then



<sup>1</sup> Or, and were not we the first to speak of bringing back our king?

did ye despise us, <sup>1</sup>that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

<sup>2</sup> That is, worthlessness.

And there happened to be there a man of **20**  
<sup>2</sup>Belial, whose name was Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he blew the trumpet, and said, We have no portion in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel. So all the men of <sup>2</sup>Israel went up from following David, and followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. in widowhood of life.

And David came to his house at Jerusalem; <sup>3</sup>and the king took the ten women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and provided them with sustenance, but went not in unto them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, <sup>3</sup>living in widowhood.

Then said the king to Amasa, Call me the <sup>4</sup>men of Judah together within three days, and be thou here present. So Amasa went to call <sup>5</sup>the men of Judah together: but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him. And David said to Abishai, Now shall <sup>6</sup>Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than did Absalom: take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and escape out of our sight. And there went <sup>7</sup>out after him Joab's men, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri. When they were at the <sup>8</sup>great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa came to meet them. And Joab was girded with his apparel of war that he had put on, and thereon

was a girdle with a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went  
9 forth it fell out. And Joab said to Amasa, Is it well with thee, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with his right hand to kiss  
10 him. But Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Joab's hand: so he smote him therewith in the belly, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. And Joab and Abishai his brother  
11 pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri. And there stood by him one of Joab's young men, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that  
12 is for David, let him follow Joab. And Amasa lay wallowing in his blood in the midst of the high way. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he carried Amasa out of the high way into the field, and cast a garment over him, when he saw that every one that came by  
13 him stood still. When he was removed out of the high way, all the people went on after Joab,  
14 to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri. And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maacah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also  
15 after him. And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maacah, and they cast up a mount against the city, and it stood against the rampart: and all the people that were with  
16 Joab <sup>1</sup>battered the wall, to throw it down. Then  
cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear;  
say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither,  
17 that I may speak with thee. And he came near unto her; and the woman said, Art thou Joab? And he answered, I am. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine hand-  
18 maid. And he answered, I do hear. Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
*undermined*

old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel: and so they ended *the matter*. I am <sup>19</sup> of them that are peaceable and faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD? And Joab <sup>20</sup> answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy. The <sup>21</sup> matter is not so: but a man of the hill country of Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, even against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall. Then the woman went unto all <sup>22</sup> the people in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and threw it out to Joab. And he blew the trumpet, and they were dispersed from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

Now Joab was over all the host of Israel: <sup>23</sup> and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the <sup>1</sup>Cherethites and over the Pelethites: and <sup>24</sup> Adoram was over the <sup>2</sup>tribute: and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was the <sup>3</sup>recorder: and Sheva <sup>25</sup> was <sup>4</sup>scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar were priests: and Ira also the Jairite was <sup>5</sup>priest unto <sup>26</sup> David.

And there was a famine in the days of David <sup>1</sup> **21** three years, year after year; and David sought the face of the LORD. And the LORD said, It is for Saul, and for his bloody house, because he put to death the Gibeonites. And the king <sup>2</sup> called the Gibeonites, and said unto them; (now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites; and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and

<sup>1</sup> Another reading is, *Carites*. See

<sup>2</sup> Kings xi. 4.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *levy*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *chronicler*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *secretary*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *a chief minister*

See I Chr. xviii. 17.



Saul sought to slay them in his zeal for the  
 3 children of Israel and Judah :) and David said  
 unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you ?  
 and wherewith shall I make atonement, that ye  
 4 may bless the inheritance of the LORD ? And  
 the Gibeonites said unto him, It is no matter  
 of silver or gold between us and Saul, or his  
 house ; <sup>1</sup>neither is it for us to put any man to  
 death in Israel. And he said, What ye shall  
 5 say, that will I do for you. And they said unto  
 the king, The man that consumed us, and that  
 devised against us, <sup>2</sup>*that* we should be destroyed  
 from remaining in any of the borders of Israel,  
 6 let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us,  
 and we will hang them up unto the LORD in  
 Gibeah of Saul, the chosen of the LORD. And  
 7 the king said, I will give them. But the king  
 spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the  
 son of Saul, because of the LORD's oath that  
 was between them, between David and Jona-  
 8 than the son of Saul. But the king took the  
 two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom  
 she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth ;  
 and the five sons of <sup>3</sup>Michal the daughter of  
 Saul, whom she bare to Adriel the son of Bar-  
 9 zillai the Meholathite : and he delivered them  
 into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they  
 hanged them in the mountain before the LORD,  
 and they fell *all* seven together : and they were  
 put to death in the days of harvest, in the first  
 10 days, at the beginning of barley harvest. And  
 Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth,  
 and spread it for her upon the rock, from the  
 beginning of harvest until water was poured  
 upon them from heaven ; and she suffered  
 11 neither the birds of the air to rest on them by  
 day, nor the beasts of the field by night. And  
 it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of

<sup>1</sup> Or, *neither  
for us shalt  
thou put any  
man to death  
in Israel*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *so that  
we have been  
destroyed*

<sup>3</sup> In I Sam.  
xviii. 19,  
*Merab.*

Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done. And <sup>12</sup> David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the <sup>1</sup>street of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, in the day that the Philistines slew Saul in Gilboa: and he brought up from <sup>13</sup> thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged. And they buried the <sup>14</sup> bones of Saul and Jonathan his son in the country of Benjamin in Zela, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that God was intreated for the land.

And the Philistines had war again with Israel; <sup>15</sup> and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David waxed faint. And Ishbi-benob, which <sup>16</sup> was of the sons of the <sup>2</sup>giant, the weight of whose spear was three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight, he being girded with <sup>3</sup>a new *sword*, thought to have slain David. But Abishai the <sup>17</sup> son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the lamp of Israel.

<sup>4</sup>And it came to pass after this, that there <sup>18</sup> was again war with the Philistines at <sup>5</sup>Gob: then Sibbecai the Hushathite slew <sup>6</sup>Saph, which was of the sons of the <sup>2</sup>giant. And there was <sup>19</sup> again war with the Philistines at Gob; and Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim the Bethlehemite slew <sup>7</sup>Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam. And <sup>20</sup> there was again war at Gath, where was a man of great stature, that had on every hand six

<sup>1</sup> Or, *broad place*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Raphah*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *new armour*

<sup>4</sup> See 1 Chr. xx. 4—8.

<sup>5</sup> In 1 Chr. xx. 4, *Gezer*.

<sup>6</sup> In 1 Chr. xx. 4, *Sippai*.

<sup>7</sup> In 1 Chr. xx. 5, *the brother of Goliath*.

- fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to the
- 21 <sup>1</sup>giant. And when he <sup>2</sup>defied Israel, Jonathan the son of <sup>3</sup>Shimei David's brother slew him.
- 22 These four were born to the <sup>1</sup>giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.
- 22 1 'And David spake unto the LORD the words of this song in the day that the LORD delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out
- 2 of the hand of Saul: and he said,  
 The LORD is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer, even mine;
- 3 The God of my rock, in him will I trust;  
 My shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge;  
 My saviour, thou savest me from violence.
- 4 I will call upon the LORD, who is worthy to be praised:  
 So shall I be saved from mine enemies.
- 5 For the waves of death compassed me,  
 The floods of <sup>5</sup>ungodliness made me afraid.
- 6 The cords of <sup>6</sup>Sheol were round about me:  
 The snares of death came upon me.
- 7 In my distress I called upon the LORD,  
 Yea, I called unto my God:  
 And he heard my voice out of his temple,  
 And my cry *came* into his ears.
- 8 Then the earth shook and trembled,  
 The foundations of heaven moved  
 And were shaken, because he was wroth.
- 9 There went up a smoke <sup>7</sup>out of his nostrils,  
 And fire out of his mouth devoured:  
 Coals were kindled by it.
- 10 He bowed the heavens also, and came down;  
 And thick darkness was under his feet.
- 11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly:  
 Yea, he was seen upon the wings of the wind.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Raphah*.<sup>2</sup> Or, *reproached*<sup>3</sup> In 1 Sam. xvi. 9, *Shammah*in 1 Chr. ii. 13, xx. 7, *Shimea*.<sup>4</sup> See Ps. xviii.<sup>5</sup> Heb. *Belial*.<sup>6</sup> See Gen. xxxvii. 35.<sup>7</sup> Or, *in his wrath*



And he made darkness pavilions round about 12  
him,  
Gathering of waters, thick clouds of the skies.  
At the brightness before him 13  
Coals of fire were kindled.  
The LORD thundered from heaven, 14  
And the Most High uttered his voice.  
And he sent out arrows, and scattered them ; 15  
Lightning, and discomfited them.  
Then the channels of the sea appeared, 16  
The foundations of the world were laid bare,  
By the rebuke of the LORD,  
At the blast of the breath of his nostrils.  
He sent from on high, he took me ; 17  
He drew me out of <sup>1</sup>many waters ;  
He delivered me from my strong enemy, 18  
From them that hated me ; for they were too  
mighty for me.  
They came upon me in the day of my calamity : 19  
But the LORD was my stay.  
He brought me forth also into a large place : 20  
He delivered me, because he delighted in me.  
The LORD rewarded me according to my right- 21  
eousness :  
According to the cleanness of my hands hath  
he recompensed me.  
For I have kept the ways of the LORD, 22  
And have not wickedly departed from my God.  
For all his judgements were before me : 23  
And as for his statutes, I did not depart from  
them.  
I was also perfect toward him, 24  
And I kept myself from mine iniquity.  
Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me ac- 25  
cording to my righteousness ;  
According to my cleanness in his eyesight.  
With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself mer- 26  
ciful,

<sup>1</sup> Or, *great*

- With the perfect man thou wilt shew thyself perfect ;
- 27 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure ;  
And with the perverse thou wilt shew thyself <sup>1</sup>froward.
- 28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save :  
But thine eyes are upon the haughty, <sup>2</sup>that thou mayest bring them down.
- 29 For thou art my lamp, O LORD :  
And the LORD will lighten my darkness.
- 30 For by thee I run <sup>3</sup>upon a troop :  
By my God do I leap over a wall.
- 31 As for God, his way is perfect :  
The word of the LORD is tried ;  
He is a shield unto all them that trust in him.
- 32 For who is God, save the LORD ?  
And who is a rock, save our God ?
- 33 God is my strong fortress :  
And he <sup>4</sup>guideth the perfect in his way.
- 34 He maketh <sup>5</sup>his feet like hinds' feet :  
And setteth me upon my high places.
- 35 He teacheth my hands to war ;  
So that mine arms do bend a bow of brass.
- 36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation :  
And thy <sup>6</sup>gentleness hath made me great.
- 37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me,  
And my <sup>7</sup>feet have not slipped.
- 38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them ;  
Neither did I turn again till they were consumed.
- 39 And I have consumed them, and smitten them through, that they cannot arise :  
Yea, they are fallen under my feet.
- 40 For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle :

<sup>1</sup> So Ps. xviii.26. The text has, *unsavoury*.<sup>2</sup> Or, *whom thou wilt bring down*<sup>3</sup> Or, *through*<sup>4</sup> Or, *setteth free*According to another reading, *guideth my way in perfectness*.<sup>5</sup> Another reading is, *my*.<sup>6</sup> Or, *conascension*<sup>7</sup> Heb. *ankles*.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *caused to bow.*

Thou hast <sup>1</sup>subdued under me those that rose up against me.

Thou hast also made mine enemies turn their backs unto me, 41

That I might cut off them that hate me.

They looked, but there was none to save ; 42

Even unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

Then did I beat them small as the dust of the earth, 43

I did stamp them as the mire of the streets, and did spread them abroad.

Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people ; 44

<sup>2</sup> Or, *wilt keep*

Thou <sup>2</sup>hast kept me to be the head of the nations :

A people whom I have not known shall serve me.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *yield feigned obedience*  
Heb. *lie.*

The strangers shall <sup>3</sup>submit themselves unto me : 45

As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me.

The strangers shall fade away, 46

<sup>4</sup> So Ps. xviii. 45. The text has, *gird themselves.*

And shall <sup>4</sup>come trembling out of their close places.

The LORD liveth ; and blessed be my rock ; 47

And exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation :

Even the God that executeth vengeance for me, 48

And bringeth down peoples under me,

And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies : 49

Yea, thou liftest me up above them that rise up against me :

Thou deliverest me from the violent man.

<sup>5</sup> Another reading is, *He is a tower of deliverance.*

Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the nations, 50

And will sing praises unto thy name.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. *salvations.*

<sup>6</sup>Great <sup>6</sup>deliverance giveth he to his king : 51



And sheweth lovingkindness to his anointed,  
To David and to his seed, for evermore.

- 23** <sup>1</sup> Now these be the last words of David.  
David the son of Jesse saith,  
And the man who was raised on high saith,  
The anointed of the God of Jacob,  
And <sup>1</sup>the sweet psalmist of Israel :
- <sup>2</sup> The spirit of the LORD spake <sup>2</sup>by me,  
And his word was upon my tongue.
- <sup>3</sup> The God of Israel said,  
The Rock of Israel spake to me :  
<sup>3</sup>One that ruleth over men <sup>4</sup>righteously,  
That ruleth in the fear of God,
- <sup>4</sup> *He shall be* as the light of the morning, when  
the sun riseth,  
A morning without clouds ;  
*When* the tender grass *springeth* out of the earth,  
Through clear shining after rain.
- <sup>5</sup> <sup>5</sup>Verily my house is not so with God ;  
Yet he hath made with me an everlasting coven-  
ant,  
Ordered in all things, and sure :  
For it is all my salvation, and all *my* desire,  
Although he maketh it not to grow.
- <sup>6</sup> But <sup>6</sup>the ungodly shall be all of them as thorns  
to be thrust away,  
For they cannot be taken with the hand :  
<sup>7</sup> But the man that toucheth them  
Must be <sup>7</sup>armed with iron and the staff of a  
spear ;  
And they shall be utterly burned with fire in  
*their* place.
- <sup>8</sup> <sup>8</sup>These be the names of the mighty men  
whom David had : <sup>9</sup>Josheb-basshebeth a Tah-  
chemonite, chief of the captains ; the same was  
Adino the Eznite, against eight hundred slain  
<sup>9</sup> at one time. And after him was Eleazar the

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
*pleasant in  
the psalms  
of Israel.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *in*

<sup>3</sup> Or, There  
shall be *one*  
...and it shall  
be as &c.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *a  
righteous one.*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *For is  
not my house so  
with God ? for  
he...for all my  
salvation, and  
all my desire,  
will he not  
make it to  
grow ?*

<sup>6</sup> Heb. *Belial,*  
that is,  
*worthlessness.*

<sup>7</sup> Heb. *filled.*

<sup>8</sup> See I Chr.  
xi. 11—47.

<sup>9</sup> The verse is  
probably cor-  
rupt. See I  
Chr. xi. 11.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *went up.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *salvation.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *for foraging*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *with their lives.*

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *slain.*

son of Dodai the son of an Ahohite, one of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines that were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Israel <sup>1</sup>were gone away: he arose, and smote the Philistines until <sup>10</sup>his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great <sup>2</sup>victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil. And after him was Shammah <sup>11</sup>the son of Agee a Hararite. And the Philistines were gathered together <sup>3</sup>into a troop, where was a plot of ground full of lentils; and the people fled from the Philistines. But he stood <sup>12</sup>in the midst of the plot, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great <sup>2</sup>victory. And three of the thirty chief <sup>13</sup>went down, and came to David in the harvest time unto the cave of Adullam; and the troop of the Philistines were encamped in the valley of Rephaim. And David was then in the hold, <sup>14</sup>and the garrison of the Philistines was then in Beth-lehem. And David longed, and said, <sup>15</sup>Oh that one would give me water to drink of the well of Beth-lehem, which is by the gate! And the three mighty men brake through <sup>16</sup>the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David: but he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD. And he said, Be it far from me, O <sup>17</sup>LORD, that I should do this: *shall I drink* the blood of the men that went <sup>4</sup>in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty men. And Abishai, <sup>18</sup>the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief of the three. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred <sup>5</sup>and slew them, and had a name among the three. Was he not most <sup>19</sup>

- honourable of the three ? therefore he was made their captain : howbeit he attained not unto the  
 20 *first* three. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of <sup>1</sup>a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done mighty deeds, he slew the two *sons of* Ariel of Moab : he went down also and slew a  
 21 lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow : and he slew an Egyptian, a goodly man : and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand ; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with  
 22 his own spear. These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had a name among the  
 23 three mighty men. He was more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three. And David set him over his <sup>2</sup>guard.  
 24 Asahel the brother of Joab was one of the thirty ; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem ;  
 25 Shammah the Harodite, Elikah the Harodite ;  
 26 Helez the Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the  
 27 Tekoite ; Abiezer the Anathothite, Mebunnai  
 28 the Hushathite ; Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai  
 29 the Netophathite ; Heleb the son of Baanah the Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai of  
 30 Gibeah of the children of Benjamin ; Benaiah a Pirathonite, Hiddai of the brooks of Gaash ;  
 31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite ; Eliahba the Shaalbonite, the sons of  
 33 Jashen, Jonathan ; Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Ararite ; Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maacathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite ; <sup>3</sup>Hezro the  
 36 Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite ; Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite ; Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, <sup>4</sup>armour-bearers to Joab the son of Zeruiah ; Ira the  
 39 Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite ; Uriah the Hittite : thirty and seven in all.

<sup>1</sup> According to another reading, *Ish-hai*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *council*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *Hezrai*

<sup>4</sup> Another reading is, *armourbearer*.



<sup>1</sup> See 1 Chr.  
xxi.

<sup>1</sup> And again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them, saying, Go, number Israel and Judah. And the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which was with him, Go now to and fro through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the sum of the people. And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, an hundredfold, and may the eyes of my lord the king see it: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing? Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host. And Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel. And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that is in the middle of the valley <sup>2</sup> of Gad, and unto Jazer: then they came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and round about to Zidon, and came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, at Beer-sheba. So when they had gone to and fro through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days. And Joab gave up the sum of the numbering of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *toward*

And David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: but now, O LORD, put away, I

- beseech thee, the iniquity of thy servant ; for I  
 11 have done very foolishly. And when David  
 rose up in the morning, the word of the LORD  
 came unto the prophet Gad, David's seer, say-  
 12 ing, Go and speak unto David, Thus saith  
 the LORD, I <sup>1</sup>offer thee three things ; choose <sup>1</sup> Or, *lay upon*  
 thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.  
 13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said  
 unto him, Shall seven years of famine come  
 unto thee in thy land ? or wilt thou flee three  
 months before thy foes while they pursue thee ?  
 or shall there be three days' pestilence in thy  
 land ? now advise thee, and consider what an-  
 14 swer I shall return to him that sent me. And  
 David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait :  
 let us fall now into the hand of the LORD ; for  
 his mercies are <sup>2</sup>great : and let me not fall into <sup>2</sup> Or, *many*  
 15 the hand of man. So the LORD sent a pest-  
 ilence upon Israel from the morning even to  
 the time appointed : and there died of the peo-  
 ple from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thou-  
 16 sand men. And when the angel stretched out  
 his hand toward Jerusalem to destroy it, the  
 LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the  
 angel that destroyed the people, It is enough ;  
 now stay thine hand. And the angel of the  
 LORD was by the threshing-floor of <sup>3</sup>Araunah <sup>3</sup> Or, *Ornah*  
 17 the Jebusite. And David spake unto the LORD <sup>In 1 Chr. xxi.</sup>  
 when he saw the angel that smote the people,  
 and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done  
 perversely : but these sheep, what have they  
 done ? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against  
 me, and against my father's house. <sup>15, Ornan.</sup>  
 18 And Gad came that day to David, and said  
 unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD  
 in the threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite.  
 19 And David went up according to the saying of  
 20 Gad, as the LORD commanded. And Araunah

<sup>1</sup> Or, *passing over*

looked forth, and saw the king and his servants  
<sup>1</sup>coming on toward him: and Araunah went  
out, and bowed himself before the king with his  
face to the ground. And Araunah said, Where- <sup>21</sup>  
fore is my lord the king come to his servant?  
And David said, To buy the threshing-floor of  
thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the  
plague may be stayed from the people. And <sup>22</sup>  
Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king  
take and offer up what seemeth good unto him:  
behold, the oxen for the burnt offering, and the  
threshing instruments and the furniture of the  
oxen for the wood: <sup>2</sup>all this, O king, doth <sup>23</sup>  
Araunah give unto the king. And Araunah  
said unto the king, The LORD thy God accept  
thee. And the king said unto Araunah, Nay; <sup>24</sup>  
but I will verily buy it of thee at a price: nei-  
ther will I offer burnt offerings unto the LORD  
my God which cost me nothing. So David  
bought the threshing-floor and the oxen for fifty  
shekels of silver. And David built there an <sup>25</sup>  
altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings  
and peace offerings. So the LORD was intreated  
for the land, and the plague was stayed from  
Israel.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *all this did Araunah the king give &c.*



THE  
FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS.

---

- 1 <sup>1</sup> Now king David was old and stricken in years ; and they covered him with clothes, but  
2 he gat no heat. Wherefore his servants said unto him, Let there be sought for my lord the king a young virgin : and let her stand before the king, and cherish him ; and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat.  
3 So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag the  
4 Shunammite, and brought her to the king. And the damsel was very fair ; and she cherished the king, and ministered to him ; but the king knew  
5 her not. Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will be king : and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty  
6 men to run before him. And his father had not displeased him <sup>1</sup>at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so ? and he was also a very goodly man ; and he was born after Absalom.  
7 And he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest : and they following  
8 Adonijah helped him. But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men which belonged to David, were not  
9 with Adonijah. And Adonijah <sup>2</sup>slew sheep and

<sup>1</sup> Or, *all his life*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *sacrificed*

oxen and fatlings by the stone of Zoheleth,  
 which is beside En-rogel; and he called all his  
 brethren the king's sons, and all the men of  
 Judah the king's servants: but Nathan the <sup>10</sup>  
 prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and  
 Solomon his brother, he called not. Then <sup>11</sup>  
 Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of  
 Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that  
 Adonijah the son of Haggith doth reign, and  
 David our lord knoweth it not? Now there- <sup>12</sup>  
 fore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel,  
 that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life  
 of thy son Solomon. Go and get thee in unto <sup>13</sup>  
 king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou,  
 my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, say-  
 ing, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after  
 me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then  
 doth Adonijah reign? Behold, while thou yet <sup>14</sup>  
 talkest there with the king, I also will come in  
 after thee, and confirm thy words. And Bath- <sup>15</sup>  
 sheba went in unto the king into the chamber:  
 and the king was very old; and Abishag the  
 Shunammite ministered unto the king. And <sup>16</sup>  
 Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the  
 king. And the king said, What wouldest thou?  
 And she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest <sup>17</sup>  
 by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid,  
 saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign  
 after me, and he shall sit upon my throne. And <sup>18</sup>  
 now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; <sup>1</sup>and thou, my  
 lord the king, knowest it not: and he hath <sup>2</sup>slain <sup>19</sup>  
 oxen and fatlings and sheep in abundance, and  
 hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar  
 the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but  
 Solomon thy servant hath he not called. And <sup>20</sup>  
<sup>3</sup>thou, my lord the king, the eyes of all Israel are  
 upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who  
 shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after

<sup>1</sup> Another  
 reading is,  
*and now, my  
 lord the king,  
 thou &c.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *sacrificed*

<sup>3</sup> Another  
 reading is,  
*now.*

- 21 him. Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my  
lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I  
and my son Solomon shall be counted <sup>1</sup>offenders. <sup>1</sup> Heb. *sinner*s.
- 22 And, lo, while she yet talked with the king,  
23 Nathan the prophet came in. And they told  
the king, saying, Behold, Nathan the prophet.  
And when he was come in before the king, he  
bowed himself before the king with his face to  
24 the ground. And Nathan said, My lord, O king,  
hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me,  
25 and he shall sit upon my throne? For he is  
gone down this day, and hath <sup>2</sup>slain oxen and <sup>2</sup> Or, *sacrificed*  
fatlings and sheep in abundance, and hath called  
all the king's sons, and the captains of the host,  
and Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they eat  
and drink before him, and say, God save king  
26 Adonijah. But me, even me thy servant, and  
Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Je-  
hoiada, and thy servant Solomon, hath he not  
27 called. Is this thing done by my lord the king,  
and thou hast not shewed unto thy <sup>3</sup>servants  
who should sit on the throne of my lord the king  
28 after him? Then king David answered and  
said, Call me Bath-sheba. And she came into  
the king's presence, and stood before the king.  
29 And the king sware, and said, As the LORD  
liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all  
30 adversity, verily as I sware unto thee by the  
LORD, the God of Israel, saying, Assuredly  
Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he  
shall sit upon my throne in my stead; verily so  
31 will I do this day. Then Bath-sheba bowed  
with her face to the earth, and did obeisance to  
the king, and said, Let my lord king David live  
32 for ever. And king David said, Call me Zadok  
the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah  
the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the  
33 king. And the king said unto them, Take with

<sup>3</sup> Another  
reading is,  
*servant*.



<sup>1</sup> Or, *leader*

you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon : and let Zadok the priest 34 and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel : and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon. Then ye shall 35 come up after him, and he shall come and sit upon my throne ; for he shall be king in my stead : and I have appointed him to be <sup>1</sup>prince over Israel and over Judah. And Benaiah the 36 son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen : the LORD, the God of my lord the king, say so *too*. As the LORD hath been with my 37 lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David. So Zadok the priest, and 38 Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon. And Zadok the priest took the horn of oil out 39 of the Tent, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet ; and all the people said, God save king Solomon. And all the people came 40 up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them. And Adonijah 41 and all the guests that were with him heard it as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore is this noise of the city being in an uproar? While he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of 42 Abiathar the priest came : and Adonijah said, Come in ; for thou art a worthy man, and bringest good tidings. And Jonathan answered 43 and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king : and the king 44 hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan

the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule :  
45 and Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon : and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This is the noise that ye have  
46 heard. And also Solomon sitteth on the throne  
47 of the kingdom. And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, <sup>1</sup>Thy God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne : and the king bowed himself  
48 upon the bed. And also thus said the king, Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, which hath given one to sit on my throne this day,  
49 mine eyes even seeing it. And all the guests of Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went  
50 every man his way. And Adonijah feared because of Solomon ; and he arose, and went, and  
51 caught hold on the horns of the altar. And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon : for, lo, he hath laid hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me <sup>2</sup>this day that he will  
52 not slay his servant with the sword. And Solomon said, If he shall shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth : but if wickedness be found in him, he  
53 shall die. So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and did obeisance to king Solomon : and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

<sup>1</sup> Another reading omits *Thy*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *first of all*

2 <sup>1</sup> Now the days of David drew nigh that he should die ; and he charged Solomon his son,  
<sup>2</sup> saying, I go the way of all the earth : be thou  
<sup>3</sup> strong therefore, and shew thyself a man ; and

keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, *and* his commandments, and his judgements, and his testimonies, according to that which is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest <sup>1</sup>prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself: that the LORD may establish <sup>4</sup>his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel. Moreover thou <sup>5</sup>knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did unto me, even what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto Abner the son of Ner, and unto Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and <sup>2</sup>shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that was about his loins, and in his shoes that were on his feet. Do therefore according to <sup>6</sup>thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to <sup>3</sup>the grave in peace. But shew kindness <sup>7</sup>unto the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled from Absalom thy brother. And, behold, there is with thee Shimei <sup>8</sup>the son of Gera, the Benjamite, of Bahurim, who cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I swore to him by the LORD, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword. Now therefore hold him not <sup>9</sup>guiltless, for thou art a wise man; and thou wilt know what thou oughtest to do unto him, and thou shalt bring his hoar head down to <sup>3</sup>the grave with blood. And David slept with his <sup>10</sup>fathers, and was buried in the city of David. And the days that David reigned over Israel <sup>11</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, *do wisely*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *set*.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *Sheol*.



were forty years : seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

- 12 And Solomon sat upon the throne of David his father ; and his kingdom was established  
13 greatly. Then Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, Comest thou peaceably ? And  
14 he said, Peaceably. He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say  
15 on. And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and that all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign : howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's : for it was his from the LORD. And now I ask one petition of thee, <sup>1</sup>deny me not.  
17 And she said unto him, Say on. And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king, (for he will not say thee nay,) that he give me  
18 Abishag the Shunammite to wife. And Bath-sheba said, Well ; I will speak for thee unto  
19 the king. Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a throne to be set for the king's  
20 mother ; and she sat on his right hand. Then she said, I ask one small petition of thee ; deny me not. And the king said unto her, Ask on,  
21 my mother : for I will not deny thee. And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to  
22 Adonijah thy brother to wife. And king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah ? ask for him the kingdom also ; for he is mine elder brother ; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son  
23 of Zeruiah. Then king Solomon sware by the

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *turn not away my face.*

LORD, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life. Now therefore as the LORD<sup>24</sup> liveth, who hath established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an house, as he promised, surely Adonijah shall be put to death this day. And<sup>25</sup> king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him, that he died. And unto Abiathar the priest said the<sup>26</sup> king, Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou art<sup>1</sup> worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of the Lord God before David my father, and because thou wast afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted. So Solomon<sup>27</sup> thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto the LORD; that he might fulfil<sup>2</sup> the word of the LORD, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh. And the tidings came to Joab: <sup>28</sup> for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom. And Joab fled unto the Tent of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the altar. And it was told<sup>29</sup> king Solomon, Joab is fled unto the Tent of the LORD, and, behold, he is by the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall upon him. And Benaiah came<sup>30</sup> to the Tent of the LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay; but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me. And the king said<sup>31</sup> unto him, Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayest take away the blood, which Joab shed without cause, from me and from my father's house. And the<sup>32</sup> LORD shall return his blood upon his own head,

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *a man* of.

<sup>2</sup> See 1 Sam. ii. 27—36.

because he fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, and my father David knew it not, *to wit*, Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah. So shall their blood return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever : but unto David, and unto his seed, and unto his house, and unto his throne, shall there be peace for ever from the LORD. Then Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him ; and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness. And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host : and Zadok the priest did the king put in the room of Abiathar. And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither. For on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook Kidron, know thou for certain that thou shalt surely die : thy blood shall be upon thine own head. And Shimei said unto the king, The saying is good : as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days. And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish, son of Maacah, king of Gath. And they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants be in Gath. And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish, to seek his servants : and Shimei went, and brought his servants from Gath. And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again. And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to swear by the LORD, and protested unto



thee, saying, Know for certain, that on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The saying that I have heard is good. Why <sup>43</sup> then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with? The king said moreover to Shimei, <sup>44</sup> Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore the LORD shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head. But king <sup>45</sup> Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before the LORD for ever. So the king commanded Benaiah the <sup>46</sup> son of Jehoiada; and he went out, and fell upon him, that he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

And Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh <sup>1</sup> **3** king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the LORD, and the wall of Jerusalem round about. Only the people sacrificed in the high places, because there was no house built for the name of the LORD until those days. And Solomon loved the LORD, <sup>3</sup> walking in the statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Chr. i. 3, &c.

<sup>1</sup> And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice <sup>4</sup> there; for that was the great high place: a thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar. In Gibeon the LORD appeared to <sup>5</sup> Solomon in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee. And Solomon <sup>6</sup> said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great kindness, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and

in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou  
 hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou  
 hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as it  
 7 is this day. And now, O LORD my God, thou  
 hast made thy servant king instead of David  
 my father: and I am but a little child; I know  
 8 not how to go out or come in. And thy servant  
 is in the midst of thy people which thou hast  
 chosen, a great people, that cannot be num-  
 9 bered nor counted for multitude. Give thy  
 servant therefore an <sup>1</sup>understanding heart to  
 judge thy people, that I may discern between  
 good and evil; for who is able to judge this thy  
 10 <sup>2</sup>great people? And the speech pleased the  
 11 Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing. And  
 God said unto him, Because thou hast asked  
 this thing, and hast not asked for thyself <sup>3</sup>long  
 life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor  
 hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast  
 asked for thyself understanding to <sup>4</sup>discern judge-  
 12 ment; behold, I have done according to thy  
 word: lo, I have given thee a wise and an  
<sup>1</sup>understanding heart; so that there hath been  
 none like thee before thee, neither after thee  
 13 shall any arise like unto thee. And I have also  
 given thee that which thou hast not asked, both  
 riches and honour, so that there <sup>5</sup>shall not be  
 any among the kings like unto thee, all thy  
 14 days. And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to  
 keep my statutes and my commandments, as  
 thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen  
 15 thy days. And Solomon awoke, and, behold, it  
 was a dream: and he came to Jerusalem, and  
 stood before the ark of the covenant of the  
 LORD, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered  
 peace offerings, and made a feast to all his  
 servants.  
 16 Then came there two women, that were har-

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
hearing.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. heavy.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. many  
days.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. hear.

<sup>5</sup> Or, hath not  
been

lots, unto the king, and stood before him. And 17  
the one woman said, Oh my lord, I and this  
woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered  
of a child with her in the house. And it came 18  
to pass the third day after I was delivered, that  
this woman was delivered also; and we were  
together; there was no stranger with us in the  
house, save we two in the house. And this 19  
woman's child died in the night; because she  
overlaid it. And she arose at midnight, and 20  
took my son from beside me, while thine hand-  
maid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid  
her dead child in my bosom. And when I 21  
rose in the morning to give my child suck,  
behold, it was dead: but when I had considered  
it in the morning, behold, it was not my son,  
which I did bear. And the other woman said, 22  
Nay; but the living is my son, and the dead is  
thy son. And this said, No; but the dead is  
thy son, and the living is my son. Thus they  
spake before the king. Then said the king, 23  
The one saith, This is my son that liveth, and  
thy son is the dead: and the other saith, Nay;  
but thy son is the dead, and my son is the  
living. And the king said, Fetch me a sword. 24  
And they brought a sword before the king.  
And the king said, Divide the living child in 25  
two, and give half to the one, and half to the  
other. Then spake the woman whose the living 26  
child was unto the king, for her bowels yearned  
upon her son, and she said, Oh my lord, give  
her the living child, and in no wise slay it.  
But the other said, It shall be neither mine  
nor thine; divide it. Then the king answered 27  
and said, Give her the living child, and in no  
wise slay it: she is the mother thereof. And 28  
all Israel heard of the judgement which the king  
had judged; and they feared the king: for they



saw that the wisdom of God was in him, to do judgement.

4 <sup>1</sup> And king Solomon was king over all Israel.

<sup>2</sup> And these were the princes which he had;

<sup>3</sup> Azariah the son of Zadok, <sup>1</sup>the priest; Elihoreph and Ahijah, the sons of Shisha, <sup>2</sup>scribes;

<sup>1</sup> See 1 Chr. vi. 10.

Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the <sup>3</sup>recorder;

<sup>2</sup> Or, secretaries

<sup>4</sup> and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the host; and Zadok and Abiathar were priests;

<sup>3</sup> Or, chronicler

<sup>5</sup> and Azariah the son of Nathan was over <sup>4</sup>the officers; and Zabud the son of Nathan was

<sup>4</sup> See ver. 7.

<sup>6</sup> <sup>5</sup>priest, *and* the king's friend; and Ahishar was over the household; and Adoniram the son of

<sup>5</sup> Or, chief minister  
See 2 Sam. viii. 18.

<sup>7</sup> Abda was over the levy. And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man had to make provision for a month in the

<sup>8</sup> year. And these are their names: Ben-hur, in

<sup>9</sup> the hill country of Ephraim: Ben-deker, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and

<sup>10</sup> Elon-beth-hanan: Ben-hesed, in Arubboth; to him *pertained* Socoh, and all the land of Hepher:

<sup>11</sup> Ben-abinadab, in all <sup>6</sup>the <sup>7</sup>height of Dor; he had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife:

<sup>6</sup> Or, Naphath-dor  
<sup>7</sup> Or, region

<sup>12</sup> Baana the son of Ahilud, in Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean which is beside Zarethan, beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-

<sup>13</sup> meholah, as far as <sup>8</sup>beyond Jokmeam: Ben-geber, in Ramoth-gilead; to him *pertained* <sup>9</sup>the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead; *even* to him *pertained* the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls

<sup>8</sup> Or, over against  
<sup>9</sup> Or, Havvoth-jair

<sup>14</sup> and brasen bars: Ahinadab the son of Iddo, in

<sup>15</sup> Mahanaim: Ahimaaz, in Naphtali; he also took Basemath the daughter of Solomon to wife:

<sup>16</sup> Baana the son of Hushai, in Asher and <sup>10</sup>Bealoth:

<sup>10</sup> Or, in Aloth

<sup>17</sup> Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar:

<sup>18, 19</sup> Shimei the son of Ela, in Benjamin: Geber the

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *and one officer.*

[Ch. v. 1 in Heb.]

<sup>2</sup> See 2 Chr. ix. 26.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *cor.*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *beyond the River*

<sup>5</sup> Some authorities read, *with all his servants.*

<sup>6</sup> In 2 Chr. ix. 25, *four thousand.*

<sup>7</sup> Or, *where he* (that is, the king) *was*  
Or, *where it should be*

son of Uri, in the land of Gilead, the country of Sihon king of the Amorites and of Og king of Bashan; <sup>1</sup>and *he was* the only officer which was in the land. Judah and Israel were many, <sup>20</sup> as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking and making merry.

<sup>2</sup>And Solomon ruled over all the kingdoms <sup>21</sup> from the River unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life. And Solomon's provision for one day was <sup>22</sup> thirty <sup>3</sup>measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal; ten fat oxen, and twenty <sup>23</sup> oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and gazelles, and roebucks, and fatted fowl. For he had dominion over all *the* <sup>24</sup> *region* <sup>4</sup>on this side the River, from Tiphseh even to Gaza, over all the kings <sup>5</sup>on this side the River: and he had peace <sup>5</sup>on all sides round about him. And Judah and Israel dwelt <sup>25</sup> safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon. And Solomon had <sup>6</sup>forty <sup>26</sup> thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen. And those officers <sup>27</sup> provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, every man in his month: they let nothing be lacking. Barley also and straw for the horses and swift <sup>28</sup> steeds brought they unto the place <sup>7</sup>where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea shore. And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of <sup>30</sup> all the children of the east, and all the wisdom of Egypt. For he was wiser than all men; <sup>31</sup> than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and

Calcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol : and his  
32 fame was in all the nations round about. And  
he spake three thousand proverbs : and his  
33 songs were a thousand and five. And he spake  
of trees, from the cedar that is in Lebanon even  
unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall :  
he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of  
34 creeping things, and of fishes. And there came  
of all peoples to hear the wisdom of Solomon,  
from all kings of the earth, which had heard of  
his wisdom.

5 1 <sup>1</sup>And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants  
unto Solomon ; for he had heard that they had  
anointed him king in the room of his father :  
2 for Hiram was ever a lover of David. And  
3 Solomon sent to Hiram, saying, Thou knowest  
how that David my father could not build an  
house for the name of the LORD his God for  
the wars which were about him on every side,  
until the LORD put them under the soles of his  
4 feet. But now the LORD my God hath given  
me rest on every side ; there is neither ad-  
5 versary, nor evil occurrent. And, behold, I  
purpose to build an house for the name of the  
LORD my God, as the LORD spake unto David  
my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set  
upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build the  
6 house for my name. Now therefore command  
thou that they hew me cedar trees out of Leba-  
non ; and my servants shall be with thy serv-  
ants ; and I will give thee hire for thy servants  
according to all that thou shalt say : for thou  
knowest that there is not among us any that  
can skill to hew timber like unto the Zidonians.  
7 And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the  
words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and  
said, Blessed be the LORD this day, which hath  
given unto David a wise son over this great

[Ch. v. 15 in  
Heb.]

<sup>1</sup> See <sup>2</sup> Chr. ii.  
3, &c.



people. And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, <sup>8</sup> I have heard *the message* which thou hast sent unto me: I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of <sup>1</sup>fir. My servants shall bring them down from Leba- <sup>9</sup> non unto the sea: and I will make them into rafts to go by sea unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be broken up there, and thou shalt <sup>2</sup>receive them: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household. So <sup>3</sup>Hiram gave Solomon <sup>10</sup> timber of cedar and timber of fir according to all his desire. And Solomon gave Hiram <sup>11</sup> twenty thousand <sup>4</sup>measures of wheat for food to his household, and twenty measures of <sup>5</sup>pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year. And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, as he <sup>12</sup> promised him; and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league together.

And king Solomon raised a levy out of all <sup>13</sup> Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men. And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a <sup>14</sup> month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, and two months at home: and Adoniram was over the levy. And Solomon had three- <sup>15</sup> score and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand that were hewers in the mountains; besides Solomon's chief officers <sup>16</sup> that were over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work. And the king com- <sup>17</sup> manded, and they <sup>6</sup>hewed out great stones, costly stones, to lay the foundation of the house with wrought stone. And Solomon's builders <sup>18</sup> and Hiram's builders and the Gebalites did fashion them, and prepared the timber and the stones to build the house.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *cypress*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *carry them away*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *Hiram*, and in ver. 18.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *cor*.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *beaten*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *brought away*

- 6 1 And it came to pass in the four hundred and  
 eightyeth year after the children of Israel were  
 come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth  
 year of Solomon's reign over Israel; in the  
 month Ziv, which is the second month, that he  
 2 began to build the house of the LORD. And 2 Heb. *built*.  
 the house which king Solomon built for the  
 LORD, the length thereof was threescore cubits,  
 and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the  
 3 height thereof thirty cubits. And the porch  
 before 3 the temple of the house, twenty cubits  
 was the length thereof, according to the breadth  
 of the house; *and* ten cubits was the breadth  
 4 thereof before the house. And for the house  
 5 he made 4 windows of fixed lattice-work. And 4 Or, *windows*  
 against the wall of the house he built stories *broad within,*  
 round about, against the walls of the house *and narrow*  
 round about, both of the temple and of 5 the *without.*  
 oracle: and he made side-chambers round  
 6 about: the nethermost story was five cubits  
 broad, and the middle was six cubits broad, and  
 the third was seven cubits broad: for on the  
 outside he made rebatements *in the wall* of the  
 house round about, that *the beams* should not  
 7 have hold in the walls of the house. And the  
 house, when it was in building, was built of  
 stone made ready 6 at the quarry: and there 6 Or, *when it*  
 was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of *was brought*  
 iron heard in the house, while it was in building. *away*  
 8 The door for the 7 middle side-chambers was in  
 the right 8 side of the house: and they went up  
 by winding stairs into the middle *chambers*, and 7 The Sept.  
 9 out of the middle into the third. So he built and Targum  
 the house, and finished it; and he covered the have, *lowest.*  
 10 house with beams and 9 planks of cedar. And 8 Heb.  
 he built the stories against all the house, each *shoulder.*  
 five cubits high: and 10 they rested on the house  
 with timber of cedar. 9 Heb. *rows.*  
 10 Or, *he fastened the house*

And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, <sup>11</sup>  
 saying, Concerning this house which thou art <sup>12</sup>  
 in building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes,  
 and execute my judgements, and keep all my  
 commandments to walk in them; then will I  
 establish my word with thee, which I spake  
 unto David thy father. And I will dwell among <sup>13</sup>  
 the children of Israel, and will not forsake my  
 people Israel.

So Solomon built the house, and finished it. <sup>14</sup>  
 And he built the walls of the house within with <sup>15</sup>  
 boards of cedar; <sup>1</sup>from the floor of the house  
 unto the walls of the cieling, he covered them  
 on the inside with wood: and he covered the  
 floor of the house with boards of <sup>2</sup>fir. <sup>3</sup>And he <sup>16</sup>  
 built twenty cubits on the hinder part of the  
 house with boards of cedar from the floor unto  
 the <sup>4</sup>walls: he even built *them* for it within, for  
 an oracle, even for the most holy place. And <sup>17</sup>  
 the house, that is, the temple before *the oracle*,  
 was forty cubits *long*. And there was cedar on <sup>18</sup>  
 the house within, carved with <sup>5</sup>knops and open  
 flowers: all was cedar; there was no stone  
 seen. And he prepared an oracle in the midst <sup>19</sup>  
 of the house within, to set there the ark of the  
 covenant of the LORD. And within the oracle <sup>20</sup>  
 was *a space of* twenty cubits in length, and twenty  
 cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height  
 thereof; and he overlaid it with pure gold: <sup>6</sup>and  
 he covered the altar with cedar. So Solomon <sup>21</sup>  
 overlaid the house within with pure gold: and  
 he drew chains of gold across before the oracle;  
 and he overlaid it with gold. And the whole <sup>22</sup>  
 house he overlaid with gold, until all the house  
 was finished: also the whole altar that belonged  
 to the oracle he overlaid with gold. <sup>7</sup>And in <sup>23</sup>  
 the oracle he made two cherubim of olive wood,  
 each ten cubits high. And five cubits was the <sup>24</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, *both the floor of the house and the walls &c.* and so ver. 16.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *cypress*

<sup>3</sup> See 2 Chr. iii. 8.

<sup>4</sup> The Sept. has, *beams*.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *gourds*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *he overlaid the altar also, which was of cedar*

<sup>7</sup> See 2 Chr. iii. 10—12.



one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part  
25 of the other were ten cubits. And the other cherub was ten cubits: both the cherubim were  
26 of one measure and one form. The height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and so was it of  
27 the other cherub. And he set the cherubim within the inner house: and the wings of the cherubim were stretched forth, so that the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of  
28 the house. And he overlaid the cherubim with  
29 gold. And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubim and palm trees and open flowers, within and  
30 without. And the floor of the house he over-  
31 laid with gold, within and without. And for the entering of the oracle he made doors of olive wood: the <sup>1</sup>lintel *and* door posts were a fifth <sup>1</sup> Or, *posts*  
32 part of *the wall*. So he made two doors of olive wood; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubim and palm trees and open flowers, and overlaid them with gold; and he spread the gold upon the cherubim, and upon the palm  
33 trees. So also made he for the entering of the temple door posts of olive wood, out of a fourth  
34 part of *the wall*; and two doors of <sup>2</sup>fir wood; <sup>2</sup> Or, *cypress*  
the two leaves of the one door were folding, and the two leaves of the other door were  
35 folding. And he carved *thereon* cherubim and palm trees and open flowers: and he overlaid them with gold fitted upon the graven work.  
36 And he built the inner court with three rows of hewn stone, and a row of cedar beams. In the  
37 fourth year was the foundation of the house of  
38 the LORD laid, in the month Ziv. And in the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *with all the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof*

eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house finished <sup>1</sup>throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *side-chambers*  
Heb. *ribs.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *beams*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *were made square with beams*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *a threshold*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *after divers measures*

And Solomon was building his own house <sup>1</sup> **7** thirteen years, and he finished all his house. For he built the house of the forest of Lebanon; <sup>2</sup> the length thereof was an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars. And <sup>3</sup> it was covered with cedar above over the forty and five <sup>2</sup>beams, that were upon the pillars; fifteen in a row. And there were <sup>3</sup>prospects in <sup>4</sup> three rows, and light was over against light in three ranks. And all the doors and posts <sup>5</sup> <sup>4</sup>were square in prospect: and light was over against light in three ranks. And he made <sup>6</sup> the porch of pillars; the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits; and a porch before them; and pillars and <sup>5</sup>thick beams before them. And he made the porch <sup>7</sup> of the throne where he might judge, even the porch of judgement: and it was covered with cedar from floor to floor. And his house where <sup>8</sup> he might dwell, the other court within the porch, was of the like work. He made also an house for Pharaoh's daughter, (whom Solomon had taken to wife,) like unto this porch. All <sup>9</sup> these were of costly stones, even of hewn stone, <sup>6</sup>according to measure, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and so on the outside unto the great court. And the foundation was of costly stones, <sup>10</sup> even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits. And above were costly <sup>11</sup> stones, even hewn stone, according to measure,

12 and cedar wood. And the great court round about had three rows of hewn stone, and a row of cedar beams; <sup>1</sup>like as the inner court of the house of the LORD, and the porch of the house.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *both for ...and for*

13 And king Solomon sent and fetched Hiram

14 out of Tyre. <sup>2</sup>He was the son of a widow woman of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brass; and he was filled with wisdom and understanding and cunning, to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his

<sup>2</sup> See 2 Chr. ii. 14.

15 work. For he fashioned the two pillars of brass, <sup>3</sup>of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *eighteen cubits was the height of one pillar.*

16 line of twelve cubits compassed <sup>4</sup>either of them about. And he made two chapiters of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapter was five cubits, and the height of the other chapter was five cubits.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *the other pillar.*

17 There were nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the chapiters which were upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one

18 chapter, and seven for the other chapter. So he made the pillars; and there were two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the chapiters that were upon the top of the

19 <sup>5</sup>pillars: and so did he for the other chapter.

<sup>5</sup> So some ancient authorities. The text has, *pomegranates.*

20 And the chapiters that were upon the top of the pillars in the porch were of lily work, four cubits. And there were chapiters above also upon the two pillars, close by the belly which was beside the network: and the pomegranates were two hundred, in rows round about upon

21 the other chapter. <sup>6</sup>And he set up the pillars at the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof <sup>7</sup>Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name

<sup>6</sup> See 2 Chr. iii. 17.

<sup>7</sup> That is, *He shall establish.*

22 thereof <sup>8</sup>Boaz. And upon the top of the pillars was lily work: so was the work of the pillars

<sup>8</sup> That is, perhaps, *In it is strength.*



<sup>1</sup> See 2 Chr.  
iv. 2, &c.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *ten in a  
cubit*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *panels*  
(and so in ver.  
29, &c.)

<sup>4</sup> Or, *even  
borders*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *it was  
in like  
manner above*

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
*shoulders.*

finished. <sup>1</sup>And he made the molten sea of <sup>23</sup>  
ten cubits from brim to brim, round in com-  
pass, and the height thereof was five cubits:  
and a line of thirty cubits compassed it round  
about. And under the brim of it round about <sup>24</sup>  
there were knops which did compass it, <sup>2</sup>for ten  
cubits, compassing the sea round about: the  
knops were in two rows, cast when it was cast.  
It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward <sup>25</sup>  
the north, and three looking toward the west,  
and three looking toward the south, and three  
looking toward the east: and the sea was set  
upon them above, and all their hinder parts  
were inward. And it was an handbreadth <sup>26</sup>  
thick; and the brim thereof was wrought like  
the brim of a cup, like the flower of a lily: it  
held two thousand baths. And he made the <sup>27</sup>  
ten bases of brass; four cubits was the length  
of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof,  
and three cubits the height of it. And the work <sup>28</sup>  
of the bases was on this manner: they had  
<sup>3</sup>borders; <sup>4</sup>and there were borders between the  
ledges: and on the borders that were between <sup>29</sup>  
the ledges were lions, oxen, and cherubim; and  
upon the ledges <sup>5</sup>there was a pedestal above:  
and beneath the lions and oxen were wreaths  
of hanging work. And every base had four <sup>30</sup>  
brassen wheels, and axles of brass: and the four  
feet thereof had <sup>6</sup>undersetters: beneath the laver  
were the undersetters molten, with wreaths at the  
side of each. And the mouth of it within the <sup>31</sup>  
chapter and above was a cubit: and the mouth  
thereof was round after the work of a pedestal,  
a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth  
of it were gravings, and their borders were  
foursquare, not round. And the four wheels <sup>32</sup>  
were underneath the borders; and the axletrees  
of the wheels were in the base: and the height

- 33 of a wheel was a cubit and half a cubit. And  
 the work of the wheels was like the work of a  
 chariot wheel: their axletrees, and their felloes,  
 and their spokes, and their naves, were all  
 34 molten. And there were four undersetters at  
 the four corners of each base: the undersetters  
 35 thereof were of the base itself. And in the top  
 of the base was there a round compass of half  
 a cubit high: and on the top of the base the  
 1 stays thereof and the borders thereof were of <sup>1 Heb. hands.</sup>  
 36 the same. And on the plates of the stays thereof,  
 and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubim,  
 lions, and palm trees, according to the space of  
 37 each, with wreaths round about. <sup>2</sup>After this  
 manner he made the ten bases: all of them had <sup>2 See 2 Chr.  
iv. 14.</sup>  
 38 one casting, one measure, and one form. <sup>3</sup>And <sup>3 See 2 Chr.  
iv. 6, &c.</sup> he made ten lavers of brass: one laver contained  
 forty baths: and every laver was four cubits:  
 and upon every one of the ten bases one laver.  
 39 And he set the bases, five on the right <sup>4</sup>side <sup>4 Heb.  
shoulder.</sup>  
 of the house, and five on the left side of the  
 house: and he set the sea on the right side of  
 40 the house eastward, toward the south. And  
<sup>5</sup>Hiram made the <sup>6</sup>lavers, and the shovels, and <sup>5 Heb.  
Hirom.</sup>  
 the basons. So Hiram made an end of doing  
 all the work that he wrought for king Solomon  
 41 in the house of the LORD: the two pillars, and  
 the two bowls of the chapiters that were on the  
 top of the pillars; and the two networks to  
 cover the two bowls of the chapiters that were  
 42 on the top of the pillars; and the four hundred  
 pomegranates for the two networks; two rows  
 of pomegranates for each network, to cover the  
 two bowls of the chapiters that were <sup>7</sup>upon the <sup>7 Heb. upon  
the face of the  
pillars.</sup>  
 43 pillars; and the ten bases, and the ten lavers on  
 44 the bases; and the one sea, and the twelve oxen  
 45 under the sea; and the pots, and the shovels,  
 and the basons: even all <sup>8</sup>these vessels, which <sup>8 Another  
reading is, the  
vessels of the  
Tent.</sup>

Hiram made for king Solomon, in the house of the LORD, were of burnished brass. In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zarethan. And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed*, because they were exceeding many: the weight of the brass <sup>1</sup>could not be found out. And Solomon made all the vessels that were in the house of the LORD: the golden altar, and the table whereupon the shewbread was, of gold; and the candlesticks, five on the right side, and five on the left, before the oracle, of pure gold; and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, of gold; and the cups, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the firepans, of pure gold; and the hinges, both for the doors of the inner house, the most holy place, and for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple, of gold. <sup>2</sup>Thus all the work that king Solomon wrought in the house of the LORD was finished. And Solomon brought in the things which David his father had dedicated, *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, and put them in the treasuries of the house of the LORD.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *was not searched out*

<sup>2</sup> See 2 Chr. v. 1, &c.

Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers' *houses* of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion. And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the feast, in the month Ethanim, which is the seventh month. And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark. And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the Tent; even these did the priests and the Levites bring up. And king Solomon



and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not  
6 be told nor numbered for multitude. And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto its place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under the  
7 wings of the cherubim. For the cherubim spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and the  
8 staves thereof above. And <sup>1</sup>the staves were so long that the ends of the staves were seen from the holy place before the oracle; but they were not seen without: and there they are,  
9 unto this day. There was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone which Moses put there at Horeb, <sup>2</sup>when the LORD made a  
covenant with the children of Israel, when they  
10 came out of the land of Egypt. And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the  
11 LORD, so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD.

12 <sup>3</sup>Then spake Solomon, The LORD hath said  
13 that he would dwell in the thick darkness. I have surely built thee an house of habitation,  
14 a place for thee to dwell in for ever. And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: and all the congregation  
15 of Israel stood. And he said, Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his  
16 hand fulfilled it, saying, Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house, that my name might be there; but I chose David to be over my people Israel.

<sup>1</sup> Or, they drew out the staves, so that &c.

<sup>2</sup> Or, where

<sup>3</sup> See 2 Chr. vi. 1, &c.

Now it was in the heart of David my father to 17  
 build an house for the name of the LORD, the  
 God of Israel. But the LORD said unto David 18  
 my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to  
 build an house for my name, thou didst well  
 that it was in thine heart: nevertheless thou 19  
 shalt not build the house; but thy son that  
 shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build  
 the house for my name. And the LORD hath 20  
 established his word that he spake; for I am  
 risen up in the room of David my father, and  
 sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD pro-  
 mised, and have built the house for the name of  
 the LORD, the God of Israel. And there have 21  
 I set a place for the ark, wherein is the covenant  
 of the LORD, which he made with our fathers,  
 when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

And Solomon stood before the altar of the 22  
 LORD in the presence of all the congregation  
 of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward  
 heaven: and he said, O LORD, the God of 23  
 Israel, there is no God like thee, in heaven  
 above, or on earth beneath; who keepest coven-  
 ant and mercy <sup>1</sup>with thy servants, that walk  
 before thee with all their heart: who hast kept 24  
 with thy servant David my father that which  
 thou didst promise him; yea, thou spakest with  
 thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand,  
 as it is this day. Now therefore, O LORD, the 25  
 God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my  
 father that which thou hast promised him, say-  
 ing, <sup>2</sup>There shall not fail thee a man in my  
 sight to sit on the throne of Israel; if only  
 thy children take heed to their way, to walk  
 before me as thou hast walked before me. Now 26  
 therefore, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray  
 thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy  
 servant David my father. But will God in 27

<sup>1</sup> Or, for

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *There shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight.*

- very deed dwell on the earth? behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded!
- 28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee this day:
- 29 that thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, even toward the place whereof thou hast said, My name shall be there: to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall
- 30 pray toward this place. And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: yea, hear thou in heaven thy dwelling
- 31 place; and when thou hearest, forgive. <sup>1</sup>If a man sin against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and he come *and* swear before thine altar in this house:
- 32 then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his own head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness. When thy people Israel be smitten
- 33 down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; if they turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication unto thee in this house: then hear
- 34 thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.
- 35 When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, <sup>2</sup>when thou <sup>3</sup>dost afflict
- 36 them: then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, <sup>2</sup>when thou teachest them the good way wherein

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Where-  
insoever a man  
shall sin*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *because*

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
*answerest*



they should walk ; and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance. If there be in the land famine, if <sup>37</sup> there be pestilence, if there be blasting *or* mildew, locust *or* caterpillar ; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their <sup>1</sup>cities ; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness there be ; what prayer and supplication soever be made <sup>38</sup> by any man, *or* by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house : then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling <sup>39</sup> place, and forgive, and do, and render unto every man according to all his ways, whose heart thou knowest ; (for thou, even thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men ;) that they may fear thee all the days that they <sup>40</sup> live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers. Moreover concerning the stranger, <sup>41</sup> that is not of thy people Israel, when he shall come out of a far country for thy name's sake ; (for they shall hear of thy great name, and of <sup>42</sup> thy mighty hand, and of thy stretched out arm ;) when he shall come and pray toward this house ; hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do <sup>43</sup> according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for ; that all the peoples of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as doth thy people Israel, and that they may know that <sup>2</sup>this house which I have built is called by thy name. If <sup>44</sup> thy people go out to battle against their enemy, by whatsoever way thou shalt send them, and they pray unto the LORD toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name : then hear thou in <sup>45</sup> heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their <sup>3</sup>cause. If they sin against thee, <sup>46</sup> (for there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *gates*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *thy name is called upon this house &c.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *right*

- be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that <sup>1</sup>they carry them away captive unto the land of the enemy, far off or near;
- 47 yet if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn again, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captive, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have
- 48 dealt wickedly; if they return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their enemies, which carried them captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which
- 49 I have built for thy name: then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy
- 50 dwelling place, and maintain their <sup>2</sup>cause; and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee; and give them <sup>3</sup>compassion before those who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them:
- 51 for they be thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from
- 52 the midst of the furnace of iron: that thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them whensoever they
- 53 cry unto thee. For thou didst separate them from among all the peoples of the earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord God.
- 54 <sup>4</sup>And it was so, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees
- 55 with his hands spread forth toward heaven. And

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *they that take them captive carry them away.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *right*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *to be for compassion.*

<sup>4</sup> See 2 Chr. vii. 1, &c.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *fallen*.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *the thing of a day in its day*.

he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying, Blessed be the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not <sup>1</sup>failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant. The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us: that he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers. And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel, <sup>2</sup>as every day shall require: that all the peoples of the earth may know that the LORD, he is God; there is none else. Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day. And the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD. And Solomon offered for the sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD. The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that was before the house of the LORD; for there he offered the burnt offering, and the meal offering, and the fat of the peace offerings: because the brasen altar that was before the LORD was too little to receive the burnt offering, and the meal offering, and the fat of the peace offerings. So Solomon held the feast at that time, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the



entering in of Hamath unto the brook of Egypt, before the LORD our God, seven days and seven 66 days, even fourteen days. On the eighth day he sent the people away, and they blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David his servant, and to Israel his people.

- 9 <sup>1</sup>And it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all Solomon's <sup>2</sup>desire <sup>3</sup>Or, *delight* which he was pleased to do, that the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, as he 2 had appeared unto him at Gibeon. And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever; and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there per- 4 petually. And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and my judgements; 5 then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom over Israel for ever; according as I <sup>3</sup>promised <sup>3</sup>Or, *spake concerning* to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail 6 thee a man upon the throne of Israel. But if ye shall turn away from following me, ye or your children, and not keep my commandments and my statutes which I have set before you, but shall go and serve other gods, and worship them: 7 then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a by- 8 word among all peoples: 'and though this house be so high, yet shall every one that passeth by <sup>4</sup>Or, *and this house shall be high; every one &c.*

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Chr. vii. 11, &c.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *delight*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *spake concerning*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *and this house shall be high; every one &c.*

it be astonished, and shall hiss ; and they shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house ? And they shall answer, 9 Because they forsook the LORD their God, which brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them : therefore hath the LORD brought all this evil upon them.

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Chr. viii. 1, &c.

<sup>1</sup> And it came to pass at the end of twenty 10 years, wherein Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD and the king's house, (now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished 11 Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee. And Hiram came out from 12 Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him ; and they pleased him not. And he said, 13 What cities are these which thou hast given me, my brother ? And <sup>2</sup>he called them the land of Cabul, unto this day. And Hiram sent 14 to the king sixscore talents of gold.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *they were called*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *account*

And this is the <sup>3</sup>reason of the levy which 15 king Solomon raised ; for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer. Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, 16 and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it for a portion unto his daughter, Solomon's wife. And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon the 17 nether, and Baalath, and <sup>4</sup>Tamar in the wilder- 18 ness, in the land, and all the store cities that Solo- 19 mon had, and the cities for his chariots, and the cities for his horsemen, and that which Solomon desired to build for his pleasure in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion. As for all the people that were left of the Amorites, 20

<sup>4</sup> Another reading is, *Tadmor*. So 2 Chr. viii. 4.

the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which were not of the children of Israel; their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel were not able utterly to destroy, of them did Solomon raise a levy of bondservants, unto this day. But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondservants: but they were the men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots and of his horsemen. These were the chief officers that were over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work. But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David unto her house which *Solomon* had built for her: then did he build Millo. And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt offerings and peace offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, burning incense therewith, *upon the altar* that was before the LORD. So he finished the house.

And king Solomon made a navy of ships in Ezion-geber, which is beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red Sea, in the land of Edom. And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon. And they came to Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon.

10 1 <sup>1</sup>And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the LORD, she came to prove him with hard questions. And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart. And Solomon told her all her questions: there was not any

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Chr. ix. 1, &c.



thing hid from the king which he told her not.  
 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all the <sup>4</sup>  
 wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had  
 built, and the meat of his table, and the sitting <sup>5</sup>  
 of his servants, and the <sup>1</sup>attendance of his min-  
 isters, and their apparel, and his cupbearers,  
 and <sup>2</sup>his ascent by which he went up unto the  
 house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in  
 her. And she said to the king, It was a true <sup>6</sup>  
 report that I heard in mine own land of thine  
<sup>3</sup>acts, and of thy wisdom. Howbeit I believed <sup>7</sup>  
 not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had  
 seen it: and, behold, the half was not told me:  
<sup>4</sup>thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame  
 which I heard. Happy are thy men, happy are <sup>8</sup>  
 these thy servants, which stand continually be-  
 fore thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom. Blessed <sup>9</sup>  
 be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee,  
 to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the  
 LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he  
 thee king, to do judgement and justice. And <sup>10</sup>  
 she gave the king an hundred and twenty  
 talents of gold, and of spices very great store,  
 and precious stones: there came no more such  
 abundance of spices as these which the queen  
 of Sheba gave to king Solomon. And the navy <sup>11</sup>  
 also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir,  
 brought in from Ophir great plenty of <sup>5</sup>almug  
 trees and precious stones. And the king made <sup>12</sup>  
 of the almug trees <sup>6</sup>pillars for the house of the  
 LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and  
 psalteries for the singers: there came no such  
 almug trees, nor were seen, unto this day. And <sup>13</sup>  
 king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all  
 her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that  
<sup>7</sup>which Solomon gave her of his royal bounty.  
 So she turned, and went to her own land, she  
 and her servants.

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
*standing.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *his burnt  
offering which  
he offered in  
&c.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *sayings*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *thou  
hast added  
wisdom and  
goodness to the  
fame.*

<sup>5</sup> In 2 Chr. ii.  
8, ix. 10, *algum  
trees.* Perhaps,  
*sandal wood.*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *a railing*  
Heb. *a prop.*

<sup>7</sup> Heb. *which  
he gave her  
according to  
the hand of  
king Solomon.*

14 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon  
 in one year was six hundred threescore and six  
 15 talents of gold, beside *that which* the chapmen  
*brought*, and the traffic of the merchants, and of  
 all the kings of the mingled people, and of the  
 16 governors of the country. And king Solomon  
 made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six  
 hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target.  
 17 And *he made* three hundred shields of beaten  
 gold; three <sup>1</sup>pound of gold went to one shield: <sup>1</sup> Heb. *maneh*.  
 and the king put them in the house of the forest  
 18 of Lebanon. Moreover the king made a great  
 throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the finest  
 19 gold. There were six steps to the throne, and  
 the top of the throne was round behind: and  
 there were <sup>2</sup>stays on either side by the place of <sup>2</sup> Or, *arms*  
 the seat, and two lions standing beside the stays. Heb. *hands*.  
 20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side  
 and on the other upon the six steps: there was  
 21 not the like made in any kingdom. And all  
 king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold,  
 and all the vessels of the house of the forest of  
 Lebanon were of pure gold: none were of  
 silver; it was nothing accounted of in the days  
 22 of Solomon. For the king had at sea a navy  
 of Tarshish with the navy of Hiram: once  
 every three years came the navy of Tarshish,  
 bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and  
 23 peacocks. So king Solomon exceeded all the  
 24 kings of the earth in riches and in wisdom. And  
 all the earth sought the presence of Solomon,  
 to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his  
 25 heart. And they brought every man his  
 present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold,  
 and raiment, and armour, and spices, horses,  
 26 and mules, a rate year by year. <sup>3</sup>And Solomon <sup>3</sup> See 2 Chr. i.  
 gathered together chariots and horsemen: and 14—17.  
 he had a thousand and four hundred chariots,

and twelve thousand horsemen, which he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. And the king made silver to be <sup>27</sup> in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycomore trees that are in the lowland, for abundance. <sup>1</sup>And the horses which Solomon <sup>28</sup> had were brought out of Egypt; and the king's merchants received them in droves, each drove at a price. And a chariot came up and went <sup>29</sup> out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring them out <sup>30</sup> by their means.

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Chr. i. 16, ix. 28.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *in their hand*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *besides*

Now king Solomon loved many strange <sup>1</sup> **11** women, <sup>2</sup>together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites; of the nations concerning which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not go among them, neither shall they come among you: for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love. And he <sup>3</sup> had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart. For it came to pass, when Solomon <sup>4</sup> was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as was the heart of David his father. For Solomon went after Ash- <sup>5</sup> toreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites. And Solomon did that which was evil in the <sup>6</sup> sight of the LORD, and went not fully after the LORD, as did David his father. Then did <sup>7</sup> Solomon build an high place for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, in the mount that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech the abomin-



8 ation of the children of Ammon. And so did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.

9 And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned away from the LORD, the God of Israel, which had appeared  
10 unto him twice, and had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the  
11 LORD commanded. Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this <sup>1</sup>is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and  
12 will give it to thy servant. Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it, for David thy father's sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of thy  
13 son. Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; but I will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *is with thee.*

14 And the LORD raised up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he was of the  
15 king's seed in Edom. For it came to pass, when David <sup>2</sup>was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain,  
16 and had smitten every male in Edom; (for Joab and all Israel remained there six months, until he  
17 had cut off every male in Edom;) that Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad  
18 being yet a little child. And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals,  
19 and gave him land. And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave

<sup>2</sup> The Sept. and Syr. read, *destroyed Edom.*

him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen. And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's house among the sons of Pharaoh. And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country. Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, Nothing: howbeit let me depart in any wise.

And God raised up *another* adversary unto him, Rezon the son of Eliada, which had fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah; and he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a troop, when David slew them *of Zobah*: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus. And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephraimite of Zeredah, a servant of Solomon, whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow woman, he also lifted up his hand against the king. And this was the cause that he lifted up his hand against the king: Solomon built Millo, and <sup>1</sup>repaired the breach of the city of David his father. And the man Jeroboam was a mighty man of valour: and Solomon saw the young man that he was industrious, and he gave him charge over all the <sup>2</sup>labour of the house of Joseph. And it came to pass at that time, when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *closed up*.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *burden*.

- way ; now *Ahijah* had clad himself with a new garment ; and they two were alone in the field.
- 30 And *Ahijah* laid hold of the new garment that  
 31 was on him, and rent it in twelve pieces. And he said to *Jeroboam*, Take thee ten pieces : for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of  
 32 *Solomon*, and will give ten tribes to thee : (but he shall have one tribe, for my servant *David*'s sake, and for *Jerusalem*'s sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel :)  
 33 because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped *Ashtoreth* the goddess of the *Zidonians*, *Chemosh* the god of *Moab*, and *Milcom* the god of the children of *Ammon* ; and they have not walked in my ways, to do that which is right in mine eyes, and to keep my statutes and my judgements, as did *David* his  
 34 father. Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand : but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for *David* my servant's sake, whom I chose, <sup>1</sup>because he kept <sup>1</sup> Or, *who kept*  
 35 my commandments and my statutes : but I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and  
 36 will give it unto thee, even ten tribes. And unto his son will I give one tribe, that *David* my servant may have a lamp always before me in *Jerusalem*, the city which I have chosen me  
 37 to put my name there. And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign <sup>2</sup>according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel. <sup>2</sup> Or, *over all*  
 38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do that which is right in mine eyes, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as *David* my servant did ; that I will be with thee, and will build thee a sure house, as I built for  
 39 *David*, and will give Israel unto thee. And I



will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever. Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam : but Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Chr. ix. 29, &c.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *words*  
Or, *matters*

<sup>1</sup> Now the rest of the <sup>2</sup>acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon? And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years. And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father : and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>3</sup> See 2 Chr. x. i, &c.

<sup>3</sup> And Rehoboam went to Shechem : for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king. And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard of it, (for he was yet in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt, and they sent and called him ;) that Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying, Thy father made our yoke grievous : now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee. And he said unto them, Depart yet for three days, then come again to me. And the people departed. And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men, that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye me to return answer to this people? And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever. But he forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him, and took counsel with the

young men that were grown up with him, that  
9 stood before him. And he said unto them,  
What counsel give ye, that we may return  
answer to this people, who have spoken to me,  
saying, Make the yoke that thy father did put  
10 upon us lighter? And the young men that  
were grown up with him spake unto him, say-  
ing, Thus shalt thou say unto this people that  
spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our  
yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us ;  
thus shalt thou speak unto them, My little finger  
11 is thicker than my father's loins. And now  
whereas my father did lade you with a heavy  
yoke, I will add to your yoke : my father  
chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you  
12 with scorpions. So Jeroboam and all the people  
came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king  
bade, saying, Come to me again the third day.  
13 And the king answered the people roughly, and  
forsook the counsel of the old men which they  
14 had given him ; and spake to them after the  
counsel of the young men, saying, My father  
made your yoke heavy, but I will add to your  
yoke : my father chastised you with whips, but  
15 I will chastise you with scorpions. So the king  
hearkened not unto the people ; for it was a  
thing brought about of the LORD, that he might  
establish his word, which the LORD spake by  
the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam  
16 the son of Nebat. And when all Israel saw  
that the king hearkened not unto them, the peo-  
ple answered the king, saying, What portion  
have we in David ? neither have we inheritance  
in the son of Jesse : to your tents, O Israel : now  
see to thine own house, David. So Israel de-  
17 parted unto their tents. But as for the children  
of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah,  
18 Rehoboam reigned over them. Then king

Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the levy ; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. And king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. So <sup>19</sup> Israel rebelled against the house of David, unto this day. And it came to pass, when all Israel <sup>20</sup> heard that Jeroboam was returned, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel : there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only.

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Chr. xi. 1, &c.

<sup>1</sup>And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, and the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon. But the word of God came unto Shemaiah <sup>21</sup> the man of God, saying, Speak unto Rehoboam <sup>22</sup> the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the <sup>23</sup> <sup>2</sup>rest of the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, <sup>24</sup> Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel : return every man to his house ; for this thing is of me. So they hearkened unto the word of the LORD, and returned and went their way, according to the word of the LORD.

<sup>2</sup> See ver. 17.

Then Jeroboam built Shechem in the hill <sup>25</sup> country of Ephraim, and dwelt therein ; and he went out from thence, and built Penuel. And <sup>26</sup> Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David : if this people <sup>27</sup> go up to offer sacrifices in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, even unto Rehoboam king of Judah ; and they shall kill me, and return to Rehoboam king of Judah. Whereupon the <sup>28</sup>



- king took counsel, and made two calves of gold ; and he said unto them, <sup>1</sup>It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem ; behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.
- 29 And he set the one in Beth-el, and the other put  
30 he in Dan. And this thing became a sin : for the people went *to worship* before <sup>2</sup>the one, even  
31 unto Dan. And he made houses of high places, and made priests from among all the people,  
32 which were not of the sons of Levi. And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast that is in Judah, and he <sup>3</sup>went up unto the altar ; so did he in Beth-el, <sup>4</sup>sacrificing unto the calves that he had made : and he placed in Beth-el the priests of the high places which he had made.
- 33 And he <sup>5</sup>went up unto the altar which he had made in Beth-el on the fifteenth day in the eighth month, even in the month which he had devised <sup>6</sup>of his own heart : and he ordained a feast for the children of Israel, and <sup>7</sup>went up unto the altar, to burn incense.
- 13 <sup>1</sup> And, behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el : and Jeroboam was standing by the altar to burn  
2 incense. And he cried against the altar by the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD : Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, Josiah by name ; and upon thee shall he sacrifice the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and  
3 men's bones shall they burn upon thee. And he gave a sign the same day, saying, This is the sign which the LORD hath spoken : Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon  
4 it shall be poured out. And it came to pass, when the king heard the saying of the man of God, which he cried against the altar in Beth-el,

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Ye have gone up long enough*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *each of them*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *offered upon*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *to sacrifice*

<sup>5</sup> Another reading is, *apart*.

that Jeroboam put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not draw it back again to him. The altar <sup>5</sup> also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD. And <sup>6</sup> the king answered and said unto the man of God, Intreat now the favour of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God intreated the LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as it was before. And the king said unto the man of God, Come <sup>7</sup> home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a reward. And the man of God said <sup>8</sup> unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place: for so <sup>9</sup> was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, Thou shalt eat no bread, nor drink water, neither return by the way that thou camest. So <sup>10</sup> he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el; <sup>11</sup> and <sup>1</sup>one of his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them also they told unto their father. And their father said unto them, What way went <sup>12</sup> he? <sup>2</sup>Now his sons had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah. And he <sup>13</sup> said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass: and he rode thereon. And <sup>14</sup> he went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an <sup>3</sup>oak: and he said unto him, Art thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I am. Then he said <sup>15</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *his son*.

<sup>2</sup> According to some ancient versions, *And his sons shewed him*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *terebinth*

- unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.
- 16 And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee : neither will I eat bread nor drink
- 17 water with thee in this place : for it was said to me by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to
- 18 go by the way that thou camest. And he said unto him, I also am a prophet as thou art ; and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink
- 19 water. *But* he lied unto him. So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and
- 20 drank water. And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came
- 21 unto the prophet that brought him back : and he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast <sup>1</sup>been disobedient unto the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment
- 22 which the LORD thy God commanded thee, but camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place of the which he said to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water ; thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.
- 23 And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had
- 24 brought back. And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and slew him : and his carcase was cast in the way, and the ass stood
- 25 by it ; the lion also stood by the carcase. And, behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase : and they came and told it in the city where the
- 26 old prophet dwelt. And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard thereof, he said, It is the man of God, who <sup>1</sup>was disobed-

<sup>1</sup> Or, rebelled  
against the  
word



ient unto the mouth of the LORD : therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him. And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me <sup>27</sup> the ass. And they saddled it. And he went <sup>28</sup> and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase : the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor torn the ass. And the prophet took up the carcase of the man <sup>29</sup> of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back : and he came to the city of the old prophet, to mourn, and to bury him. And he laid his <sup>30</sup> carcase in his own grave ; and they mourned over him, *saying*, Alas, my brother ! And it <sup>31</sup> came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God is buried ; lay my bones beside his bones. For the saying which he cried by the word of <sup>32</sup> the LORD against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to pass.

After this thing Jeroboam returned not from <sup>33</sup> his evil way, but made again from among all the people priests of the high places : <sup>1</sup>whosoever would, he consecrated him, that there might be priests of the high places. And <sup>2</sup>this <sup>34</sup> thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut it off, and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *whomsoever he would*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *by this thing he became*

At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell <sup>1</sup> **14** sick. And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I <sup>2</sup> pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam : and get thee to Shiloh ; behold, there is Ahijah the prophet, which spake concerning me that I should be king over this people. And take with thee <sup>3</sup>

ten loaves, and cracknels, and a <sup>1</sup>cruse of honey, <sup>1</sup> Or, *bottle*  
and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall  
4 become of the child. And Jeroboam's wife did  
so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to  
the house of Ahijah. Now Ahijah could not  
see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age.  
5 And the LORD said unto Ahijah, Behold, the  
wife of Jeroboam cometh to inquire of thee con-  
cerning her son; for he is sick: thus and thus  
shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be, when  
she cometh in, that she shall feign herself to be  
6 another woman. And it was so, when Ahijah  
heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at  
the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of  
Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself to be an-  
other? for I am sent to thee with heavy tidings.  
7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD, the  
God of Israel: Forasmuch as I exalted thee  
from among the people, and made thee <sup>2</sup>prince <sup>2</sup> Or, *leader*  
8 over my people Israel, and rent the kingdom  
away from the house of David, and gave it  
thee: and yet thou hast not been as my servant  
David, who kept my commandments, and who  
followed me with all his heart, to do that only  
9 which was right in mine eyes; but hast done  
evil above all that were before thee, and hast  
gone and made thee other gods, and molten  
images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast  
10 me behind thy back: therefore, behold, I will  
bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will  
cut off from Jeroboam every man child, him  
that is shut up and him that is left at large in  
Israel, and will utterly sweep away the house of  
Jeroboam, as a man sweepeth away dung, till it  
11 be all gone. Him that dieth of Jeroboam in  
the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth  
in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for the  
12 LORD hath spoken it. Arise thou therefore,

get thee to thine house: *and* when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die. And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him; for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave: because in him there is found some good thing toward the LORD, the God of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam. Moreover the LORD shall raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: <sup>1</sup>but what? even now. For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water; and he shall root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the River; because they have made their Asherim, provoking the LORD to anger. And he shall give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, <sup>2</sup>which he hath sinned, and wherewith he hath made Israel to sin. And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah: *and* as she came to the threshold of the house, the child died. And all Israel buried him, and mourned for him; according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet. And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. And the days which Jeroboam reigned were two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *and what even now?*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *who did sin, and who made &c.*

<sup>3</sup> See 2 Chr. xii. 13.

<sup>3</sup> And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess. And Judah did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD;



and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they committed, above all that their fathers had done. For they also built them high places, and <sup>1</sup>pillars, and Asherim, on every high hill, and under every green tree; and there were also <sup>2</sup>sodomites in the land: they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD drave out before the children of Israel. <sup>3</sup>And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem: and he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made. And king Rehoboam made in their stead shields of brass, and committed them to the hands of the captains of the 'guard, which kept the door of the king's house. And it was so, that as oft as the king went into the house of the LORD, the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard chamber. <sup>5</sup>Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually. And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and his mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess. And <sup>6</sup>Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

15 1 <sup>7</sup>Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat began Abijam to reign over Judah. Three years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was <sup>8</sup>Maacah the daughter of <sup>9</sup>Abishalom. And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *obelisks*.<sup>2</sup> See Deut. xxiii. 17.<sup>3</sup> See 2 Chr. xii. 2, 9—11.<sup>4</sup> Heb. *runners*.<sup>5</sup> See 2 Chr. xii. 15, 16.<sup>6</sup> In 2 Chr. xii. 16, *Abijah*.<sup>7</sup> See 2 Chr. xiii. 1, &c.<sup>8</sup> In 2 Chr. xiii. 2, *Micaiah the daughter of Uriel*.<sup>9</sup> In 2 Chr. xi. 20, 21, *Absalom*.

Nevertheless for David's sake did the LORD, 4  
 his God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set  
 up his son after him, and to establish Jerusa-  
 lem: because David did that which was right 5  
 in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside  
 from any thing that he commanded him all the  
 days of his life, save only in the matter of Uriah  
 the Hittite. Now there was war between <sup>1</sup>Re- 6  
 hoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.  
 And the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that 7  
 he did, are they not written in the book of the  
 chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there  
 was war between Abijam and Jeroboam. <sup>2</sup>And 8  
 Abijam slept with his fathers; and they buried  
 him in the city of David: and Asa his son  
 reigned in his stead.

And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king 9  
 of Israel began Asa to reign over Judah. And 10  
 forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem:  
 and his mother's name was Maacah the daugh-  
 ter of Abishalom. And Asa did that which 11  
 was right in the eyes of the LORD, as did David  
 his father. And he put away the sodomites out 12  
 of the land, and removed all the idols that his  
 fathers had made. <sup>3</sup>And also Maacah his 13  
 mother he removed from being <sup>4</sup>queen, because  
 she had made an abominable image <sup>5</sup>for an  
 Asherah; and Asa cut down her image, and  
 burnt it at the brook Kidron. But the high 14  
 places were not taken away: nevertheless the  
 heart of Asa was perfect with the LORD all his  
 days. And he brought into the house of the 15  
 LORD the things that his father had dedicated,  
 and the things that himself had dedicated, silver,  
 and gold, and vessels. And there was war 16  
 between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their  
 days. <sup>6</sup>And Baasha king of Israel went up 17  
 against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might

<sup>1</sup> According to  
 some author-  
 ities, *Abijam*.

<sup>2</sup> See 2 Chr.  
 xiv. 1, &c.

<sup>3</sup> See 2 Chr.  
 xv. 16—18.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *queen*  
*mother*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *for*  
*Asherah*

<sup>6</sup> See 2 Chr.  
 xvi. 1—6.

not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king  
18 of Judah. Then Asa took all the silver and the  
gold that were left in the treasures of the house  
of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's  
house, and delivered them into the hand of his  
servants: and king Asa sent them to Ben-  
hadad, the son of Tabrimmon, the son of  
Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus,  
19 saying, <sup>1</sup> *There is* a league between me and thee,  
between my father and thy father: behold, I  
have sent unto thee a present of silver and  
gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of  
20 Israel, that he may depart from me. And Ben-  
hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the  
captains of his armies against the cities of Israel,  
and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maacah,  
and all Chinneroth, with all the land of Naph-  
21 tali. And it came to pass, when Baasha heard  
thereof, that he left off building of Ramah, and  
22 dwelt in Tirzah. Then king Asa made a pro-  
clamation unto all Judah; none was exempted:  
and they carried away the stones of Ramah,  
and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had  
builded; and king Asa built therewith Geba of  
23 Benjamin, and Mizpah. <sup>2</sup> Now the rest of all  
the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that  
he did, and the cities which he built, are they  
not written in the book of the chronicles of  
the kings of Judah? But in the time of his  
24 old age he was diseased in his feet. And Asa  
slept with his fathers, and was buried with his  
fathers in the city of David his father: and  
Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.  
25 And Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to  
reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king  
of Judah, and he reigned over Israel two years.  
26 And he did that which was evil in the sight  
of the LORD, and walked in the way of his

<sup>1</sup> Or, Let there  
be

<sup>2</sup> See 2 Chr.  
xvi. 11—14.



father, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin. And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel were laying siege to Gibbethon. Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead. And it came to pass that, as soon as he was king, he smote all the house of Jeroboam; he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him; according unto the saying of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the Shilonite: for the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and wherewith he made Israel to sin; because of his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger. Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, *and reigned* twenty and four years. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin. And the word of the LORD came to Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, saying, Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee <sup>1</sup> prince over my people Israel; and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins; behold, I will utterly sweep away Baasha and his house; and I will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat. Him that dieth of Baasha in the city

<sup>1</sup> Or, leader

- shall the dogs eat ; and him that dieth of his in  
5 the field shall the fowls of the air eat. Now the  
rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and  
his might, are they not written in the book of  
6 the chronicles of the kings of Israel ? And  
Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in  
Tirzah ; and Elah his son reigned in his stead.  
7 And moreover by the hand of the prophet Jehu  
the son of Hanani came the word of the LORD  
against Baasha, and against his house, both be-  
cause of all the evil that he did in the sight of  
the LORD, to provoke him to anger with the  
work of his hands, in being like the house of  
Jeroboam, and because he smote <sup>1</sup>him.
- 8 In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of  
Judah began Elah the son of Baasha to reign  
over Israel in Tirzah, *and reigned* two years.  
9 And his servant Zimri, captain of half his  
chariots, conspired against him : now he was in  
Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of  
Arza, which was over the household in Tirzah :  
10 and Zimri went in and smote him, and killed  
him, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king  
11 of Judah, and reigned in his stead. And it came  
to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he  
sat on his throne, that he smote all the house  
of Baasha : he left him not a single man child,  
12 neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends. Thus  
did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, ac-  
cording to the word of the LORD, which he spake  
13 against Baasha by Jehu the prophet, for all the  
sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son,  
which they sinned, and wherewith they made  
Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD, the God of  
14 Israel, to anger with their vanities. Now the  
rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, are  
they not written in the book of the chronicles of  
the kings of Israel ?

<sup>1</sup> Or, it

In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king <sup>15</sup>  
of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah.  
Now the people were encamped against Gib-  
bethon, which belonged to the Philistines. And <sup>16</sup>  
the people that were encamped heard say, Zimri  
hath conspired, and hath also smitten the king :  
wherefore all Israel made Omri, the captain of  
the host, king over Israel that day in the camp.  
And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all <sup>17</sup>  
Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.  
And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the <sup>18</sup>  
city was taken, that he went into the <sup>1</sup>castle of  
the king's house, and burnt the king's house  
over him with fire, and died, for his sins which <sup>19</sup>  
he sinned in doing that which was evil in the  
sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of  
Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make  
Israel to sin. Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, <sup>20</sup>  
and his treason that he wrought, are they not  
written in the book of the chronicles of the  
kings of Israel ?

<sup>1</sup> Or, *palace*

Then were the people of Israel divided into <sup>21</sup>  
two parts : half of the people followed Tibni the  
son of Ginath, to make him king ; and half fol-  
lowed Omri. But the people that followed Omri <sup>22</sup>  
prevailed against the people that followed Tibni  
the son of Ginath : so Tibni died, and Omri  
reigned. In the thirty and first year of Asa <sup>23</sup>  
king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel,  
*and reigned* twelve years : six years reigned he  
in Tirzah. And he bought the hill <sup>2</sup>Samaria of <sup>24</sup>  
Shemer for two talents of silver ; and he <sup>3</sup>built  
on the hill, and called the name of the city which  
he built, after the name of Shemer, the owner of  
the hill, <sup>2</sup>Samaria. And Omri did that which <sup>25</sup>  
was evil in the sight of the LORD, and dealt  
wickedly above all that were before him. For <sup>26</sup>  
he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
*Shomeron.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *fortified*  
*the hill*



Nebat, and in his sins wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger with their vanities. Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years.

And Ahab the son of Omri did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD above all that were before him. And it came to pass, as if it had

been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and wor-

shipped him. And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in

Samaria. And Ahab made <sup>2</sup>the Asherah; and Ahab did yet more to provoke the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger than all the kings of

Israel that were before him. <sup>3</sup>In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof with the loss of Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof with the loss of his youngest son Segub; according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of Joshua the son of Nun.

17 <sup>1</sup> And Elijah the Tishbite, who was <sup>4</sup>of the sojourners of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the LORD, the God of Israel, liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these <sup>2</sup> years, but according to my word. And the <sup>3</sup> word of the LORD came unto him, saying, Get

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Izebel*.

<sup>2</sup> See 2 Kings xiii. 6.

<sup>3</sup> See Josh. vi. 26.

<sup>4</sup> According to the Sept., of *Tishbeh* of *Gilead*.

thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan. And it shall be, that thou shalt drink 4 of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there. So he went and did 5 according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan. And the ravens brought him 6 bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook. And it came to pass after a while, that 7 the brook dried up, because there was no rain in the land.

And the word of the LORD came unto him, 8 saying, Arise, get thee to Zarephath, which 9 belongeth to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee. So he arose and went to Zare- 10 phath; and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, a widow woman was there gathering sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink. And as she was going to fetch 11 it, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand. And 12 she said, As the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in the barrel, and a little oil in the cruse: and, behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die. And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; 13 go and do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it forth unto me, and afterward make for thee and for thy son. For thus saith the LORD, the God of 14 Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day that the LORD sendeth rain upon the earth.

- 15 And she went and did according to the saying  
of Elijah : and she, and he, and her house, did  
16 eat *many* days. The barrel of meal wasted not,  
neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the  
word of the LORD, which he spake by Elijah.  
17 And it came to pass after these things, that the  
son of the woman, the mistress of the house,  
fell sick ; and his sickness was so sore, that  
18 there was no breath left in him. And she said  
unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O  
thou man of God ? <sup>1</sup>thou art come unto me to <sup>1</sup> Or, *art thou*  
bring my sin to remembrance, and to slay my <sup>&c.</sup>  
19 son ! And he said unto her, Give me thy son.  
And he took him out of her bosom, and carried  
him up into the chamber, where he abode, and  
20 laid him upon his own bed. And he cried unto  
the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou  
also brought evil upon the widow with whom I  
21 sojourn, by slaying her son ? And he stretched  
himself upon the child three times, and cried  
unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I  
pray thee, let this child's soul come into him  
22 again. And the LORD hearkened unto the  
voice of Elijah ; and the soul of the child came  
23 into him again, and he revived. And Elijah  
took the child, and brought him down out of  
the chamber into the house, and delivered him  
unto his mother : and Elijah said, See, thy son  
24 liveth. And the woman said to Elijah, Now  
I know that thou art a man of God, and that  
the word of the LORD in thy mouth is truth.
- 18 1 And it came to pass after many days, that  
the word of the LORD came to Elijah, in the  
third year, saying, Go, shew thyself unto Ahab ;  
2 and I will send rain upon the earth. And  
Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab. And  
3 the famine was sore in Samaria. And Ahab  
called Obadiah, which was over the household.



(Now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly: for it 4  
was so, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of the  
LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets,  
and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them  
with bread and water.) And Ahab said unto 5  
Obadiah, Go through the land, unto all the  
fountains of water, and unto all the brooks:  
peradventure we may find grass and save the  
horses and mules alive, <sup>1</sup>that we lose not all  
the beasts. So they divided the land between 6  
them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one  
way by himself, and Obadiah went another way  
by himself. And as Obadiah was in the way, 7  
behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and  
fell on his face, and said, Is it thou, my lord  
Elijah? And he answered him, It is I: go, 8  
tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*. And he 9  
said, Wherein have I sinned, that thou wouldest  
deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to  
slay me? As the LORD thy God liveth, there 10  
is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath  
not sent to seek thee: and when they said, He  
is not here, he took an oath of the kingdom  
and nation, that they found thee not. And 11  
now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold,  
Elijah *is here*. And it shall come to pass, as 12  
soon as I am gone from thee, that the spirit of  
the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not;  
and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he  
cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy  
servant fear the LORD from my youth. Was it 13  
not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew  
the prophets of the LORD, how I hid an hundred  
men of the LORD's prophets by fifty in a cave,  
and fed them with bread and water? And now 14  
thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah  
*is here*: and he shall slay me. And Elijah 15  
said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom

<sup>1</sup> Or, and lose  
none of

I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him  
16 to-day. So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and  
17 told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah. And  
it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that  
Ahab said unto him, Is it thou, thou troubler of  
18 Israel? And he answered, I have not troubled  
Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, in  
that ye have forsaken the commandments of  
the LORD, and thou hast followed the Baalim.  
19 Now therefore send, and gather to me all Israel  
unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal  
four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the  
Asherah four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's  
20 table. So Ahab sent unto all the children of  
Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto  
21 mount Carmel. And Elijah came near unto all  
the people, and said, How long halt ye between  
two opinions? if the LORD be God, follow him:  
but if Baal, then follow him. And the people  
22 answered him not a word. Then said Elijah  
unto the people, I, even I only, am left a  
prophet of the LORD; but Baal's prophets are  
23 four hundred and fifty men. Let them there-  
fore give us two bullocks; and let them choose  
one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces,  
and lay it on the wood, and put no fire under:  
and I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on  
24 the wood, and put no fire under. And call ye  
on the name of your god, and I will call on the  
name of the LORD: and the God that answereth  
by fire, let him be God. And all the people  
25 answered and said, It is well spoken. And  
Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose  
you one bullock for yourselves, and dress it  
first; for ye are many; and call on the name of  
26 your god, but put no fire under. And they  
took the bullock which was given them, and  
they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal

from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal,  
<sup>1</sup> Or, *answer* <sup>1</sup>hear us. But there was no voice, nor any that  
<sup>2</sup> Or, *limped* answered. And they <sup>2</sup>leaped about the altar  
 which was made. And it came to pass at noon, <sup>27</sup>  
 that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud :  
 for he is a god ; either he is musing, or he is  
 gone aside, or he is in a journey, or perad-  
 venture he sleepeth, and must be awaked. And <sup>28</sup>  
 they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their  
<sup>3</sup> Or, *swords* manner with <sup>3</sup>knives and lances, till the blood  
 gushed out upon them. And it was so, when <sup>29</sup>  
 midday was past, that they prophesied until the  
 time of the offering of the *evening* oblation ; but  
 there was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor  
<sup>4</sup> Heb. *attention.* any <sup>4</sup>that regarded. And Elijah said unto all <sup>30</sup>  
 the people, Come near unto me ; and all the  
 people came near unto him. And he repaired  
 the altar of the LORD that was thrown down.  
 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to <sup>31</sup>  
 the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob,  
 unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying,  
 Israel shall be thy name. And with the stones <sup>32</sup>  
 he built an altar in the name of the LORD ; and  
 he made a trench about the altar, as great as  
<sup>5</sup> Or, *a two-* would contain <sup>5</sup>two measures of seed. And he <sup>33</sup>  
<sup>5</sup> *seah measure* put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in  
 pieces, and laid it on the wood. And he said,  
 Fill four barrels with water, and pour it on the  
 burnt offering, and on the wood. And he said, <sup>34</sup>  
 Do it the second time ; and they did it the  
 second time. And he said, Do it the third  
 time ; and they did it the third time. And <sup>35</sup>  
 the water ran round about the altar ; and he  
 filled the trench also with water. And it came <sup>36</sup>  
 to pass at the time of the offering of the *evening*  
 oblation, that Elijah the prophet came near,  
 and said, O LORD, the God of Abraham, of  
 Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day



- that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that I have done all these things
- 37 at thy word. Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou, LORD, art God, <sup>1</sup>and *that* thou hast turned their heart
- 38 back again. Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt offering, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the
- 39 water that was in the trench. And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he is God; the LORD, he
- 40 is God. And Elijah said unto them, Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them: and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them
- 41 there. And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for there is the sound of
- 42 abundance of rain. So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he bowed himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees.
- 43 And he said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, There is nothing. And he said, Go
- 44 again seven times. And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a cloud out of the sea, as small as a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, <sup>2</sup>Make
- 45 ready *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not. And it came to pass in a little while, that the heaven grew black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain.
- 46 And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel. And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.
- 19 <sup>1</sup> And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had slain all the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *for thou didst turn their heart backward*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *Yoke*

prophets with the sword. Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to-morrow about this time. <sup>1</sup>And when he saw that, he arose, <sup>3</sup>and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which belongeth to Judah, and left his servant there. But he himself went a day's journey into <sup>4</sup>the wilderness, and came and sat down under a <sup>2</sup>juniper tree : and he requested for himself that he might die ; and said, It is enough ; now, O LORD, take away my life ; for I am not better than my fathers. And he lay down and slept <sup>5</sup>under a juniper tree ; and, behold, an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise and eat. And he looked, and, behold, there was at his <sup>6</sup>head a cake baken on the <sup>3</sup>coals, and a cruse of water. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again. And the angel of the LORD came <sup>7</sup>again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise and eat ; because the journey is too great for thee. And he arose, and did eat and <sup>8</sup>drink, and went in the strength of that meat forty days and forty nights unto Horeb the mount of God. And he came thither unto a <sup>9</sup>cave, and lodged there ; and, behold, the word of the LORD came to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah ? And he said, I <sup>10</sup>have been very jealous for the LORD, the God of hosts ; for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword : and I, even I only, am left ; and they seek my life, to take it away. And he said, Go forth, and stand upon <sup>11</sup>the mount before the LORD. And, behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD ; but the LORD was not in the

<sup>1</sup> According to some ancient authorities, *And he was afraid, and arose.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *broom*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *hot stones*

- wind : and after the wind an earthquake ; but  
 12 the LORD was not in the earthquake : and after  
 the earthquake a fire ; but the LORD was not in  
 the fire : and after the fire <sup>1</sup>a still small voice. <sup>1</sup> Heb. a  
 13 And it was so, when Elijah heard it, that he *sound of gentle*  
 wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, *stillness.*  
 and stood in the entering in of the cave. And,  
 behold, there came a voice unto him, and said,  
 14 What doest thou here, Elijah ? And he said, I  
 have been very jealous for the LORD, the God of  
 hosts ; for the children of Israel have forsaken  
 thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and  
 slain thy prophets with the sword ; and I, even  
 I only, am left ; and they seek my life, to take it  
 15 away. And the LORD said unto him, Go, return  
 on thy way <sup>2</sup>to the wilderness of Damascus : <sup>2</sup> Or, by the  
 and when thou comest, thou shalt anoint Hazael *wilderness to*  
 16 to be king over Syria : and Jehu the son of  
 Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel :  
 and Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah  
 shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy room.  
 17 And it shall come to pass, that him that escapeth  
 from the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay : and  
 him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu  
 18 shall Elisha slay. Yet will I leave *me* seven  
 thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not  
 bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath  
 19 not kissed him. So he departed thence, and  
 found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was plow-  
 ing, with twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he  
 with the twelfth : and Elijah passed over unto  
 20 him, and cast his mantle upon him. And he  
 left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let  
 me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother,  
 and then I will follow thee. And he said unto  
 him, Go back again ; for what have I done to  
 21 thee ? And he returned from following him,  
 and took the yoke of oxen, and slew them, and



<sup>1</sup> Or, *roasted*

<sup>1</sup>boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

And Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all 1 20  
 his host together : and there were thirty and two kings with him, and horses and chariots : and he went up and besieged Samaria, and fought against it. And he sent messengers to Ahab 2  
 king of Israel, into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad, Thy silver and thy gold 3  
 is mine ; thy wives also and thy children, even the goodliest, are mine. And the king of Israel 4  
 answered and said, It is according to thy saying, my lord, O king ; I am thine, and all that I have. And the messengers came again, and 5  
 said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, I sent indeed unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children ; but I will send my servants unto thee 6  
 to-morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants ; and it shall be, that <sup>2</sup>whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put it in their hand, and take it away. Then the king of Israel called all the 7  
 elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this man seeketh mischief : for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold ; and I denied him not. And all the elders and all the 8  
 people said unto him, Hearken thou not, neither consent. Wherefore he said unto the mes- 9  
 sengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do : but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again. And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and 10  
 said, The gods do so unto me, and more also, if

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *all the desire of thine eyes.*

- the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for  
 11 all the people that <sup>1</sup>follow me. And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell him, Let not him  
 12 that girdeth on *his armour* boast himself as he that putteth it off. And it came to pass, when  
*Ben-hadad* heard this message, as he was drinking, he and the kings, in the <sup>2</sup>pavilions, that he  
 said unto his servants, <sup>3</sup>Set *yourselves in array*. And they set *themselves in array* against the  
 13 city. And, behold, a prophet came near unto Ahab king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the  
 LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day;  
 14 and thou shalt know that I am the LORD. And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith  
 the LORD, By the <sup>4</sup>young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall <sup>5</sup>begin  
 15 the battle? And he answered, Thou. Then he mustered the young men of the princes of the  
 provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he mustered all the people,  
 16 even all the children of Israel, being seven thousand. And they went out at noon. But  
*Ben-hadad* was drinking himself drunk in the <sup>2</sup>pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two  
 17 kings that helped him. And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and  
*Ben-hadad* sent out, and they told him, saying,  
 18 There are men come out from Samaria. And he said, Whether they be come out for peace,  
 take them alive; or whether they be come out  
 19 for war, take them alive. So these went out of the city, the young men of the princes of the  
 provinces, and the army which followed them.  
 20 And they slew every one his man; and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them: and *Ben-hadad*  
 the king of Syria escaped <sup>6</sup>on an horse with horsemen. And the king of Israel went  
 21

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *are at my feet*.<sup>2</sup> Or, *huts*<sup>3</sup> Or, *Place the engines. And they placed the engines*<sup>4</sup> Or, *servants*<sup>5</sup> Heb. *bind*.<sup>6</sup> Or, *with horse and horsemen*

out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter. And the prophet came near to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest: for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee.

And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their god is a god of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we: but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. And do this thing; take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put <sup>1</sup>captains in their room: and number thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so. And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad mustered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to fight against Israel. And the children of Israel were mustered, and were victualled, and went against them: and the children of Israel encamped before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country. And <sup>2</sup>a man of God came near and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, The LORD is a god of the hills, but he is not a god of the valleys; therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I am the LORD. And they encamped one over against the other seven days. And so it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined; and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day. But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and the wall fell upon

<sup>1</sup> Or, *governors*  
See ch. x. 15.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *the*



twenty and seven thousand men that were left.  
 And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city,  
 31 <sup>1</sup>into an inner chamber. And his servants said  
 unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the  
 kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings:  
 let us, we pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins,  
 and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the  
 king of Israel: peradventure he will save thy  
 32 life. So they girded sackcloth on their loins,  
 and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the  
 king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad  
 saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, Is  
 33 he yet alive? he is my brother. Now the men  
<sup>2</sup>observed diligently, and hasted <sup>3</sup>to catch whether  
 it were <sup>4</sup>his mind; and they said, Thy brother  
 Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him.  
 Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he  
 34 caused him to come up into the chariot. And  
*Ben-hadad* said unto him, The cities which my  
 father took from thy father I will restore; and  
 thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as  
 my father made in Samaria. And I, *said Ahab*,  
 will let thee go with this covenant. So he made  
 a covenant with him, and let him go.  
 35 And a certain man of the sons of the pro-  
 phets said unto his fellow by the word of the  
 LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man  
 36 refused to smite him. Then said he unto him,  
 Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the  
 LORD, behold, as soon as thou art departed  
 from me, a lion shall slay thee. And as soon  
 as he was departed from him, a lion found him,  
 37 and slew him. Then he found another man,  
 and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man  
 38 smote him, smiting and wounding him. So the  
 prophet departed, and waited for the king by  
 the way, and disguised himself with his head-  
 39 band over his eyes. And as the king passed

<sup>1</sup> Or, *from chamber to chamber*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *took it as an omen* (Heb. *divined*), and hasted

<sup>3</sup> Another reading is, *to catch it from him*.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *from him*.

by, he cried unto the king : and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle ; and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man : if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt pay a talent of silver. And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, So shall thy judgement be ; thyself hast decided it. And he hasted, and took the headband away from his eyes ; and the king of Israel discerned him that he was of the prophets. And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Because thou hast let go out of thy hand the man whom I had devoted to destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people. And the king of Israel went to his house heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

And it came to pass after these things, that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria. And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near unto my house ; and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it : or, if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money. And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee. And Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him : for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread. But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad,

- 6 that thou eatest no bread? And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he answered,
- 7 I will not give thee my vineyard. And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, and eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee
- 8 the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite. So she wrote <sup>1</sup>letters in Ahab's name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that were in his city, *and* that
- 9 dwelt with Naboth. And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth
- 10 <sup>2</sup>on high among the people: and set two men, sons of <sup>3</sup>Belial, before him, and let them bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst <sup>4</sup>curse God and the king. And then carry him out,
- 11 and stone him, that he die. And the men of his city, even the elders and the nobles who dwelt in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, according as it was written in the letters which she had sent unto them.
- 12 They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth <sup>2</sup>on
- 13 high among the people. And the two men, sons of Belial, came in and sat before him: and the men of Belial bare witness against him, even against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did <sup>4</sup>curse God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.
- 14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is
- 15 stoned, and is dead. And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money:

<sup>1</sup> Or, a letter<sup>2</sup> Or, at the head of<sup>3</sup> That is, worthlessness.<sup>4</sup> Or, renounce



for Naboth is not alive, but dead. And it came 16  
to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was  
dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the  
vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take pos-  
session of it.

And the word of the LORD came to Elijah 17  
the Tishbite, saying, Arise, go down to meet 18  
Ahab king of Israel, which dwelleth in Samaria:  
behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither  
he is gone down to take possession of it. And 19  
thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith  
the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken pos-  
session? and thou shalt speak unto him, saying,  
Thus saith the LORD, In the place where dogs  
licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy  
blood, even thine. And Ahab said to Elijah, 20  
Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he  
answered, I have found thee: because thou hast  
sold thyself to do that which is evil in the sight  
of the LORD. Behold, I will bring evil upon 21  
thee, and will utterly sweep thee away, and will  
cut off from Ahab every man child, and him  
that is shut up and him that is left at large in  
Israel: and I will make thine house like the 22  
house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like  
the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the  
provocation wherewith thou hast provoked me  
to anger, and hast made Israel to sin. And of 23  
Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs  
shall eat Jezebel <sup>1</sup>by the rampart of Jezreel.  
Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs 24  
shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall  
the fowls of the air eat. (But there was none 25  
like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to do  
that which was evil in the sight of the LORD,  
whom Jezebel his wife stirred up. And he did 26  
very abominably in following idols, according  
to all that the Amorites did, whom the LORD

<sup>1</sup> According to  
some ancient  
authorities,  
*in the portion*,  
as in 2 Kings  
ix. 10, 36.

27 cast out before the children of Israel.) And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and  
 28 went softly. And the word of the LORD came to  
 29 Elijah the Tishbite, saying, Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: but in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

22 1 And they continued three years without war  
 2 between Syria and Israel. <sup>1</sup>And it came to pass in the third year, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel.  
 3 And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that Ramoth-gilead is ours, and we  
 4 <sup>2</sup>be still, and take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria? And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, I am as thou art, my people as thy people,  
 5 my horses as thy horses. And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Inquire, I pray  
 6 thee, at the word of the LORD to-day. Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for the Lord shall deliver it into the hand  
 7 of the king. But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here besides a prophet of the LORD, that we  
 8 might inquire of him? And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of the LORD, Micaiah the son of Imlah: but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.  
 9 Then the king of Israel called an <sup>3</sup>officer, and

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Chr. xviii. 2, &c.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *keep silence*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *eunuch*

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *a*  
*threshing-*  
*floor.*

said, Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imlah. Now the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, arrayed in their robes, in <sup>1</sup>an open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them. And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until they be consumed. And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king. And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak thou good. And Micaiah said, As the LORD liveth, what the LORD saith unto me, that will I speak. And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go up, and prosper; and the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king. And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou speak unto me nothing but the truth in the name of the LORD? And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return every man to his house in peace. And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would not prophesy good concerning me, but evil? And he said, Therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left. And the LORD said, Who



- shall <sup>1</sup>entice Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner; and another said on that manner. And there came forth <sup>2</sup>a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt entice him, and shalt prevail also: go forth, and do so. Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets; and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee. Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, Which way went the spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee? And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day, when thou shalt go <sup>3</sup>into an inner chamber to hide thyself. And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son; and say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in peace. And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, <sup>4</sup>Hear, ye peoples, all of you.
- <sup>29</sup> So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead. And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and go into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle. Now the king of Syria had commanded the thirty and two captains of his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel. And it came to pass, when the
- <sup>1</sup> Or, *deceive*
- <sup>2</sup> Heb. *the spirit.*
- <sup>3</sup> Or, *from chamber to chamber*
- <sup>4</sup> See Micah i. 2.

captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it is the king of Israel; and they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat cried out. And it came to pass, 33 when the captains of the chariots saw that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him. And a certain man 34 drew his bow <sup>1</sup>at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between <sup>2</sup>the joints of the harness: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am sore wounded. And the battle in- 35 creased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the bottom of the chariot. And there went a 36 cry throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his country. So the king died, 37 and was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria. And they washed the 38 chariot by the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood; (<sup>3</sup>now the harlots washed themselves *there*;) according unto the word of the LORD which he spake. Now the rest of the 39 acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he built, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? So Ahab 40 slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *in his simplicity.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *the lower armour and the breastplate*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *and they washed the armour*

<sup>4</sup> See 2 Chr. xx. 31, &c.

<sup>4</sup>And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to 41 reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel. Jehoshaphat was thirty and 42 five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi. And he walked in all the way of 43

Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of the LORD: howbeit the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And the remnant of the sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he put away out of the land. And there was no king in Edom: a deputy was king. Jehoshaphat made ships of Tarshish to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber. Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would not. <sup>1</sup>And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Chr. xxi. 1.

Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria in the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and he reigned two years over Israel. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, <sup>2</sup>wherein he made Israel to sin. And he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD, the God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *who made*



THE  
SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS.

---

AND Moab rebelled against Israel after the <sup>1</sup> 1  
death of Ahab. And Ahaziah fell down through <sup>2</sup>  
the lattice in his upper chamber that was in  
Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers,  
and said unto them, Go, inquire of Baal-zebub  
the god of Ekron whether I shall recover of  
this sickness. But the angel of the LORD said <sup>3</sup>  
to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the  
messengers of the king of Samaria, and say  
unto them, Is it because there is no God in  
Israel, that ye go to inquire of Baal-zebub the  
god of Ekron? Now therefore thus saith the <sup>4</sup>  
LORD, Thou shalt not come down from the bed  
whither thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.  
And Elijah departed. And the messengers <sup>5</sup>  
returned unto him, and he said unto them, Why  
is it that ye are returned? And they said unto <sup>6</sup>  
him, There came up a man to meet us, and said  
unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent  
you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD,  
Is it because there is no God in Israel, that thou  
sendest to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of  
Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down  
from the bed whither thou art gone up, but  
shalt surely die. And he said unto them, What <sup>7</sup>  
manner of man was he which came up to meet

- 8 you, and told you these words? And they answered him, He was <sup>1</sup>an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said,  
9 It is Elijah the Tishbite. Then *the king* sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and, behold, he <sup>2</sup>sat on the top of the hill. And he spake unto him, O man of God, the king hath said, Come down.  
10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and  
11 consumed him and his fifty. And again he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down  
12 quickly. And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven,  
13 and consumed him and his fifty. And again he sent the captain of a third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight.  
14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and consumed the two former captains of fifty with their fifties: but now let my life be precious in  
15 thy sight. And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with  
16 him unto the king. And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, is it because there is no God in Israel to inquire of his word? therefore thou

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
a man with  
a garment  
of hair

<sup>2</sup> Or, dwell

shalt not come down from the bed whither thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. So he died <sup>17</sup> according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken. And Jehoram began to reign in his stead in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son. Now the rest of the acts of <sup>18</sup> Ahaziah which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

And it came to pass, when the LORD would <sup>1</sup> **2** take up Elijah by a whirlwind into heaven, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal. And Elijah <sup>2</sup> said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me as far as Beth-el. And Elisha said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el. And the sons of the prophets <sup>3</sup> that were at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to-day? And he said, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace. And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, <sup>4</sup> tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho. And the sons <sup>5</sup> of the prophets that were at Jericho came near to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to-day? And he answered, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace. And Elijah said <sup>6</sup> unto him, Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on. And fifty <sup>7</sup> men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood over against them afar off: and they two stood



8 by Jordan. And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that  
 9 they two went over on dry ground. And it came to pass, <sup>1</sup>when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let <sup>2</sup>a double portion of thy  
 10 spirit be upon me. And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing : *nevertheless*, if thou see me when I am taken from thee, it shall be so unto  
 11 thee ; but if not, it shall not be so. And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, *there appeared* <sup>3</sup>a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, which parted them both asunder ; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.  
 12 And Elisha saw it, and he cried, My father, my father, the <sup>4</sup>chariots of Israel and the horsemen thereof ! And he saw him no more : and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in  
 13 two pieces. He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and  
 14 stood by the bank of Jordan. And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is the LORD, <sup>5</sup>the God of Elijah ? and when he also had smitten the waters, they were divided hither and thither : and Elisha went over.  
 15 And when the sons of the prophets which were at Jericho over against him saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves  
 16 to the ground before him. And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty strong men ; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master : lest peradventure the spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley.

<sup>1</sup> Or, as they went

<sup>2</sup> That is, the portion of the firstborn. See Deut. xxi. 17.

<sup>3</sup> Or, chariots

<sup>4</sup> Or, chariot

<sup>5</sup> Or, the God of Elijah, even he ? and when he had smitten &c.

And he said, Ye shall not send. And when <sup>17</sup> they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not. And <sup>18</sup> they came back to him, while he tarried at Jericho; and he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

And the men of the city said unto Elisha, <sup>19</sup> Behold, we pray thee, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water is naught, and the land <sup>1</sup>miscarrieth. And he said, <sup>20</sup> Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought it to him. And he went <sup>21</sup> forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast salt therein, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or <sup>2</sup>miscarrying. So the waters were healed unto this <sup>22</sup> day, according to the word of Elisha which he spake.

And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: <sup>23</sup> and as he was going up by the way, there came forth <sup>3</sup>little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head. And he looked behind <sup>24</sup> him and saw them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD. And there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them. And he went from thence <sup>25</sup> to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

Now Jehoram the son of Ahab began to <sup>1</sup> **3** reign over Israel in Samaria in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years. And he did that which was evil <sup>2</sup> in the sight of the LORD; but not like his father, and like his mother: for he put away the <sup>4</sup>pillar of Baal that his father had made. Nevertheless <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, casteth  
her fruit

<sup>2</sup> Or, casting  
of fruit

<sup>3</sup> Or, young  
lads

<sup>4</sup> Or, obelisk

he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

- 4 Now Mesha king of Moab was a sheep-master; and he rendered unto the king of Israel  
1 the wool of an hundred thousand lambs, and of  
5 an hundred thousand rams. But it came to pass, when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab  
6 rebelled against the king of Israel. And king Jehoram went out of Samaria at that time, and  
7 mustered all Israel. And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: I am as thou art, my people  
8 as thy people, my horses as thy horses. And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way of the wilderness of Edom.  
9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they made a circuit of seven days' journey: and there was  
10 no water for the host, nor for the beasts that followed them. And the king of Israel said, Alas! for the LORD hath called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of  
11 Moab. But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may inquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Elisha the son of Shaphat is here, which poured water on  
12 the hands of Elijah. And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of  
13 Edom went down to him. And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD

<sup>1</sup> Or, an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool



hath called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab. And Elisha <sup>14</sup> said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee. But <sup>15</sup> now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that the hand of the LORD came upon him. And he said, Thus saith <sup>16</sup> the LORD, Make this valley full of trenches. For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, <sup>17</sup> neither shall ye see rain, yet that valley shall be filled with water: and ye shall drink, both ye and your cattle and your beasts. And this is <sup>18</sup> but a light thing in the sight of the LORD: he will also deliver the Moabites into your hand. And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every <sup>19</sup> choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all fountains of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones. And it came to pass <sup>20</sup> in the morning, about the time of offering the oblation, that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water. Now when all the Moabites heard that <sup>21</sup> the kings were come up to fight against them, they <sup>1</sup>gathered themselves together, all that were able to <sup>2</sup>put on armour, and upward, and stood on the border. And they rose up early in the <sup>22</sup> morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water over against them as red as blood: and they said, This is <sup>23</sup> blood; the kings <sup>3</sup>are surely destroyed, and they have smitten each man his fellow: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil. And when they <sup>24</sup> came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: and they went forward <sup>4</sup>into the land smiting the Moabites. And they beat <sup>25</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, were called together

<sup>2</sup> Heb. gird themselves with a girdle.

<sup>3</sup> Or, have surely fought together

<sup>4</sup> Heb. into it.

down the cities; and on every good piece of land they cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the fountains of water, and felled all the good trees: until in Kir-hareseth *only* they left the stones thereof; howbeit  
 26 the slingers went about it, and smote it. And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew sword, to break through unto the king of Edom: but they could not.  
 27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt offering upon the wall. And <sup>1</sup>there was great wrath against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

<sup>1</sup> Or, there came great wrath upon Israel

4 1 Now there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead: and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come to take unto him my  
 2 two children to be bondmen. And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me; what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house,  
 3 save a pot of oil. Then he said, Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, even  
 4 empty vessels; borrow not a few. And thou shalt go in, and shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and pour out into all those vessels; and thou shalt set aside that which is full.  
 5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons; they brought *the vessels*  
 6 to her, and she poured out. And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, There is not a vessel more. And  
 7 the oil stayed. Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oil, and

pay thy debt, and live thou and thy sons of the rest.

And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to 8  
Shunem, where was a great woman; and she  
constrained him to eat bread. And so it was,  
that as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither  
to eat bread. And she said unto her husband, 9  
Behold now, I perceive that this is an holy man  
of God, which passeth by us continually. Let 10  
us make, I pray thee, a little chamber <sup>1</sup>on the  
wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a  
table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall  
be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in  
thither. And it fell on a day, that he came 11  
thither, and he turned into the chamber and lay  
there. And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call 12  
this Shunammite. And when he had called her,  
she stood before him. And he said unto him, 13  
Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast <sup>2</sup>been careful  
for us with all this care; what is to be done  
for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the  
king, or to the captain of the host? And she  
answered, I dwell among mine own people.  
And he said, What then is to be done for her? 14  
And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no son,  
and her husband is old. And he said, Call her. 15  
And when he had called her, she stood in the  
door. And he said, At this season, when the 16  
time <sup>3</sup>cometh round, thou shalt embrace a son.  
And she said, Nay, my lord, thou man of God,  
do not lie unto thine handmaid. And the woman 17  
conceived, and bare a son at that season, when  
the time came round, as Elisha had said unto  
her. And when the child was grown, it fell on 18  
a day, that he went out to his father to the  
reapers. And he said unto his father, My head, 19  
my head. And he said to his servant, Carry  
him to his mother. And when he had taken 20

<sup>1</sup> Or, with  
walls

<sup>2</sup> Or, shewed  
us all this  
reverence

<sup>3</sup> Heb. liveth,  
or, reviveth.



him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on  
21 her knees till noon, and then died. And she  
went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of  
God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went out.  
22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send  
me, I pray thee, one of the servants, and one  
of the asses, that I may run to the man of  
23 God, and come again. And he said, Where-  
fore wilt thou go to him to-day? it is neither  
new moon nor sabbath. And she said, <sup>1</sup>It shall  
24 be well. Then she saddled an ass, and said to  
her servant, Drive, and go forward; slacken me  
25 not the riding, except I bid thee. So she went,  
and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel.  
And it came to pass, when the man of God saw  
her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant,  
26 Behold, yonder is the Shunammite: run, I pray  
thee, now to meet her, and say unto her, Is it  
well with thee? is it well with thy husband? is  
it well with the child? And she answered, It is  
27 well. And when she came to the man of God  
to the hill, she caught hold of his feet. And  
Gehazi came near to thrust her away; but the  
man of God said, Let her alone: for her soul is  
<sup>2</sup>vexed within her; and the LORD hath hid it  
28 from me, and hath not told me. Then she said,  
Did I desire a son of my lord? did I not say,  
29 Do not deceive me? Then he said to Gehazi,  
Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine  
hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man,  
salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer  
him not again: and lay my staff upon the face  
30 of the child. And the mother of the child said,  
As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I  
will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed  
31 her. And Gehazi passed on before them, and  
laid the staff upon the face of the child; but  
there was neither voice, nor <sup>3</sup>hearing. Where-

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Peace*.<sup>2</sup> Heb. *bitter*.<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
*attention*.

fore he returned to meet him, and told him, saying, The child is not awaked. And when Elisha <sup>32</sup> was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, and laid upon his bed. He went in there- <sup>33</sup> fore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD. And he went up, and <sup>34</sup> lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands : and he <sup>1</sup>stretched himself upon him ; and the flesh of the child waxed warm. Then he returned, and walked in the house <sup>35</sup> once to and fro ; and went up, and <sup>1</sup>stretched himself upon him : <sup>2</sup>and the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes. And he <sup>36</sup> called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son. Then she <sup>37</sup> went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground ; and she took up her son, and went out.

<sup>1</sup> Or, bowed himself

<sup>2</sup> Or, and embraced the child

And Elisha came again to Gilgal : and there <sup>38</sup> was a dearth in the land ; and the sons of the prophets were sitting before him : and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets. And one <sup>39</sup> went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came and shred them into the pot of pottage : for they knew them not. So <sup>40</sup> they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O man of God, there is death in the pot. And they could not eat thereof. But he said, Then bring meal. <sup>41</sup> And he cast it into the pot ; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no <sup>3</sup>harm in the pot.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. evil thing.

And there came a man from Baal-shalishah, <sup>42</sup>

- and brought the man of God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and fresh ears of corn in <sup>1</sup>his sack. And he said, Give unto the
- 43 people, that they may eat. And his <sup>2</sup>servant said, What, should I set this before an hundred men? But he said, Give the people, that they may eat; for thus saith the LORD, They shall
- 44 eat, and shall leave thereof. So he set it before them, and they did eat, and left thereof, according to the word of the LORD.
- 5 <sup>1</sup> Now Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man <sup>3</sup>with his master, and honourable, because by him the LORD had given <sup>4</sup>victory unto Syria: he was also a mighty man
- <sup>2</sup> of valour, *but he was* a leper. And the Syrians had gone out in bands, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid;
- <sup>3</sup> and she <sup>5</sup>waited on Naaman's wife. And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord were <sup>3</sup>with the prophet that is in Samaria! then
- <sup>4</sup> would he recover him of his leprosy. And <sup>6</sup>one went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus
- <sup>5</sup> said the maid that is of the land of Israel. And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand <sup>7</sup>*pieces* of gold, and ten changes
- <sup>6</sup> of raiment. And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, And now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover
- <sup>7</sup> him of his leprosy. And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? but consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh <sup>8</sup>a quarrel
- <sup>8</sup> against me. And it was so, when Elisha the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *the husk thereof*<sup>2</sup> Or, *minister*<sup>3</sup> Heb. *before*.<sup>4</sup> Heb. *salvation*.<sup>5</sup> Heb. *was before*.<sup>6</sup> Or, *he*<sup>7</sup> Or, *shekels*<sup>8</sup> Or, *an occasion*



man of God heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel. So Naaman came with his 9 horses and with his chariots, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha. And Elisha sent 10 a messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and <sup>1</sup>thou shalt be clean. But 11 Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and wave his hand over the place, and recover the leper. Are not <sup>2</sup>Abanah and Phar- 12 par, the rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage. And his servants came near, and spake 13 unto him, and said, My father, if the prophet had bid thee do some great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean? Then 14 went he down, and dipped *himself* seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and he was clean. And he 15 returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold now, I know that there is no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a <sup>3</sup>present of thy servant. But 16 he said, As the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take it; but he refused. And Naaman said, 17 If not, yet I pray thee let there be given to thy servant two mules' burden of earth; for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt offering

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *be thou clean.*

<sup>2</sup> Another reading is, *Amanah.*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *blessing.*

nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant ;  
when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon, when I bow myself in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.  
19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him <sup>1</sup>a little way.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *some way*

20 But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared this Naaman the Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: as the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw one running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, Is

22 all well ? And he said, All is well. My master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from the hill country of Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets ; give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and

23 two changes of raiment. And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of raiment, and laid them upon two of his servants ; and they bare

24 them before him. And when he came to the <sup>2</sup>hill, he took them from their hand, and bestowed them in the house : and he let the men go, and

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Ophel*.

25 they departed. But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him, Whence comest thou, Gehazi ? And he said,

26 Thy servant went no whither. And he said unto him, <sup>3</sup>Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee ? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards and vineyards,

<sup>3</sup> Or, *Mine heart went not from me, when &c.*

and sheep and oxen, and menservants and maidservants? The leprosy therefore of Na-<sup>27</sup>aman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper *as white* as snow.

And the sons of the prophets said unto <sup>1</sup> 6 Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell before thee is too strait for us. Let us go, we <sup>2</sup> pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye. And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go <sup>3</sup> with thy servants. And he answered, I will go. So he went with them. And when they came <sup>4</sup> to Jordan, they cut down wood. But as one was <sup>5</sup> felling a beam, the axe-head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, my master! for it was borrowed. And the man of God said, <sup>6</sup> Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast it in thither, and <sup>1</sup>made the iron to swim. And he said, <sup>7</sup> Take it up to thee. So he put out his hand, and took it.

<sup>1</sup> Or, the iron did swim

Now the king of Syria warred against Israel; <sup>8</sup> and he took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place shall be my <sup>2</sup>camp. And <sup>9</sup> the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are coming down. And <sup>10</sup> the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of; and he saved himself there, not once nor twice. And <sup>11</sup> the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us is for the king of Israel? And one of his <sup>12</sup> servants said, Nay, my lord, O king: but Elisha, the prophet that is in Israel, telleth the king of

<sup>2</sup> Or, encamping



Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bed-  
13 chamber. And he said, Go and see where he  
is, that I may send and fetch him. And it was  
told him, saying, Behold, he is in Dothan.  
14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots,  
and a great host: and they came by night, and  
15 compassed the city about. And when the <sup>1</sup>serv- <sup>1</sup> Or, *minister*  
ant of the man of God was risen early, and  
gone forth, behold, an host with horses and  
chariots was round about the city. And his  
servant said unto him, Alas, my master! how  
16 shall we do? And he answered, Fear not: for  
they that be with us are more than they that be  
17 with them. And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD,  
I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see.  
And the LORD opened the eyes of the young  
man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain  
was full of horses and chariots of fire round  
18 about Elisha. And when they came down to  
him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said,  
Smite this <sup>2</sup>people, I pray thee, with blindness. <sup>2</sup> Heb. *nation*.  
And he smote them with blindness according  
19 to the word of Elisha. And Elisha said unto  
them, This is not the way, neither is this the  
city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man  
whom ye seek. And he led them to Samaria.  
20 And it came to pass, when they were come into  
Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes  
of these men, that they may see. And the LORD  
opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold,  
21 they were in the midst of Samaria. And the  
king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw  
them, My father, shall I smite them? shall I  
22 smite them? And he answered, Thou shalt not  
smite them: wouldest thou smite those whom  
thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with  
thy bow? set bread and water before them, that  
they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

And he prepared great provision for them : and <sup>23</sup>  
when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them  
away, and they went to their master. And the  
bands of Syria came no more into the land of  
Israel.

And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad <sup>24</sup>  
king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up,  
and besieged Samaria. And there was a great <sup>25</sup>  
famine in Samaria : and, behold, they besieged  
it, until an ass's head was sold for fourscore  
<sup>1</sup>*pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a kab of  
dove's dung for five <sup>1</sup>*pieces* of silver. And as <sup>26</sup>  
the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall,  
there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help,  
my lord, O king. And he said, <sup>2</sup>If the LORD do <sup>27</sup>  
not help thee, whence shall I help thee ? out of  
the threshing-floor, or out of the winepress ?  
And the king said unto her, What aileth thee ? <sup>28</sup>  
And she answered, This woman said unto me,  
Give thy son, that we may eat him to-day, and  
we will eat my son to-morrow. So we boiled <sup>29</sup>  
my son, and did eat him : and I said unto her  
on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat  
him : and she hath hid her son. And it came <sup>30</sup>  
to pass, when the king heard the words of the  
woman, that he rent his clothes ; (now he was  
passing by upon the wall ;) and the people  
looked, and, behold, he had sackcloth within  
upon his flesh. Then he said, God do so to <sup>31</sup>  
me, and more also, if the head of Elisha the son  
of Shaphat shall stand on him this day. But <sup>32</sup>  
Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with  
him ; and *the king* sent a man from before him :  
but ere the messenger came to him, he said to  
the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer  
hath sent to take away mine head ? look, when  
the messenger cometh, shut the door, and <sup>3</sup>hold  
the door fast against him : is not the sound of

<sup>1</sup> Or, shekels

<sup>2</sup> Or, *Nay, let  
the LORD help  
thee!*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *thrust  
him back with  
the door.*

- 33 his master's feet behind him? And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil is of the LORD; why should I wait for the LORD
- 7 1 any longer? And Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD: thus saith the LORD, To-morrow about this time shall a <sup>1</sup>measure of fine flour be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria. Then the captain on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God, and said, Behold, if the LORD should make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.
- 3 Now there were four leprous men at the entering in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die? If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine is in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die. And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the outermost part of the camp of the Syrians, behold, there was no man there. For the Lord had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, even the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us. Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it was, and fled for their life. And when these lepers came to the outermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried
- <sup>1</sup> Heb. *seah*.



thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it; and they came back, and entered into another tent, and carried thence also, and went and hid it. Then they said one to another, <sup>9</sup> We do not well: this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, <sup>1</sup>punishment will overtake us: now therefore come, let us go and tell the king's household. So they came and called unto the <sup>10</sup> <sup>2</sup>porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, there was no man there, neither voice of man, but the horses tied, and the asses tied, and the tents as they were. And <sup>3</sup>he called the <sup>11</sup> porters; and they told it to the king's household within. And the king arose in the night, and said <sup>12</sup> unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we be hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall take them alive, and get into the city. And one of <sup>13</sup> his servants answered and said, Let some take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left <sup>4</sup>in the city, (behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it; behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are consumed :) and let us send and see. They <sup>14</sup> took therefore two chariots with horses; and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see. And they went after them unto <sup>15</sup> Jordan: and, lo, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king. And the people went out, and <sup>16</sup> spoiled the camp of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to

<sup>1</sup> Or, *our iniquity will find us out*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *porters*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *the porters called*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *in it*.

17 the word of the LORD. And the king appointed the captain on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate : and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down  
18 to him. And it came to pass, as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to-morrow about this  
19 time in the gate of Samaria ; and that captain answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, if the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be ? and he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but  
20 shalt not eat thereof : it came to pass even so unto him ; for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

8 1 Now Elisha had spoken unto the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn : for the LORD hath called for a famine ; and it shall also come  
2 upon the land seven years. And the woman arose, and did according to the word of the man of God : and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven  
3 years. And it came to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines : and she went forth to cry unto  
4 the king for her house and for her land. Now the king was talking with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.  
5 And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had restored to life him that was dead, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord,

O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom Elisha restored to life. And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain <sup>1</sup>officer, saying, Restore all that was hers, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now.

And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick; and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither. And the king said unto Hazael, Take a present in thine hand, and go meet the man of God, and inquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this sickness? So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present <sup>2</sup>with him, <sup>3</sup>even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this sickness? And Elisha said unto him, Go, <sup>4</sup>say unto him, Thou shalt surely recover; howbeit the LORD hath shewed me that he shall surely die. And he settled his countenance stedfastly *upon him*, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept. And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash in pieces their little ones, and rip up their women with child. And Hazael said, But what is thy servant, which is but a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, The LORD hath shewed me that thou shalt be king over Syria. Then he departed from Elisha, and came to his master; who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me that thou

<sup>1</sup> Or, *eunuch*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *in his hand.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *and*

<sup>4</sup> According to another reading, *say, Thou shalt not recover: for the LORD &c.*



15 shouldest surely recover. And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took the coverlet, and dipped it in water, and spread it on his face, so that he died : and Hazael reigned in his stead.

16 And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, <sup>1</sup>Jehoshaphat being then

17 king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat

18 and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as

19 evil in the sight of the LORD. Howbeit the LORD would not destroy Judah, for David his

20 him a lamp <sup>4</sup>for his children alway. In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah,

21 and made a king over themselves. Then Joram passed over to Zair, and all his chariots with

22 their tents. So Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, unto this day. Then did Libnah

23 revolt at the same time. And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, are they not

24 kings of Judah? And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the

city of David : and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

25 <sup>5</sup>In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram

26 king of Judah begin to reign. Two and twenty years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign ; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And

his mother's name was Athaliah the <sup>6</sup>daughter

<sup>1</sup> Some ancient authorities omit the words *Jehoshaphat being then king of Judah.*

<sup>2</sup> See 2 Chr. xxi. 5, &c.

<sup>3</sup> See ver. 26.

<sup>4</sup> Another reading is, *and to his children.*

<sup>5</sup> See 2 Chr. xxii. 1, &c.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *grand-daughter*  
See ver. 18.

of Omri king of Israel. And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as did the house of Ahab: for he was the son in law of the house of Ahab. And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians wounded Joram. And king Joram returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

And Elisha the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets, and said unto him, Gird up thy loins, and take this vial of oil in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead. And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry him to an inner chamber. Then take the vial of oil, and pour it on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not. So the young man, even the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead. And when he came, behold, the captains of the host were sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain. And he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, even over Israel. And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my serv-

- ants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, at the hand of Jezebel. For the whole house of Ahab shall perish: and I will cut off from Ahab every man child, and him that is shut up and him that is left at large in Israel. And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah.
- And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and there shall be none to bury her.
- And he opened the door, and fled. Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord: and one said unto him, Is all well? wherefore came this mad fellow to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man and what his talk was. And they said, It is false; tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then they hastened, and took every man his garment, and put it under him <sup>1</sup>on the top of the stairs, and blew the trumpet, saying, Jehu is king. So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram. (Now Joram kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria: but king <sup>2</sup>Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If this be your mind, then let none escape and go forth out of the city, to go to tell it in Jezreel. So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel; for Joram lay there. And Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram. Now the watchman stood on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, <sup>3</sup>Is it peace? So there

<sup>1</sup> Or, on the bare steps

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Jehoram*, and in vv. 17, 21, 22, 23, 24.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *Is all well?*



went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, Is it peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again. Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, Is it peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth furiously. And Joram said, <sup>1</sup>Make ready. And they made ready his chariot. And Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out to meet Jehu, and found him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite. And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, Is it peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts are so many? And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, There is treachery, O Ahaziah. And Jehu <sup>2</sup>drew his bow with his full strength, and smote Joram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot. Then said *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, and cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, the LORD <sup>3</sup>laid this burden upon him; Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith the LORD; and I will requite thee in this <sup>4</sup>plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take and cast him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Yoke*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *filled his hand with the bow.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *uttered this oracle against him*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *portion*

- 27 LORD. <sup>1</sup>But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw this, he fled by the way of the garden house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot: *and they smote him* at the ascent of Gur, which is by Ibleam.
- 28 And he fled to Megiddo, and died there. And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.
- 29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.
- 30 And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it; and she painted her eyes, and tired
- 31 her head, and looked out at the window. And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, <sup>2</sup>Is it <sup>2</sup>Or, *Is it well*
- 32 peace, thou Zimri, thy master's murderer? And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who is on my side? who? And there looked
- 33 out to him two or three eunuchs. And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down: and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under
- 34 foot. And when he was come in, he did eat and drink; and he said, See now to this cursed woman, and bury her: for she is a king's
- 35 daughter. And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the skull, and
- 36 the feet, and the palms of her hands. Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, This is the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the portion of Jezreel shall the dogs eat
- 37 the flesh of Jezebel: and the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.

10 <sup>1</sup> Now Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria, And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria,

unto the rulers of Jezreel, even the elders, and unto them that brought up *the sons of Ahab*, saying, And now as soon as this letter cometh 2 to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and there are with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour; look ye out the 3 best and meetest of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house. But they were exceedingly 4 afraid, and said, Behold, the two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand? And 5 he that was over the household, and he that was over the city, the elders also, and they that brought up *the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, We are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any man king: do thou that which is good in thine eyes. Then 6 he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye be on my side, and if ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to-morrow this time. Now the king's sons, being seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, which brought them up. And it 7 came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slew them, even seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent them unto him to Jezreel. And there came a messenger, and told him, 8 saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate until the morning. And it came to pass in the morning, 9 that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye be righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who smote all these? Know now that there shall 10 fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the



- LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done that  
11 which he spake by his servant Elijah. So Jehu smote all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his familiar friends, and his priests, until he left him  
12 none remaining. And he arose and departed, and went to Samaria. And as he was at the <sup>1</sup>shearing house of the shepherds in the way, <sup>1</sup> Or, house of gathering  
13 Jehu met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who are ye? And they answered, We are the brethren of Ahaziah: and we go down to salute the children of the king  
14 and the children of the queen. And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the <sup>2</sup>pit of the <sup>1</sup>shearing house, even two and forty men; neither left he any of them. <sup>2</sup> Or, cistern  
15 And when he was departed thence, he lighted on Jehonadab the son of Rechab coming to meet him: and he saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart is with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, give me thine hand. And he gave him his hand; and he took him up to him into the  
16 chariot. And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD. So they made him ride  
17 in his chariot. And when he came to Samaria, he smote all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake to Elijah.  
18 And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, Ahab served Baal a little; but  
19 Jehu shall serve him much. Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his worshippers, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But

Jehu did it in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal. And Jehu <sup>20</sup> said, Sanctify a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed it. And Jehu sent through all <sup>21</sup> Israel: and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was filled from one end to another. And he said unto him that was over the vestry, <sup>22</sup> Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments. And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of <sup>23</sup> Rechab, into the house of Baal; and he said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal only. And they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt <sup>24</sup> offerings. Now Jehu had appointed him four-score men without, and said, If any of the men whom I bring into your hands escape, *he that letteth him go*, his life shall be for the life of him. And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an <sup>25</sup> end of offering the burnt offering, that Jehu said to the <sup>1</sup>guard and to the captains, Go in, and slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast them out, and went to the city of the house of Baal. And they brought <sup>26</sup> forth the <sup>2</sup>pillars that were in the house of Baal, and burned them. And they brake down the <sup>27</sup> pillar of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it a draught house, unto this day. Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel. <sup>28</sup> Howbeit from the sins of Jeroboam the son of <sup>29</sup> Nebat, <sup>3</sup>wherewith he made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, the golden calves that were in Beth-el, and that were in Dan. And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast <sup>30</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
*runners.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *obelisks*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *who*

<sup>1</sup>done well in executing that which is right in mine eyes, *and* hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in mine heart, thy sons of the fourth generation shall sit on the

<sup>31</sup> throne of Israel. But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD, the God of Israel, with all his heart: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, wherewith he made Israel to sin.

<sup>32</sup> In those days the LORD began to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts

<sup>33</sup> of Israel; from Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by the

<sup>34</sup> valley of Arnon, even Gilead and Bashan. Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

<sup>35</sup> And Jehu slept with his fathers: and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned

<sup>36</sup> in his stead. And the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty and eight years.

**11** <sup>1</sup> Now when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and de-

<sup>2</sup> stroyed all the seed royal. But Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him away from among the king's sons that were slain, even him and his nurse, <sup>3</sup>*and put them* in the <sup>4</sup>'bed-

chamber; and they hid him from Athaliah, so

<sup>3</sup> that he was not slain. And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

<sup>4</sup> And in the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the captains over hundreds, of the <sup>6</sup>Carites and of the <sup>7</sup>guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD; and he made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the king's

<sup>1</sup> Or, *executed well*

<sup>2</sup> See 2 Chr. xxii. 10—12.

<sup>3</sup> Or, who were

<sup>4</sup> Or, *chamber for the beds*

<sup>5</sup> See 2 Chr. xxiii. 1, &c.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *executioners*

<sup>7</sup> Heb. *runners.*



son. And he commanded them, saying, This is <sup>5</sup> the thing that ye shall do : a third part of you, that come in on the sabbath, shall be keepers of the watch of the king's house ; and a third part <sup>6</sup> shall be at the gate Sur ; and a third part at the gate behind the guard : so shall ye keep the watch of the house, and be a barrier. And the <sup>7</sup> two companies of you, even all that go forth on the sabbath, shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the king. And ye shall <sup>8</sup> compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand ; and he that cometh within the ranks, let him be slain : and be ye with the king when he goeth out, and when he cometh in. And the captains over hundreds <sup>9</sup> did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded : and they took every man his men, those that were to come in on the sabbath, with those that were to go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest. And the <sup>10</sup> priest delivered to the captains over hundreds the spears and shields that had been king David's, which were in the house of the LORD. And the guard stood, every man with his <sup>11</sup> weapons in his hand, from the right <sup>1</sup>side of the house to the left side of the house, along by the altar and the house, by the king round about. Then he brought out the king's son, <sup>12</sup> and <sup>2</sup>put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the testimony ; and they made him king, and anointed him ; and they clapped their hands, and said, <sup>3</sup>God save the king. And when Athaliah heard the <sup>13</sup> noise of the guard *and of* the people, she came to the people into the house of the LORD : and <sup>14</sup> she looked, and, behold, the king stood <sup>4</sup>by the pillar, as the manner was, and the captains and the trumpets by the king ; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets. Then

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *shoulder.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *put upon him the crown and the testimony*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *Let the king live.*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *on the platform*

- Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason,  
 15 treason. And Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth between the ranks; and him that followeth her slay with the sword: for the priest said, Let  
 16 her not be slain in the house of the LORD. So they made way for her; and she went by the way of the horses' entry to the king's house: and there was she slain.
- 17 And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD and the king and the people, that they should be the LORD'S people; between the king  
 18 also and the people. And all the people of the land went to the house of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed <sup>1</sup>officers over the house of the LORD. <sup>1</sup> Heb. *officers*.
- 19 And he took the captains over hundreds, and the Carites, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard unto the king's house. And he sat on the throne of the kings.
- 20 So all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword at the king's house.
- 21 Jehoash was seven years old when he began  
 12 1 to reign. In the seventh year of Jehu began Jehoash to reign; and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Zibiah  
 2 of Beer-sheba. And Jehoash did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.
- 3 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

[Ch. xii. 1  
in Heb.]

<sup>1</sup> Or, even *the money of every one that passeth the numbering*  
See

Ex. xxx. 13.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *each man the money of the souls of his estimation.*  
See Lev. xxvii.

2.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *threshold.*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *secretary*

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *bound up and &c.*

<sup>6</sup> Heb. *brought it forth.*

And Jehoash said to the priests, All the <sup>4</sup> money of the hallowed things that is brought into the house of the LORD, <sup>1</sup>in current money, <sup>2</sup>the money of the persons for whom each man is rated, and all the money that it cometh into any man's heart to bring into the house of the LORD, let the priests take it to them, every man <sup>5</sup> from his acquaintance : and they shall repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found. But it was so, that in the three <sup>6</sup> and twentieth year of king Jehoash the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house. Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the <sup>7</sup> priest, and for the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house ? now therefore take no *more* money from your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house. And the priests consented that <sup>8</sup> they should take no *more* money from the people, neither repair the breaches of the house. But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored <sup>9</sup> a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of the LORD : and the priests that kept the <sup>3</sup>door put therein all the money that was brought into the house of the LORD. And it <sup>10</sup> was so, when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that the king's <sup>4</sup>scribe and the high priest came up, and they <sup>5</sup>put up in bags and told the money that was found in the house of the LORD. And they gave the money <sup>11</sup> that was weighed out into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD : and they <sup>6</sup>paid it out to the carpenters and the builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD, and to the masons <sup>12</sup> and the hewers of stone, and for buying timber and hewn stone to repair the breaches of the



house of the LORD, and for all that <sup>1</sup>was laid out <sup>1 Heb. went forth.</sup>  
13 for the house to repair it. But there were not  
made for the house of the LORD cups of silver,  
snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold,  
or vessels of silver, of the money that was  
14 brought into the house of the LORD: for they  
gave that to them that did the work, and re-  
15 paired therewith the house of the LORD. More-  
over they reckoned not with the men, into whose  
hand they delivered the money to give to them  
that did the work: for they dealt faithfully.  
16 The money for the guilt offerings, and the  
money for the sin offerings, was not brought  
into the house of the LORD: it was the priests'.  
17 Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and  
fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael  
18 set his face to go up to Jerusalem. And Je-  
hoash king of Judah took all the hallowed  
things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and  
Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedic-  
ated, and his own hallowed things, and all the  
gold that was found in the treasures of the  
house of the LORD, and of the king's house, and  
sent it to Hazael king of Syria: and he went  
19 away from Jerusalem. Now the rest of the acts  
of Joash, and all that he did, are they not writ-  
ten in the book of the chronicles of the kings  
20 of Judah? And his servants arose, and made  
a conspiracy, and smote Joash at the house of  
Millo, *on the way* that goeth down to Silla.  
21 For Jozacar the son of Shimeath, and Jehoza-  
bad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him,  
and he died; and they buried him with his fa-  
thers in the city of David: and Amaziah his  
son reigned in his stead.

13 1 In the three and twentieth year of Joash  
the son of Ahaziah, king of Judah, Jehoahaz  
the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in

Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years. And he <sup>2</sup> did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom. And the anger of <sup>3</sup> the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, <sup>1</sup>continually. And Jehoahaz besought <sup>4</sup> the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, how that the king of Syria oppressed them. (And the <sup>5</sup> LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, as beforetime. Nevertheless they departed not <sup>6</sup> from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, wherewith he made Israel to sin, but <sup>2</sup>walked therein: and there remained the Asherah also in Samaria.) For he left not to Jehoahaz of the <sup>7</sup> people save fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria destroyed them, and made them like the dust <sup>3</sup>in threshing. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, <sup>8</sup> and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Jehoahaz slept with his <sup>9</sup> fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and Joash his son reigned in his stead.

In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king <sup>10</sup> of Judah began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years. And he did that which was evil in <sup>11</sup> the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin: but he walked therein. Now the rest of the acts of Joash, and <sup>12</sup> all that he did, and his might wherewith he

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *all the days.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *he walked.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *to trample on*

fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the  
 13 kings of Israel? And Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died: and Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over <sup>1</sup>him, and said, <sup>2</sup>My father, my father, the <sup>3</sup>chariots of  
 15 Israel and the horsemen thereof! And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows: and he  
 16 took unto him bow and arrows. And he said to the king of Israel, Put thine hand upon the bow: and he put his hand *upon it*. And Elisha  
 17 laid his hands upon the king's hands. And he said, Open the window eastward: and he opened it. Then Elisha said, Shoot: and he shot. And he said, The LORD's arrow of <sup>4</sup>victory, even the arrow of <sup>4</sup>victory <sup>5</sup>over Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou  
 18 have consumed them. And he said, Take the arrows: and he took them. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground: and  
 19 he smote thrice, and stayed. And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed it: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice.

20 And Elisha died, and they buried him. Now the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at  
 21 the coming in of the year. And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied a band; and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and <sup>6</sup>as soon as the man touched the bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *his face*.<sup>2</sup> See ch. ii. 12.<sup>3</sup> Or, *chariot*<sup>4</sup> Heb. *salvation*.<sup>5</sup> Or, *against*<sup>6</sup> Heb. *when the man went and touched*.



And Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel <sup>22</sup>  
all the days of Jehoahaz. But the LORD was <sup>23</sup>  
gracious unto them, and had compassion on  
them, and had respect unto them, because of  
his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob,  
and would not destroy them, neither cast he  
them from his presence <sup>1</sup>as yet. And Hazael <sup>24</sup>  
king of Syria died; and Ben-hadad his son  
reigned in his stead. And Jehoash the son <sup>25</sup>  
of Jehoahaz took again out of the hand of Ben-  
hadad the son of Hazael the cities which he  
had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father  
by war. Three times did Joash smite him, and  
recovered the cities of Israel.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *until*  
*now.*

<sup>2</sup> See 2 Chr.  
xxv. 1, &c.

<sup>2</sup>In the second year of Joash son of Joahaz <sup>1</sup> **14**  
king of Israel began Amaziah the son of Joash  
king of Judah to reign. He was twenty and <sup>2</sup>  
five years old when he began to reign; and he  
reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem:  
and his mother's name was Jehoaddin of Jeru-  
salem. And he did that which was right in <sup>3</sup>  
the eyes of the LORD, yet not like David his  
father: he did according to all that Joash his  
father had done. Howbeit the high places were <sup>4</sup>  
not taken away: the people still sacrificed and  
burnt incense in the high places. And it came <sup>5</sup>  
to pass, as soon as the kingdom was established  
in his hand, that he slew his servants which had  
slain the king his father: but the children of <sup>6</sup>  
the murderers he put not to death: according  
to that which is written in the book of the law  
of Moses, as the LORD commanded, saying, The  
fathers shall not be put to death for the children,  
nor the children be put to death for the fathers;  
but every man shall die for his own sin. He <sup>7</sup>  
slew of Edom in the Valley of Salt ten thousand,  
and took <sup>3</sup>Sela by war, and called the name of  
it Joktheel, unto this day.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *the rock*

- 8 Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the  
9 face. And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The <sup>1</sup>thistle <sup>1</sup> Or, *thorn* that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.  
10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory thereof, and abide at home; for why shouldest thou <sup>2</sup>meddle <sup>2</sup> Or, *provoke calamity* to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou,  
11 and Judah with thee? But Amaziah would not hear. So Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which  
12 belongeth to Judah. And Judah was put to the worse before Israel; and they fled every man  
13 to his tent. And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim unto the corner gate,  
14 four hundred cubits. And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned  
15 to Samaria. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of  
16 Israel? And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.  
17 And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz

king of Israel fifteen years. Now the rest of 18  
 the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the  
 book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?  
 And they made a conspiracy against him in 19  
 Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they  
 sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.  
 And they brought him upon horses: and he 20  
 was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the  
 city of David. And all the people of Judah took 21  
 1 Azariah, who was sixteen years old, and made  
 him king in the room of his father Amaziah.  
 He built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after 22  
 that the king slept with his fathers.

1 In ch. xv. 13,  
 and 2 Chr.  
 xxvi. 1,  
*Uzziah.*

In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of 23  
 Joash king of Judah Jeroboam the son of Joash  
 king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, *and*  
*reigned* forty and one years. And he did that 24  
 which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he  
 departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the  
 son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin.  
 He restored the border of Israel from the enter- 25  
 ing in of Hamath unto the sea of the Arabah,  
 according to the word of the LORD, the God  
 of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his  
 servant Jonah the son of Amittai, the prophet,  
 which was of Gath-hepher. For the LORD saw 26  
 the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter:  
 for there was none shut up nor left at large,  
 neither was there any helper for Israel. And 27  
 the LORD said not that he would blot out the  
 name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved  
 them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of  
 Joash. Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, 28  
 and all that he did, and his might, how he  
 warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and  
 Hamath, *which had belonged* to Judah, for  
 Israel, are they not written in the book of the  
 chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Jero- 29



boam slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Israel; and Zechariah his son reigned in his stead.

15 <sup>1</sup> In the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel began <sup>1</sup>Azariah son of Amaziah <sup>2</sup>king of Judah to reign. <sup>2</sup>Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jecoliah of Jerusalem. And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done. Howbeit the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. <sup>3</sup>And the LORD smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a <sup>4</sup>several house. And Jotham the king's son was over the household, judging the people of the land. Now the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And Azariah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

8 In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah did Zechariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six months. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin. And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead. Now the rest of the acts of Zechariah, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. <sup>12</sup> This was the word of the LORD which he spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons to the fourth

<sup>1</sup> In verses 13, 30, &c., *Uzziah*.

<sup>2</sup> See 2 Chr. xxvi. 3, 4.

<sup>3</sup> See 2 Chr. xxvi. 21—23.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *lazar house*

generation shall sit upon the throne of Israel. And so it came to pass.

Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in <sup>13</sup> the nine and thirtieth year of Uzziah king of Judah ; and he reigned the space of a month in Samaria. And Menahem the son of Gadi went <sup>14</sup> up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead. Now <sup>15</sup> the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. Then Menahem smote Tiphseh, and <sup>16</sup> all that were therein, and the borders thereof, from Tirzah : because they opened not to him, therefore he smote it ; and all the women therein that were with child he ripped up.

In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah <sup>17</sup> king of Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria. And he did that which was evil in <sup>18</sup> the sight of the LORD : he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin. There <sup>19</sup> came against the land Pul the king of Assyria ; and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand. And Menahem <sup>20</sup> exacted the money of Israel, even of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land. Now the rest of the acts of <sup>21</sup> Menahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel ? And Menahem slept with his <sup>22</sup> fathers ; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

- 23 In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah  
Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign  
over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.
- 24 And he did that which was evil in the sight of  
the LORD: he departed not from the sins of  
Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made  
25 Israel to sin. And Pekah the son of Remaliah,  
his captain, conspired against him, and smote  
him in Samaria, in the <sup>1</sup>castle of the king's <sup>1</sup> Or, *palace*  
house, with Argob and Arieah; and with him  
were fifty men of the Gileadites: and he slew  
26 him, and reigned in his stead. Now the rest  
of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did,  
behold, they are written in the book of the  
chronicles of the kings of Israel.
- 27 In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king  
of Judah Pekah the son of Remaliah began  
to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned*  
28 twenty years. And he did that which was evil  
in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from  
the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, where-  
29 with he made Israel to sin. In the days of  
Pekah king of Israel came Tiglath-pileser king  
of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maacah,  
and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gile-  
ad, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali; and  
30 he carried them captive to Assyria. And Ho-  
shea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against  
Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and  
slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twen-  
31 tieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah. Now  
the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he  
did, behold, they are written in the book of the  
chronicles of the kings of Israel.
- 32 In the second year of Pekah the son of  
Remaliah king of Israel began Jotham the son  
33 of Uzziah king of Judah to reign. <sup>2</sup>Five and <sup>2</sup> See 2 Chr.  
twenty years old was he when he began to xxvii. 1, &c.



reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jerusha the daughter of Zadok. And he did that which <sup>34</sup> was right in the eyes of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done. Howbeit the high places were not taken <sup>35</sup> away: the people still sacrificed and burned incense in the high places. He built the upper gate of the house of the LORD. Now the rest <sup>36</sup> of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? In those days the <sup>37</sup> LORD began to send against Judah Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah. And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was <sup>38</sup> buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of <sup>1</sup> Remaliah Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign. Twenty years old was <sup>2</sup> Ahaz when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and he did not that which was right in the eyes of the LORD his God, like David his father. But he walked in <sup>3</sup> the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel. And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high <sup>4</sup> places, and on the hills, and under every green tree. Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah <sup>5</sup> son of Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him. At that time Rezin <sup>6</sup> king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from <sup>1</sup> Elath: and the <sup>2</sup> Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there, unto this day. <sup>3</sup>So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser <sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Eloth*.

<sup>2</sup> According to another reading, *Edomites*.

<sup>3</sup> See 2 Chr. xxviii. 16, &c.

king of Assyria, saying, I am thy servant and thy son : come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the  
8 king of Israel, which rise up against me. And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent it for a present to  
9 the king of Assyria. And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him : and the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and slew  
10 Rezin. And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw the altar that was at Damascus : and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the work-  
11 manship thereof. And Urijah the priest built an altar : according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus, so did Urijah the priest make it against king Ahaz came from Damascus.  
12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar : and the king drew near  
13 unto the altar, and <sup>1</sup>offered thereon. And he burnt his burnt offering and his meal offering, and poured his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of <sup>2</sup>his peace offerings, upon the altar.  
14 And the brasen altar, which was before the LORD, he brought from the forefront of the house, from between his altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of his  
15 altar. And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt offering, and the evening meal offering, and the king's burnt offering, and his meal offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meal offering, and their drink offerings ; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *went up unto it*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *the peace offerings which were his.*

blood of the sacrifice: but the brasen altar shall be for me to inquire by. Thus did Urijah <sup>16</sup> the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded. And king Ahaz cut off the <sup>1</sup>borders <sup>17</sup> of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took down the sea from off the brasen oxen that were under it, and put it upon a pavement of stone. And the <sup>2</sup>covered way <sup>18</sup> for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he <sup>3</sup>unto the house of the LORD, because of the king of Assyria. Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz <sup>19</sup> which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And <sup>20</sup> Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *panels*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *covered place*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *round*

In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah <sup>1</sup> **17** began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel, *and reigned* nine years. And he did that which was evil in the sight <sup>2</sup> of the LORD, yet not as the kings of Israel that were before him. Against him came up Shal- <sup>3</sup> maneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and brought him presents. And the <sup>4</sup> king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea; for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and offered no present to the king of Assyria, as he had done year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison. Then the king of Assyria came up <sup>5</sup> throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years. In the ninth <sup>6</sup> year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away unto Assyria, and placed them in Halah, and in Habor, *on* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes. And it was so, because the children of Israel <sup>7</sup>



had sinned against the LORD their God, which brought them up out of the land of Egypt from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and  
8 had feared other gods, and walked in the statutes of the nations, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel, and of  
9 the kings of Israel, which they <sup>1</sup>made. And <sup>1</sup>Or, *practised* the children of Israel did secretly things that were not right against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the  
10 fenced city. And they set them up <sup>2</sup>pillars <sup>2</sup>Or, *obelisks* and Asherim upon every high hill, and under  
11 every green tree: and there they burnt incense in all the high places, as did the nations whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD  
12 to anger: and they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, Ye shall not do  
13 this thing. Yet the LORD testified unto Israel, and unto Judah, by the hand of every prophet, and of every seer, saying, Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments and my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you  
14 by the hand of my servants the prophets. Notwithstanding they would not hear, but hardened their neck, like to the neck of their fathers, who believed not in the LORD their God.  
15 And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified unto them; and they followed vanity, and became vain, and *went* after the nations that were round about them, concerning whom the LORD had charged  
16 them that they should not do like them. And they forsook all the commandments of the LORD their God, and made them molten images,

even two calves, and made an Asherah, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal. And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger. Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only. Also Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they <sup>1</sup>made. And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight. For he rent Israel from the house of David; and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam <sup>2</sup>drove Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin. And the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them; until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he spake by the hand of all his servants the prophets. So Israel was carried away out of their own land to Assyria, unto this day.

<sup>1</sup> Or, practised

<sup>2</sup> According to another reading, drew Israel away.

And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Avva, and from Hamath and Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof. And so it was, at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not the LORD: therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which killed some of them. Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast carried away, and placed in the cities of Sama-

ria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know  
27 not the manner of the God of the land. Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God  
28 of the land. So one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should  
29 fear the LORD. Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they  
30 dwelt. And the men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal,  
31 and the men of Hamath made Ashima, and the Avvites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in the fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the <sup>1</sup>gods of  
32 Sepharvaim. So they feared the LORD, and made unto them from among themselves priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in  
33 the houses of the high places. They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations from among whom they  
34 had been carried away. Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law or after the commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, whom he named Israel;  
35 with whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor  
36 serve them, nor sacrifice to them: but the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt



with great power and with a stretched out arm, him shall ye fear, and unto him shall ye bow yourselves, and to him shall ye sacrifice: and <sup>37</sup> the statutes and the ordinances, and the law and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods: and the covenant <sup>38</sup> that I have made with you ye shall not forget; neither shall ye fear other gods: but the LORD <sup>39</sup> your God shall ye fear; and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies. How- <sup>40</sup>beit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner. So these nations feared <sup>41</sup> the LORD, and served their graven images; their children likewise, and their children's children, as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

Now it came to pass in the third year of <sup>1</sup> **18** Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign. <sup>1</sup>Twenty and five years old was he when <sup>2</sup> he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Abi the daughter of Zechariah. And he <sup>3</sup> did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done. He removed the high places, and <sup>4</sup> brake the pillars, and cut down the Asherah: and he brake in pieces the brasen serpent that Moses had made; for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it; and <sup>2</sup>he called it <sup>3</sup>Nehushtan. He trusted in the LORD, <sup>5</sup> the God of Israel; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *among them* that were before him. For he clave to the <sup>6</sup> LORD, he departed not from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses. And the LORD was with him; <sup>7</sup> whithersoever he went forth he prospered: and

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Chr. xxix. 1, 2.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *it was called*

<sup>3</sup> That is, *A piece of brass.*

he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and  
 8 served him not. He smote the Philistines unto  
 Gaza and the borders thereof, from the tower  
 of the watchmen to the fenced city.

9 And it came to pass in the fourth year of king  
 Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea  
 son of Elah king of Israel, that Shalmaneser  
 king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and  
 10 besieged it. And at the end of three years  
 they took it: even in the sixth year of Hezekiah,  
 which was the ninth year of Hoshea king of  
 11 Israel, Samaria was taken. And the king of  
 Assyria carried Israel away unto Assyria, and  
 put them in Halah, and in Habor, *on* the river  
 12 of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes: because  
 they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their  
 God, but transgressed his covenant, even all  
 that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded,  
 and would not hear it, nor do it.

13 <sup>1</sup>Now in the fourteenth year of king Hez-  
 ekiah did <sup>2</sup>Sennacherib king of Assyria come up  
 against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took  
 14 them. And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to  
 the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have  
 offended; return from me: that which thou  
 putttest on me will I bear. And the king of  
 Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah  
 three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents  
 15 of gold. And Hezekiah gave *him* all the silver  
 that was found in the house of the LORD, and  
 16 in the treasures of the king's house. At that  
 time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the  
 doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the  
<sup>3</sup>pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had over-  
 17 laid, and gave it to the king of Assyria. And  
 the king of Assyria sent <sup>4</sup>Tartan and <sup>4</sup>Rab-saris  
 and <sup>4</sup>Rabshakeh from Lachish to king Hezekiah  
 with a great army unto Jerusalem. And they

<sup>1</sup> See Is. xxxvi.

1—xxxix. 8,

2 Chr. xxxii.

1, &c.

<sup>2</sup> Heb.

*Sanherib.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *door posts*

<sup>4</sup> The titles of  
 Assyrian  
 officers.

went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is in the high way of the fuller's field. And when they had <sup>18</sup> called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was over the household, and Shebnah the <sup>1</sup>scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the <sup>2</sup>recorder. And Rab- <sup>19</sup>shakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest? Thou sayest, but they are but <sup>3</sup>vain <sup>20</sup> words, *There is* counsel and strength for the war. Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou hast rebelled against me? Now, behold, thou trustest <sup>21</sup> upon the staff of this bruised reed, even upon Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him. But if ye <sup>22</sup> say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: is not that he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem? Now therefore, I pray <sup>23</sup> thee, <sup>4</sup>give pledges to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. How then canst thou turn away the <sup>24</sup> face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? Am I now come up <sup>25</sup> without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it. Then said Eliakim <sup>26</sup> the son of Hilkiah, and Shebnah, and Joah, unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the <sup>5</sup>Syrian language; for we understand it: and speak not with us in the Jews' language, in

<sup>1</sup> Or, *secretary*<sup>2</sup> Or, *chronicler*<sup>3</sup> Heb. *a word of the lips.*<sup>4</sup> Or, *make a wager with*<sup>5</sup> Heb. *Aramean.*



the ears of the people that are on the wall.  
27 But Rabshakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he not sent me* to the men which sit on the wall, to eat their own dung,  
28 and to drink their own water with you? Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and spake, saying, Hear ye the word of the great king, the king of Assyria.  
29 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he shall not be able to deliver you out  
30 of his hand: neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be given into  
31 the hand of the king of Assyria. Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria,  
1 Make your peace with me, and come out to me; and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters  
32 of his own cistern; until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he persuadeth you, saying, The LORD will  
33 deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations ever delivered his land out of the hand of the  
34 king of Assyria? Where are the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivvah? have they delivered  
35 Samaria out of my hand? Who are they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of my hand, that the LORD  
36 should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was,  
37 saying, Answer him not. Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was over the house-

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Make with me a blessing.*

hold, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah <sup>1</sup> 19 heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD. And he sent Eliakim, which was <sup>2</sup> over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz. And <sup>3</sup> they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of contumely: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth. It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the <sup>4</sup> words of Rabshakeh, <sup>1</sup>whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will rebuke the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that is left. So the servants of <sup>5</sup> king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. And Isaiah <sup>6</sup> said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me. Behold, I will put a spirit in him, and he <sup>7</sup> shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *where-  
with the king  
of Assyria  
hath sent him*

So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king <sup>8</sup> of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish. And <sup>9</sup> when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, <sup>10</sup> saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest

deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by <sup>1</sup>destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
*devoting them.*

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them, which my fathers have destroyed, Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden

13 which were in Telassar? Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivvah?

14 And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread

15 it before the LORD. And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD, the God of Israel, that <sup>2</sup>sittest upon the cherubim, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the king-

<sup>2</sup> Or, *dwellest between*

16 doms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth. Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear;

open thine eyes, O LORD, and see, and hear the words of Sennacherib, wherewith he hath

17 sent him to reproach the living God. Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid

18 waste the nations and their lands, and have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone;

19 therefore they have destroyed them. Now therefore, O LORD our God, save thou us, I beseech thee, out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know <sup>3</sup>that thou art the LORD God, even thou only.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *that thou, O LORD, art God*

20 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria, I have heard *thee*.

21 This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him: The virgin daughter of Zion



- hath despised thee and laughed thee to scorn ;  
 the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head  
<sup>1</sup> Heb. *after*. <sup>1</sup>at thee. Whom hast thou reproached and <sup>22</sup>  
 blasphemed ? and against whom hast thou ex-  
 alted thy voice and lifted up thine eyes on  
 high ? *even* against the Holy One of Israel.  
 By thy messengers thou hast reproached the <sup>23</sup>  
<sup>2</sup> According to another reading, *driving*. Lord, and hast said, With the <sup>2</sup>multitude of my  
 chariots am I come up to the height of the  
 mountains, to the innermost parts of Lebanon ;  
 and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, and  
<sup>3</sup> Or, *cypress* the choice <sup>3</sup>fir trees thereof : and I will enter  
 into his farthest lodging place, the forest of his  
 fruitful field. I have digged and drunk strange <sup>24</sup>  
 waters, and with the sole of my feet will I dry  
<sup>4</sup> Or, *defence* up all the rivers of <sup>4</sup>Egypt. Hast thou not <sup>25</sup>  
 Heb. *Mazor*. heard how I have done it long ago, and formed  
 it of ancient times ? now have I brought it to  
 pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced  
 cities into ruinous heaps. Therefore their in- <sup>26</sup>  
 habitants were of small power, they were dis-  
 mayed and confounded ; they were as the grass  
 of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass  
 on the housetops, and as corn blasted before it  
 be grown up. But I know thy sitting down, <sup>27</sup>  
 and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy  
 raging against me. Because of thy raging against <sup>28</sup>  
<sup>5</sup> Or, *thy careless ease* me, and for that <sup>5</sup>thine arrogancy is come up into  
 mine ears, therefore will I put my hook in thy  
 nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn  
 thee back by the way by which thou camest.  
 And this shall be the sign unto thee : ye shall <sup>29</sup>  
 eat this year that which groweth of itself, and  
 in the second year that which springeth of the  
 same ; and in the third year sow ye, and reap,  
 and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.  
<sup>6</sup> Heb. *the escaped of the house of Judah that remain*. And <sup>6</sup>the remnant that is escaped of the house <sup>30</sup>  
 of Judah shall again take root downward, and

31 bear fruit upward. For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and out of mount Zion they that shall escape: the zeal of <sup>1</sup>the LORD shall perform this. Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come unto this city, nor shoot an arrow there, neither shall he come before it with shield, nor cast a mount against it. By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and he shall not come unto this city, saith the LORD. For I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

35 <sup>2</sup>And it came to pass that night, that the angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when men arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses. 36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and 37 went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh. And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that <sup>3</sup>Adrammelech and Sharezer smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Ararat. And Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

20 1 <sup>4</sup>In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, 2 and not live. Then he turned his face to the 3 wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying, Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good 4 in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore. And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone <sup>5</sup>out into <sup>6</sup>the middle part of the city, that the word of 5 the LORD came to him, saying, Turn again, and say to Hezekiah the <sup>7</sup>prince of my people, Thus

<sup>1</sup> According to another reading, *the LORD of hosts* and so in Is. xxxvii. 32.

<sup>2</sup> See 2 Chr. xxxii. 21.

<sup>3</sup> According to another reading, *Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons* and so in Is. xxxvii. 38.

<sup>4</sup> See 2 Chr. xxxii. 24.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *out of*

<sup>6</sup> According to another reading, *the middle court*.

<sup>7</sup> Or, *leader*

saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears : behold, I will heal thee : on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD. And <sup>6</sup> I will add unto thy days fifteen years ; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria ; and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake. And Isaiah said, Take a cake of figs. <sup>7</sup> And they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered. And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, <sup>8</sup> What shall be the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up unto the house of the LORD the third day ? And Isaiah said, This <sup>9</sup> shall be the sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken : <sup>1</sup> shall the shadow go forward ten <sup>2</sup> steps, or go back ten steps ? And Hezekiah answered, <sup>10</sup> It is a light thing for the shadow to decline ten steps : nay, but let the shadow return backward ten steps. And Isaiah the prophet cried unto <sup>11</sup> the LORD : and he brought the shadow ten steps backward, by which it had gone down on the <sup>3</sup> dial of Ahaz.

<sup>4</sup> At that time <sup>5</sup> Berodach-baladan the son of <sup>12</sup> Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah : for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick. And Hezekiah <sup>13</sup> hearkened unto them, and shewed them all the house of his <sup>6</sup> precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious oil, and <sup>7</sup> the house of his <sup>8</sup> armour, and all that was found in his treasures : there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not. Then came Isaiah the prophet unto <sup>14</sup> king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men ? and from whence came they unto thee ? And Hezekiah said, They are come

<sup>1</sup> Or, the shadow is gone forward ten steps, shall it go back &c.

<sup>2</sup> Or, degrees

<sup>3</sup> Heb. steps.

<sup>4</sup> See 2 Chr. xxxii. 31.

<sup>5</sup> In Is. xxxix. 1, Merodach-baladan.

<sup>6</sup> Or, spicery

<sup>7</sup> Another reading is, all the house.

<sup>8</sup> Or, jewels



15 from a far country, even from Babylon. And he  
said, What have they seen in thine house? And  
Hezekiah answered, All that is in mine house  
have they seen: there is nothing among my  
16 treasures that I have not shewed them. And  
Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of  
17 the LORD. Behold, the days come, that all that  
is in thine house, and that which thy fathers  
have laid up in store unto this day, shall be  
carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith  
18 the LORD. And of thy sons that shall issue from  
thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take  
away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace  
19 of the king of Babylon. Then said Hezekiah  
unto Isaiah, Good is the word of the LORD  
which thou hast spoken. He said moreover, Is  
it not so, if peace and truth shall be in my days?  
20 Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all  
his might, and how he made the pool, and the  
conduit, and brought water into the city, are they  
not written in the book of the chronicles of the  
21 kings of Judah? <sup>1</sup>And Hezekiah slept with his  
fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his  
stead.

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Chr.  
xxxiii. 33.

21 <sup>1</sup> <sup>2</sup>Manasseh was twelve years old when he  
began to reign; and he reigned five and fifty  
years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was  
2 Hephzi-bah. And he did that which was evil in  
the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of  
the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the  
3 children of Israel. For he built again the high  
places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed;  
and he reared up altars for Baal, and made an  
Asherah, as did Ahab king of Israel, and wor-  
shipped all the host of heaven, and served them.  
4 And he built altars in the house of the LORD,  
whereof the LORD said, In Jerusalem will I put  
5 my name. And he built altars for all the host of

<sup>2</sup> See 2 Chr.  
xxxiii. 1, &c.

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
*appointed*  
Heb. *made*.

heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD. And he made his son to pass through 6 the fire, and practised augury, and used enchantments, and <sup>1</sup>dealt with them that had familiar spirits, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger. And he set the graven image of 7 Asherah, that he had made, in the house of which the LORD said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever: neither will I cause the 8 feet of Israel to wander any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; if only they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them. But they 9 hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do that which is evil more than did the nations, whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel. And the LORD spake by his servants 10 the prophets, saying, Because Manasseh king of 11 Judah hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which were before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols: therefore thus saith 12 the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I bring such evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle. And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of 13 Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish, wiping it and turning it upside down. And I will cast off the remnant of mine inherit- 14 ance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies; because they have 15 done that which is evil in my sight, and have

provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 Moreover Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing that which was evil in the

17 sight of the LORD. Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, are they not written in the book of

18 the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>1</sup>And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Chr. xxxiii. 20—25.

19 Amon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Meshul-

20 lemeth the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the

21 LORD, as did Manasseh his father. And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and

22 worshipped them: and he forsook the LORD, the God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of

23 the LORD. And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and put the king to death in his

24 own house. But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son

25 king in his stead. Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, are they not written in the

book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza: and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

22 <sup>1</sup> Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jedidah

2 the daughter of Adaiah of Bozkath. And he

<sup>2</sup> See 2 Chr. xxxiv. 1, &c.



did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of 3 king Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying, Go up to Hilkiyah 4 the high priest, that he may sum the money which is brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the <sup>1</sup>door have gathered of the people: and let them deliver it into the 5 hand of the workmen that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the workmen which are in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house; unto 6 the carpenters, and to the builders, and to the masons; and for buying timber and hewn stone to repair the house. Howbeit there was no 7 reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand; for they dealt faithfully. And Hilkiyah the high priest said 8 unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiyah delivered the book to Shaphan, and he read it. And Shaphan the scribe came 9 to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have <sup>2</sup>emptied out the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of the workmen that have the oversight of the house of the LORD. And Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, 10 Hilkiyah the priest hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king. And it 11 came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes. And the king commanded Hilkiyah the 12 priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
*threshold.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *poured out*

- Achbor the son of Micaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah the king's servant, saying,
- 13 Go ye, inquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto
- 14 all that which is <sup>1</sup>written concerning us. So <sup>1</sup> Or, enjoined us  
Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asaiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the <sup>2</sup>second
- 15 quarter;) and they communed with her. And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: Tell ye the man that sent you
- 16 unto me, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the words of the book
- 17 which the king of Judah hath read: because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the work of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place,
- 18 and it shall not be quenched. But unto the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: As touching the words
- 19 which thou hast heard, because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become <sup>3</sup>a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard thee, saith the
- 20 LORD. Therefore, behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy
- <sup>2</sup> Heb. *Mishneh.*
- <sup>3</sup> Or, an *astonishment*

grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Chr. xxxiv. 29—32.

<sup>1</sup> And the king sent, and they gathered unto **1** **23** him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem.

And the king went up to the house of the **2** LORD, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which was found in the house of the LORD. And the **3**

<sup>2</sup> Or, on the platform

king stood <sup>2</sup>by the pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all *his* heart, and all *his*

<sup>3</sup> Or, perform

soul, to <sup>3</sup>confirm the words of this covenant that were written in this book: and all the people stood to the covenant. And the king com- **4** manded Hilkiab the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the <sup>4</sup>door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the Asherah, and for all the host of heaven: and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them

<sup>4</sup> Heb. threshold.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. Chemarim. See Hos. x. 5, Zeph. i. 4.

unto Beth-el. And he put down the <sup>5</sup>idolatrous **5** priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the <sup>6</sup>planets, and to all the host of heaven. And he brought **6**

<sup>6</sup> Or, twelve signs

out the Asherah from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the <sup>7</sup>common people. And **7**

<sup>7</sup> Heb. children of the people.



- he brake down the houses of the <sup>1</sup>sodomites, that were in the house of the LORD, where the  
 8 women wove <sup>2</sup>hangings for the Asherah. And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba; and he brake down the high places of the gates that were at the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which were on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.  
 9 Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat unleavened bread among their  
 10 brethren. And he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the <sup>3</sup>children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to  
 11 pass through the fire to Molech. And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain, which was in the precincts; and he burned the chariots of the sun with fire.  
 12 And the altars that were on the roof of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king break down, and <sup>4</sup>beat *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of them  
 13 into the brook Kidron. And the high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the mount of <sup>5</sup>corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of  
 14 Ammon, did the king defile. And he brake in pieces the <sup>6</sup>pillars, and cut down the Asherim, and filled their places with the bones of men.

<sup>1</sup> See 1 Kings xiv. 24, xv. 12.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *tents*  
Heb. *houses*.

<sup>3</sup> According to another reading, *son*.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *ran from thence*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *destruction*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *obelisks*

Moreover the altar that was at Beth-el, and the <sup>15</sup>  
 high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat,  
 who made Israel to sin, had made, even that  
 altar and the high place he brake down; and  
 he burned the high place and stamped it small  
 to powder, and burned the Asherah. And as <sup>16</sup>  
 Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres  
 that were there in the mount; and he sent,  
 and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and  
 burned them upon the altar, and defiled it,  
 according to the word of the LORD which the  
 man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these  
 things. Then he said, What monument is that <sup>17</sup>  
 which I see? And the men of the city told him,  
 It is the sepulchre of the man of God, which  
 came from Judah, and proclaimed these things  
 that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.  
 And he said, Let him be; let no man move his <sup>18</sup>  
 bones. So they let his bones alone, with the  
 bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.  
 And all the houses also of the high places that <sup>19</sup>  
 were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings  
 of Israel had made to provoke *the LORD* to  
 anger, Josiah took away, and did to them ac-  
 cording to all the acts that he had done in  
 Beth-el. And he <sup>20</sup> <sup>1</sup>slew all the priests of the  
 high places that were there, upon the altars, and  
 burned men's bones upon them; and he returned  
 to Jerusalem.

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
sacrificed

And the king commanded all the people, say- <sup>21</sup>  
 ing, Keep the passover unto the LORD your  
 God, as it is written in this book of the  
 covenant. Surely there was not kept such a <sup>22</sup>  
 passover from the days of the judges that  
 judged Israel, <sup>2</sup>nor in all the days of the kings  
 of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah; but in <sup>23</sup>  
 the eighteenth year of king Josiah was this  
 passover kept to the LORD in Jerusalem. More- <sup>24</sup>

<sup>2</sup> Or, even in  
all...and of

- over them that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the teraphim, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might <sup>1</sup>confirm the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiash
- 25 the priest found in the house of the LORD. And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him
- 26 arose there any like him. Notwithstanding the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations that
- 27 Manasseh had provoked him withal. And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and I will cast off this city which I have chosen, even Jerusalem, and the house of which I said, My name
- 28 shall be there. Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of
- 29 Judah? <sup>2</sup>In his days Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at Megiddo,
- 30 when he had seen him. And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. <sup>3</sup>And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.
- 31 Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of

<sup>1</sup> Or, *perform*<sup>2</sup> See 2 Chr. xxxv. 20—24.<sup>3</sup> See 2 Chr. xxxvi. 1—4.



Libnah. And he did that which was evil in <sup>32</sup> the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done. And Pharaoh-necoh put him <sup>33</sup> in bands at Riblah in the land of Hamath, <sup>1</sup>that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a <sup>2</sup>tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold. And Pharaoh-necoh <sup>34</sup> made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and changed his name to Jehoiakim: but he took Jehoahaz away; and he came to Egypt, and died there. And Je- <sup>35</sup> hoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Pharaoh-necoh.

<sup>1</sup> According to another reading, *when he reigned.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *fine*

<sup>3</sup> See 2 Chr. xxxvi. 5, &c.

<sup>3</sup>Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old <sup>36</sup> when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Zebidah the daughter of Pedaiiah of Rumah. And he did that which was evil in the sight of <sup>37</sup> the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done. In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of <sup>1</sup> **24** Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him. And the LORD sent against <sup>2</sup> him bands of the Chaldeans, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servants the prophets. Surely at the <sup>3</sup> commandment of the LORD came this upon Judah, to remove them out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did; and also for the innocent blood that he shed; <sup>4</sup> for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood: and

5 the LORD would not pardon. Now the rest of  
the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are  
they not written in the book of the chronicles  
6 of the kings of Judah? So Jehoiakim slept  
with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned  
7 in his stead. And the king of Egypt came not  
again any more out of his land: for the king of  
Babylon had taken, from the brook of Egypt  
unto the river Euphrates, all that pertained to  
the king of Egypt.

8 Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he  
began to reign; and he reigned in Jerusalem  
three months: and his mother's name was Ne-  
hushta the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

9 And he did that which was evil in the sight  
of the LORD, according to all that his father had

10 done. At that time the servants of Nebuchad-  
nezzar king of Babylon came up to Jerusalem,

11 and the city was besieged. And Nebuchad-  
nezzar king of Babylon came unto the city,

12 while his servants were besieging it; and Je-  
hoiachin the king of Judah went out to the

king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his  
servants, and his princes, and his <sup>1</sup>officers: and

the king of Babylon took him in the eighth  
13 year of his reign. And he carried out thence

all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and  
the treasures of the king's house, and cut in

pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon  
king of Israel had made in the temple of the

14 LORD, as the LORD had said. And he carried  
away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all

the mighty men of valour, even ten thousand  
captives, and all the craftsmen and the smiths;

none remained, save the poorest sort of the  
15 people of the land. And he carried away Je-  
hoiachin to Babylon; and the king's mother,

and the king's wives, and his <sup>1</sup>officers, and the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *eunuchs*

<sup>1</sup> Or, *mighty*

<sup>1</sup> chief men of the land, carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon. And all the men <sup>16</sup> of might, even seven thousand, and the craftsmen and the smiths a thousand, all of them strong and apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon. <sup>2</sup> And the <sup>17</sup> king of Babylon made Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

<sup>2</sup> See 2 Chr. xxxvi. 10—13.<sup>3</sup> See Jer. lii. 1, &c.<sup>4</sup> Heb. *Hamital*.<sup>5</sup> See 2 Chr. xxxvi. 17—20.

<sup>3</sup> Zedekiah was twenty and one years old <sup>18</sup> when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was <sup>4</sup> Hamital the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. And he did that which was evil in <sup>19</sup> the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. For through the anger <sup>20</sup> of the LORD did it come to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence: and Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon. <sup>5</sup> And it came to pass in the <sup>1</sup> **25** ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it; and they built forts against it round about. So <sup>2</sup> the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. On the ninth day of the <sup>3</sup> *fourth* month the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land. Then a breach was made in the city, and <sup>4</sup> all the men of war *fled* by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden: (now the Chaldeans were against the city round about :) and *the king* went by the way of the Arabah. But the army of the <sup>5</sup> Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army was scattered from him. Then they took the <sup>6</sup>



king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah; and they <sup>1</sup>gave judgement upon him. And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him in fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

<sup>1</sup> Or, spake with him of judgement

8 Now in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem: and he burnt the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, even every great house, burnt he with fire. And all the army of the Chaldeans, that were *with* the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about. And the residue of the people that were left in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the residue of the multitude, did Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carry away captive. But the captain of the guard left of the poorest of the land to be vinedressers and husbandmen. 13 And the pillars of brass that were in the house of the LORD, and the bases and the brasen sea that were in the house of the LORD, did the Chaldeans break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon. And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away. And the firepans, and the basons; that which was of gold, in gold, and that which was of silver, in silver, the captain of the guard took away. The two pillars, the one sea, and the bases, which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD; the brass of all these vessels was without weight. The height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits, and a chapter of

brass was upon it: and the height of the chapter was three cubits; with network and pomegranates upon the chapter round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with network. And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the <sup>1</sup>door: and out of the city he took an <sup>2</sup>officer that was set over the men of war; and five men of them that saw the king's face, which were found in the city; and the <sup>3</sup>scribe, the captain of the host, which mustered the people of the land; and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the city. And Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah. And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away captive out of his land. And as for the people that were left in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, governor.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. threshold.

<sup>2</sup> Or, eunuch

<sup>3</sup> Or, scribe of the captain of the host

<sup>4</sup> See Jer. xl. 7—9.

<sup>4</sup>Now when all the captains of the forces, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of the Maacathite, they and their men. And Gedaliah sware to them and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not because of the servants of the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

<sup>5</sup> See Jer. xli. 1, 2.

<sup>5</sup>But it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of

Elishama, of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldeans that were with  
26 him at Mizpah. And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the forces, arose, and came to Egypt : for they were afraid of the Chaldeans.

27 <sup>1</sup>And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah  
28 out of prison ; and he spake kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that  
29 were with him in Babylon. And he changed his prison garments, and did eat bread before  
30 him continually all the days of his life. And for his allowance, there was a continual allowance given him of the king, every day a portion, all the days of his life.

<sup>1</sup> See Jer. lli.  
31—34.



# THE FIRST BOOK

## OF

### THE CHRONICLES.

---

ADAM, Seth, Enosh ; Kenan, Mahalalel, <sup>1, 2</sup> 1  
Jared ; Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech ; Noah, <sup>3, 4</sup> 4  
Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

The sons of Japheth ; Gomer, and Magog, <sup>5</sup> 5  
and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech,  
and Tiras. And the sons of Gomer ; Ashke- <sup>6</sup> 6  
naz, and <sup>1</sup>Diphath, and Togarmah. And the <sup>7</sup> 7  
sons of Javan ; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim,  
and <sup>2</sup>Rodanim.

<sup>1</sup> In Gen. x. 3,  
*Riphath.*

<sup>2</sup> In Gen. x. 4,  
*Dodanim.*

The sons of Ham ; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, <sup>8</sup> 8  
and Canaan. And the sons of Cush ; Seba, and <sup>9</sup> 9  
Havilah, and Sabta, and Raama, and Sabteca.  
And the sons of Raamah ; Sheba, and Dedan.  
And Cush begat Nimrod : he began to be a <sup>10</sup> 10  
mighty one in the earth. And Mizraim begat <sup>11</sup> 11  
Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naph-  
tuhim, and Pathrusim, and Casluhim (from <sup>12</sup> 12  
whence came <sup>3</sup>the Philistines), and Caphtorim.  
And Canaan begat Zidon his firstborn, and <sup>13</sup> 13  
Heth ; and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and <sup>14</sup> 14  
the Gergashite ; and the Hivite, and the Ark- <sup>15</sup> 15  
ite, and the Sinite ; and the Arvadite, and the <sup>16</sup> 16  
Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
*Pelishtim.*

The sons of Shem ; Elam, and Asshur, and <sup>17</sup> 17  
Arpachshad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and  
Hul, and Gether, and <sup>4</sup>Meshech. And Arpach- <sup>18</sup> 18

<sup>4</sup> In Gen. x. 23,  
*Mash.*

shad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

19 And unto Eber were born two sons : the name of the one was Peleg ; for in his days the earth was divided ; and his brother's name was Joktan.

20 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and

21 Hazarmaveth, and Jerah ; and Hadoram, and

22 Uzal, and Diklah ; and <sup>1</sup>Ebal, and Abimael, and

23 Sheba ; and Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab.

All these were the sons of Joktan.

24, 25 Shem, Arpachshad, Shelah ; Eber, Peleg,

26, 27 Reu ; Serug, Nahor, Terah ; Abram (the same

28 is Abraham). The sons of Abraham ; Isaac, and Ishmael.

29 These are their generations : the firstborn of

Ishmael, Nebaioth ; then Kedar, and Adbeel,

30 and Mibsam, Mishma, and Dumah, Massa ;

31 Hadad, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Ke-

demah. These are the sons of Ishmael.

32 And the sons of Keturah, Abraham's con-

cubine : she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and

Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

And the sons of Jokshan ; Sheba, and Dedan.

33 And the sons of Midian ; Ephah, and Ephraim,

and Hanoth, and Abida, and Eldaah. All

these were the sons of Keturah.

34 And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of

Isaac ; Esau, and Israel.

35 The sons of Esau ; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush,

36 and Jalam, and Korah. The sons of Eliphaz ;

Teman, and Omar, <sup>2</sup>Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz,

37 and Timna, and Amalek. The sons of Reuel ;

38 Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah. And

the sons of Seir ; Lotan and Shobal and Zibeon

and Anah, and Dishon and Ezer and Dishan.

39 And the sons of Lotan ; Hori and <sup>3</sup>Homam :

40 and Timna was Lotan's sister. The sons of

Shobal ; <sup>4</sup>Alian and Manahath and Ebal, <sup>5</sup>Shephi

and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon ; Aiah and

<sup>1</sup> In Gen. x.  
28, *Obal*.

<sup>2</sup> In  
Gen. xxxvi. 11,  
*Zepho*.

<sup>3</sup> In Gen.  
xxxvi. 22,  
*Hemam*.

<sup>4</sup> In Gen.  
xxxvi. 23,  
*Alvan*.

<sup>5</sup> In Gen.  
xxxvi. 23,  
*Shepho*.

<sup>1</sup> In Gen.  
xxxvi. 26,  
*Hemdan.*  
<sup>2</sup> In Gen.  
xxxvi. 27,  
and *Akan.*

Anah. The sons of Anah ; Dishon. And the <sup>41</sup>  
sons of Dishon ; <sup>1</sup>Hamran and Eshban and  
Ithran and Cheran. The sons of Ezer ; Bilhan <sup>42</sup>  
and Zaavan, <sup>2</sup>Jaakan. The sons of Dishan ;  
Uz and Aran. Now these are the kings that <sup>43</sup>  
reigned in the land of Edom, before there  
reigned any king over the children of Israel :  
Bela the son of Beor ; and the name of his city  
was Dinhabah. And Bela died, and Jobab the <sup>44</sup>  
son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.  
And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of the <sup>45</sup>  
Temanites reigned in his stead. And Husham <sup>46</sup>  
died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, which smote  
Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his  
stead : and the name of his city was Avith.  
And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah <sup>47</sup>  
reigned in his stead. And Samlah died, and <sup>48</sup>  
Shaul of Rehoboth by the River reigned in his  
stead. And Shaul died, and Baal-hanan the son <sup>49</sup>  
of Achbor reigned in his stead. And Baal-hanan <sup>50</sup>  
died, and <sup>3</sup>Hadad reigned in his stead ; and the  
name of his city was <sup>4</sup>Pai : and his wife's name  
was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the  
daughter of Me-zahab. And Hadad died. And <sup>51</sup>  
the dukes of Edom were ; duke Timna, duke  
<sup>5</sup>Aliah, duke Jetheth ; duke Oholibamah, duke <sup>52</sup>  
Elah, duke Pinon ; duke Kenaz, duke Teman, <sup>53</sup>  
duke Mibzar ; duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These <sup>54</sup>  
are the dukes of Edom.

<sup>3</sup> In Gen.  
xxxvi. 39,  
*Hadar.*  
<sup>4</sup> In Gen.  
xxxvi. 39,  
*Pau.*

<sup>5</sup> In Gen.  
xxxvi. 40,  
*Alvah.*

These are the sons of Israel ; Reuben, <sup>1</sup> **2**  
Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar and Zebu-  
lun ; Dan, Joseph and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad <sup>2</sup>  
and Asher.

The sons of Judah ; Er, and Onan, and She- <sup>3</sup>  
lah : which three were born unto him of Bath-  
shua the Canaanitess. And Er, Judah's first-  
born, was wicked in the sight of the LORD ; and  
he slew him. And Tamar his daughter in law <sup>4</sup>



bare him Perez and Zerah. All the sons of  
 5 Judah were five. The sons of Perez ; Hezron  
 6 and Hamul. And the sons of Zerah ; <sup>1</sup>Zimri,  
 and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and <sup>2</sup>Dara :  
 7 five of them in all. And the sons of Carmi ;  
<sup>3</sup>Achar, the troubler of Israel, who committed a  
 8 trespass in the devoted thing. And the sons of  
 9 Ethan ; Azariah. The sons also of Hezron,  
 that were born unto him ; Jerahmeel, and Ram,  
 10 and Chelubai. And Ram begat Amminadab ;  
 and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the  
 11 children of Judah ; and Nahshon begat Salma,  
 12 and Salma begat Boaz ; and Boaz begat Obed,  
 13 and Obed begat Jesse ; and Jesse begat his  
 firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and  
 14 Shimea the third ; Nethanel the fourth, Raddai  
 15 the fifth ; Ozem the sixth, David the seventh :  
 16 and their sisters were Zeruiah and Abigail.

And the sons of Zeruiah ; <sup>4</sup>Abishai, and Joab,  
 17 and Asahel, three. And Abigail bare Amasa :  
 and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmael-  
 18 ite. And Caleb the son of Hezron begat  
*children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth :  
 and these were her sons ; Jeshur, and Shobab,  
 19 and Ardon. And Azubah died, and Caleb took  
 20 unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur. And  
 21 Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat Bezalel. And  
 afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of  
 Machir the father of Gilead ; whom he took *to*  
*wife* when he was threescore years old ; and she  
 22 bare him Segub. And Segub begat Jair, who  
 had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.  
 23 And Geshur and Aram took <sup>5</sup>the towns of Jair  
 from them, with Kenath, and the <sup>6</sup>villages there-  
 of, even threescore cities. All these were the  
 24 sons of Machir the father of Gilead. And after  
 that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephrathah, then  
 Abiah Hezron's wife bare him Ashhur the father

<sup>1</sup> In Josh. vii.  
 1, *Zabdi*.

<sup>2</sup> Many  
 ancient  
 authorities  
 read, *Darda*.  
 See 1 Kings iv.  
 31.

<sup>3</sup> In Josh. vii.  
 1, *Achan*.

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
*Abshai*.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *Havvoth-  
 jair*

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
*daughters*.

of Tekoa. And the sons of Jerahmeel the first-<sup>25</sup>  
born of Hezron were Ram the firstborn, and  
Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, Ahijah. And<sup>26</sup>  
Jerahmeel had another wife, whose name was  
Atarah; she was the mother of Onam. And<sup>27</sup>  
the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel were  
Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker. And the sons of<sup>28</sup>  
Onam were Shammai, and Jada: and the sons  
of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur. And the<sup>29</sup>  
name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail; and  
she bare him Ahban, and Molid. And the sons<sup>30</sup>  
of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died  
without <sup>1</sup>children. And the sons of Appaim;<sup>31</sup>  
Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And  
the sons of Sheshan; Ahlai. And the sons<sup>32</sup>  
of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and  
Jonathan; and Jether died without <sup>1</sup>children.  
And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza.<sup>33</sup>  
These were the sons of Jerahmeel. Now She-<sup>34</sup>  
shan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan  
had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was  
Jarha. And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha<sup>35</sup>  
his servant to wife; and she bare him Attai.  
And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat<sup>36</sup>  
Zabad; and Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal<sup>37</sup>  
begat Obed; and Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu<sup>38</sup>  
begat Azariah; and Azariah begat Helez, and<sup>39</sup>  
Helez begat Eleasah; and Eleasah begat Sis-<sup>40</sup>  
mai, and Sismai begat Shallum; and Shallum<sup>41</sup>  
begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Eli-  
shama. And the sons of Caleb the brother of<sup>42</sup>  
Jerahmeel were Mesha his firstborn, which was  
the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah  
the father of Hebron. And the sons of Hebron;<sup>43</sup>  
Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.  
And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jor-<sup>44</sup>  
keam; and Rekem begat Shammai. And the<sup>45</sup>  
son of Shammai was Maon; and Maon was the

<sup>1</sup> Or, sons

46 father of Beth-zur. And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez : and  
 47 Haran begat Gazez. And the sons of Jahdai ; Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet,  
 48 and Ephah, and Shaaph. Maacah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber and Tirhanah. She bare  
 49 also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbena, and the father of Gibeaz ;  
 50 and the daughter of Caleb was Achsah. These were the sons of Caleb ; the <sup>1</sup>son of Hur, the first-born of Ephrathah, Shobal the father of Kiriath-  
 51 jearim ; Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader. And Shobal the father  
 52 of Kiriath-jearim had sons ; Haroeh, half of the Menuhoth. And the families of Kiriath-jearim ;  
 53 the Ithrites, and the Puthites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites ; of them came the  
 54 Zorathites and the Eshtaulites. The sons of Salma ; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, Atroth-beth-Joab, and half of the Manahathites,  
 55 the Zorites. And the families of scribes which dwelt at Jabez ; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, the Sucathites. These are the Kenites that came of Hammath, the father of the house of Rechab.

<sup>1</sup> The Sept. has, *sons*.

3 <sup>1</sup> Now these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron : the firstborn, Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess ; the second,  
<sup>2</sup> Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess ; the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur ; the fourth, Adonijah  
<sup>3</sup> the son of Haggith ; the fifth, Shephatiah of Abital ; the sixth, Ithream by Eglah his wife.  
<sup>4</sup> Six were born unto him in Hebron ; and there he reigned seven years and six months : and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.  
<sup>5</sup> And these were born unto him in Jerusalem : Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,



four, of Bath-shua the daughter of Ammiel: and Ibhar, and Elishama, and Eliphelet; and 6, 7 Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia; and Elishama, 8 and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine. All these 9 were the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines; and Tamar was their sister. And 10 Solomon's son was Rehoboam, Abijah his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son; Joram his 11 son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son; Amaziah 12 his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son; Ahaz 13 his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son; Amon his son, Josiah his son. And the sons 14, 15 of Josiah; the firstborn Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shal-lum. And the sons of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah 16 his son, Zedekiah his son. And the sons 17 of Jeconiah, <sup>1</sup>the captive; Shealtiel his son, and Malchiram, and Pedaiah, and Shenazzar, 18 Jekamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah. And the 19 sons of Pedaiah; Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the <sup>2</sup>sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah; and Shelomith was their sister: and Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and 20 Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five. And the <sup>2</sup>sons 21 of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jeshaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shecaniah. And the 22 sons of Shecaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; Hattush, and Igal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six. And the <sup>2</sup>sons 23 of Neariah; Elioenai, and Hizkiah, and Azrikam, three. And the sons of Elioenai; Hodaviah, 24 and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delaiah, and Anani, seven.

The sons of Judah; Perez, Hezron, and 1 4 Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal. And Reaiah the 2 son of Shobal begat Jahath; and Jahath begat Ahumai and Lahad. These are the families

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Assir*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *son*.

3 of the Zorathites. And these were *the sons of*  
 the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and  
 Idbash: and the name of their sister was  
 4 Hazzelelponi: and Penuel the father of Gedor,  
 and Ezer the father of Hushah. These are  
 the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephrathah,  
 5 the father of Beth-lehem. And Ashhur the  
 father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and  
 6 Naarah. And Naarah bare him Ahuzzam, and  
 Hephher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These  
 7 were the sons of Naarah. And the sons of  
 8 Helah were Zereth, <sup>1</sup>Izhar, and Ethnan. And  
 Hakkoz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the  
 9 families of Aharhel the son of Harum. And  
 Jabez was more honourable than his brethren:  
 and his mother called his name Jabez, saying,  
 10 Because I bare him with sorrow. And Jabez  
 called on the God of Israel, saying, Oh that  
 thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my  
 border, and that thine hand might be with me,  
 and that thou wouldest keep me from evil, that  
 it be not to my sorrow! And God granted him  
 11 that which he requested. And Chelub the  
 brother of Shuhah begat Mehir, which was  
 12 the father of Eshton. And Eshton begat Beth-  
 rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of  
 13 <sup>2</sup>Ir-nahash. These are the men of Recah. And  
 the sons of Kenaz; Othniel, and Seraiah: and  
 14 the sons of Othniel; Hathath. And Meonothai  
 begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab the  
 father of <sup>3</sup>Ge-harashim; for they were craftsmen.  
 15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh;  
 Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah;  
 16 and Kenaz. And the sons of Jehallelel; Ziph,  
 17 and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asarel. And the sons  
 of Ezra; Jether, and Mered, and Ephraim, and  
 Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and  
 18 Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa. And his wife

<sup>1</sup> Another  
 reading is,  
 and Zohar.

<sup>2</sup> Or, the city  
 of Nahash

<sup>3</sup> Or, the valley  
 of craftsmen

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Hajehudijah*

<sup>1</sup>the Jewess bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Soco, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these are the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took. And the sons of the wife of Hodiah, the <sup>19</sup>sister of Naham, were the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maacathite. And <sup>20</sup>the sons of Shimon; Amnon, and Rinnah, Benhanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi; Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth. The sons of Shelah the son <sup>21</sup>of Judah; Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea; and Jokim, and the men <sup>22</sup>of Cozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And the <sup>23</sup>records are ancient. These were the <sup>24</sup>potters, and <sup>25</sup>the inhabitants of Netaim and Gederah: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *words*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *those that dwelt among plantations and hedges*

<sup>4</sup> In Gen. xlv. 10, Ex. vi. 15, *Jemuel*.

<sup>5</sup> In Gen. xlv. 10, *Jachin*.

<sup>6</sup> In Gen. xlv. 10, *Zohar*.

The sons of Simeon; <sup>4</sup>Nemuel, and Jamin, <sup>24</sup><sup>5</sup>Jarib, <sup>6</sup>Zerah, Shaul: Shallum his son, Mibsam <sup>25</sup>his son, Mishma his son. And the sons of <sup>26</sup>Mishma; Hammuel his son, Zaccur his son, Shimei his son. And Shimei had sixteen sons <sup>27</sup>and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, like to the children of Judah. And they <sup>28</sup>dwelt at Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual; and at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad; <sup>29</sup>and at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag; <sup>30</sup>and at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susim, and <sup>31</sup>at Beth-biri, and at Shaaraim. These were their cities unto the reign of David. And their villages <sup>32</sup>were Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities: and all their villages that <sup>33</sup>were round about the same cities, unto Baal. These were their habitations, and they have



- 34 their genealogy. And Meshobab, and Jamlech,  
35 and Joshah the son of Amaziah; and Joel, and  
Jehu the son of Joshibiah, the son of Seraiah,  
36 the son of Asiel; and Elioenai, and Jaakobah,  
and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and  
37 Jesimiel, and Benaiah; and Ziza the son of  
Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah,  
38 the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah; these  
mentioned by name were princes in their families:  
39 and their fathers' houses increased greatly. And  
they went to the entering in of Gedor, even  
unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture  
40 for their flocks. And they found fat pasture  
and good, and the land was wide, and quiet,  
and peaceable; for they that dwelt there afore-  
41 time were of Ham. And these written by name  
came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah,  
and smote their tents, and the Meunim that  
were found there, and <sup>1</sup>destroyed them utterly,  
unto this day, and dwelt in their stead: because  
42 there was pasture there for their flocks. And  
some of them, even of the sons of Simeon,  
five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having  
for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and  
43 Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi. And  
they smote the remnant of the Amalekites that  
escaped, and dwelt there, unto this day.
- 5 1 And the sons of Reuben the firstborn of  
Israel, (for he was the firstborn; but, forasmuch  
as he defiled his father's couch, his birthright  
was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of  
Israel; and the genealogy is not to be reckoned  
2 after the birthright. For Judah prevailed above  
his brethren, and of him came the <sup>2</sup>prince; but <sup>2</sup>Or, leader  
3 the birthright was Joseph's:) the sons of Reuben  
the firstborn of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hez-  
4 ron, and Carmi. The sons of Joel; Shemaiah  
5 his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son; Micah

<sup>1</sup> In 2 Kings  
xv. 29, xvi.  
7, Tiglath-  
pileser.

his son, Reaiah his son, Baal his son; Beerah 6  
his son, whom <sup>1</sup>Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria  
carried away captive: he was prince of the  
Reubenites. And his brethren by their families, 7  
when the genealogy of their generations was  
reckoned; the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah, and 8  
Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the  
son of Joel, who dwelt in Aroer, even unto  
Nebo and Baal-meon: and eastward he dwelt 9  
even unto the entering in of the wilderness from  
the river Euphrates: because their cattle were  
multiplied in the land of Gilead. And in the 10  
days of Saul they made war with the Hagrites,  
who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their  
tents throughout all the *land* east of Gilead.

And the sons of Gad dwelt over against them, 11  
in the land of Bashan unto Salecah: Joel the 12  
chief, and Shapham the second, and Janai, and  
Shaphat in Bashan: and their brethren of their 13  
fathers' houses; Michael, and Meshullam, and  
Sheba, and Jorai, and Jacan, and Zia, and Eber,  
seven. These were the sons of Abihail the son 14  
of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead,  
the son of Michael, the son of Jehishai, the son  
of Jahdo, the son of Buz; Ahi the son of Abdiel, 15  
the son of Guni, chief of their fathers' houses.  
And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her 16  
<sup>2</sup>towns, and in all the <sup>3</sup>suburbs of Sharon, as far  
as their <sup>4</sup>borders. All these were reckoned by 17  
genealogies in the days of Jotham king of Judah,  
and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
daughters.

<sup>3</sup> Or, pasture  
lands

<sup>4</sup> Heb. goings  
forth.

The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and 18  
the half tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men  
able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot  
with bow, and skilful in war, were forty and four  
thousand seven hundred and threescore, that  
were able to go forth to war. And they made 19  
war with the Hagrites, with Jetur, and Naphish,

20 and Nodab. And they were helped against them, and the Hagrites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was intreated of them; because they put their trust  
 21 in him. And they took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of <sup>1</sup>men an hundred thousand.  
 22 For there fell many slain, because the war was of God. And they dwelt in their stead until the captivity.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *souls of men.*

23 And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon and Senir and mount Hermon.  
 24 And these were the heads of their fathers' houses; even Ephraim, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, famous men, heads of their fathers' houses.

25 And they trespassed against the God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the peoples of the land, whom God destroyed  
 26 before them. And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river of Gozan, unto this day.

6 1 The sons of Levi; <sup>2</sup>Gershon, Kohath, and  
 2 Merari. And the sons of Kohath; Amram,  
 3 Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. And the sons of Aaron; Nadab and Abihu,  
 4 Eleazar and Ithamar. Eleazar begat Phinehas,  
 5 Phinehas begat Abishua; and Abishua begat  
 6 Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi; and Uzzi begat

[Ch. v. 27 in Heb.]

<sup>2</sup> In ver. 16, *Gershon.*



Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth; Merai-  
 oth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub;  
 and Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat  
 Ahimaaz; and Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azar-  
 iah begat Johanan; and Johanan begat Azariah,  
 (he it is that executed the priest's office in the  
 house that Solomon built in Jerusalem;) and  
 Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat  
 Ahitub; and Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok  
 begat <sup>1</sup>Shallum; and Shallum begat Hilki-  
 ah, and Hilki-ah begat Azariah; and Azariah begat Se-  
 raiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak; and Jehoza-  
 dak went *into captivity*, when the LORD carried  
 away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of  
 Nebuchadnezzar.

<sup>1</sup> In ch. ix. 11,  
*Meshullam.*

[Ch. vi. 1  
 in Heb.]

<sup>2</sup> In ver. 1,  
*Gershon.*

<sup>3</sup> In ver. 42,  
*Ethan.*

<sup>4</sup> In ver. 41,  
*Adaiah.*

<sup>5</sup> In ver. 41,  
*Ethni.*

<sup>6</sup> In ver. 2, 18,  
 38, *Izhar.*

<sup>7</sup> In ver. 36,  
*Zephaniah,*  
*Azariah,*  
*Joel.*

<sup>8</sup> In ver. 35,  
*Zuph.*

<sup>9</sup> In ver. 34,  
*Toah.*

<sup>10</sup> In ver. 34,  
*Eliel.*

<sup>11</sup> So the  
 Syriac. See  
 ver. 33, and  
 1 Sam. viii. 2.  
 The Hebrew  
 text has, *Vash-*  
*ni, and Abiah.*

The sons of Levi; <sup>2</sup>Gershon, Kohath, and  
 Merari. And these be the names of the sons of  
 Gershon; Libni and Shimei. And the sons of  
 Kohath were Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron,  
 and Uzziel. The sons of Merari; Mahli and  
 Mushi. And these are the families of the  
 Levites according to their fathers' houses. Of  
 Gershon; Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zim-  
 mah his son; <sup>3</sup>Joah his son, <sup>4</sup>Iddo his son, Zerah  
 his son, <sup>5</sup>Jeatherai his son. The sons of Kohath;  
<sup>6</sup>Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his  
 son; Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and  
 Assir his son; Tahath his son, <sup>7</sup>Uriel his son,  
 Uzzi-ah his son, and Shaul his son. And the  
 sons of Elkanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth. As for  
 Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; <sup>8</sup>Zophai his son,  
 and <sup>9</sup>Nahath his son; <sup>10</sup>Eliab his son, Jeroham his  
 son, Elkanah his son. And the sons of Samuel;  
 the firstborn <sup>11</sup>*Joel*, and the second Abiah. The  
 sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei  
 his son, Uzzah his son; Shimea his son, Haggiah  
 his son, Asaiah his son.

And these are they whom David set over

the service of song in the house of the LORD,  
 32 after that the ark had rest. And they ministered  
 with song before the tabernacle of the tent of  
 meeting, until Solomon had built the house of  
 the LORD in Jerusalem: and they <sup>1</sup>waited on <sup>1</sup> Heb. *stood*.  
 33 their office according to their order. And these  
 are they that <sup>1</sup>waited, and their sons. Of the  
 sons of the Kohathites: Heman the singer, the  
 34 son of Joel, the son of Samuel; the son of El-  
 kanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the  
 35 son of <sup>2</sup>Toah; the son of <sup>3</sup>Zuph, the son of <sup>2</sup> In ver. 26,  
 Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai; *Nahath*.  
 36 the son of Elkanah, the son of <sup>3</sup>Joel, the son of <sup>3</sup> In ver. 26,  
 Azariah, the son of Zephaniah; the son of Ta- *Zophai*.  
 37 hath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the <sup>4</sup> In ver. 24,  
 38 son of Korah; the son of Izhar, the son of Ko- *Shaul, Uziah,*  
 39 hath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel. And *Uriel*.  
 his brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand,  
 even Asaph the son of Berechiah, the son of  
 40 Shimea; the son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah,  
 41 the son of Malchijah; the son of Ethni, the son  
 42 of Zerah, the son of Adaiah; the son of Ethan,  
 43 the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei; the son  
 of Jahath, the son of Gershon, the son of Levi.  
 44 And on the left hand their brethren the sons of  
 Merari: <sup>5</sup>Ethan the son of <sup>6</sup>Kishi, the son of <sup>5</sup> In ch. ix. 16,  
 45 Abdi, the son of Malluch; the son of Hashabiah, *Jeduthun*.  
 46 the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiyah; the son <sup>6</sup> In ch. xv. 17,  
 of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shemer; *Kushaiah*.  
 47 the son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of  
 48 Merari, the son of Levi. And their brethren  
 the Levites were <sup>7</sup>appointed for all the service <sup>7</sup> Heb. *given*.  
 of the tabernacle of the house of God. See Num. iii.  
 49 But Aaron and his sons <sup>8</sup>offered upon the <sup>9</sup>  
 altar of burnt offering, and upon the altar of <sup>8</sup> Or, *burnt*  
 incense, for all the work of the most holy place, *incense*  
 and to make atonement for Israel, according to  
 all that Moses the servant of God had com-

manded. And these are the sons of Aaron ; 50  
 Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his  
 son ; Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his 51  
 son ; Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub 52  
 his son ; Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son. 53

Now these are their dwelling places according 54  
 to their encampments in their borders : to the  
 sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites,  
 for theirs was the <sup>1</sup>first lot, to them they 55  
 gave Hebron in the land of Judah, and the  
 suburbs thereof round about it ; but the fields of 56  
 the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to  
 Caleb the son of Jephunneh. And <sup>2</sup>to the sons 57  
 of Aaron they gave the cities of refuge, Hebron ;  
 Libnah also with her suburbs, and Jattir, and  
 Eshtemoa with her suburbs ; and <sup>3</sup>Hilen with her 58  
 suburbs, Debir with her suburbs ; and <sup>4</sup>Ashan 59  
 with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her  
 suburbs : and out of the tribe of Benjamin ; 60  
 Geba with her suburbs, and <sup>5</sup>Allemeth with her  
 suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All  
 their cities throughout their families were thir-  
 teen cities. <sup>6</sup>And unto the rest of the sons of 61  
 Kohath *were given* by lot, out of the family of  
 the tribe, out of the half tribe, the half of Manas-  
 seh, ten cities. And to the sons of Gershom, 62  
 according to their families, out of the tribe of  
 Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out  
 of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of  
 Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities. Unto the 63  
 sons of Merari *were given* by lot, according to  
 their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and  
 out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of  
 Zebulun, twelve cities. And the children of 64  
 Israel gave to the Levites the cities with their  
 suburbs. And they gave by lot out of the tribe 65  
 of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of  
 the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of

<sup>1</sup> See Josh. xxi.  
 4, 10.

<sup>2</sup> See Josh. xxi.  
 13, &c.

<sup>3</sup> In Josh. xxi.  
 15, *Holon*.

<sup>4</sup> In Josh. xxi.  
 16, *Ain*.

<sup>5</sup> In Josh. xxi.  
 18, *Almon*.

<sup>6</sup> But see vv.  
 66—70 and  
 Josh. xxi. 5.



the children of Benjamin, these cities which are  
 66 mentioned by name. And some of the families  
 of the sons of Kohath had cities of their borders  
 67 out of the tribe of Ephraim. And they gave  
 unto them the cities of refuge, Shechem in the hill  
 country of Ephraim with her suburbs; Gezer  
 68 also with her suburbs; <sup>1</sup>and Jokmeam with her  
 69 suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs; and  
 Aijalon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with  
 70 her suburbs: and out of the half tribe of Manas-  
 seh; Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with  
 her suburbs, for the rest of the family of the  
 71 sons of Kohath. Unto the sons of Gershom  
*were given*, out of the family of the half tribe of  
 Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs,  
 72 and Ashtaroth with her suburbs: and out of the  
 tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs,  
 73 Daberath with her suburbs; and Ramoth with  
 74 her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs: and  
 out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her  
 75 suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs; and Hukok  
 with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs:  
 76 and out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in  
 Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with  
 her suburbs, and Kiriathaim with her suburbs.  
 77 Unto the rest of *the Levites*, the sons of Merari,  
*were given*, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmono  
 78 with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs: and  
 beyond the Jordan at Jericho, on the east side  
 of Jordan, *were given them*, out of the tribe  
 of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her  
 79 suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs, and  
 Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath  
 80 with her suburbs: and out of the tribe of  
 Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and  
 81 Mahanaim with her suburbs, and Heshbon  
 with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

7 1 And of the sons of Issachar; Tola, and <sup>2</sup>Puah,

<sup>1</sup> See Josh. xxi.  
 22—39, where  
 some of the  
 names are  
 different.

<sup>2</sup> In Gen. xlv.  
 13, *Puvah*,  
 and *Iob*.

Jashub, and Shimron, four. And the sons of <sup>2</sup> Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Ibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers' houses, *to wit*, of Tola; mighty men of valour in their generations: their number in the days of David was two and twenty thousand and six hundred. And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: <sup>3</sup> and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Isshiah, five: all of them chief men. And with them, by their generations, after their <sup>4</sup> fathers' houses, were bands of the host for war, six and thirty thousand: for they had many wives and sons. And their brethren among all the <sup>5</sup> families of Issachar, mighty men of valour, reckoned in all by genealogy, were fourscore and seven thousand.

*The sons of Benjamin*; Bela, and Becher, <sup>6</sup> and Jediahel, three. And the sons of Bela; <sup>7</sup> Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of fathers' houses, mighty men of valour; and they were reckoned by genealogy twenty and two thousand and thirty and four. And the sons of Becher; Zemirah, <sup>8</sup> and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jeremoth, and Abijah, and Anathoth, and Alemeth. All these were the sons of Becher. And they were reckoned by genealogy, after <sup>9</sup> their generations, heads of their fathers' houses, mighty men of valour, twenty thousand and two hundred. And the sons of Jediahel; Bilhan: <sup>10</sup> and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tarshish, and Ahishahar. All these were sons <sup>11</sup> of Jediahel, according to the heads of their fathers' *houses*, mighty men of valour, seventeen thousand and two hundred, that were able to go forth in the host for war. <sup>12</sup> <sup>1</sup>Shupim also, and Hupim, the sons of <sup>2</sup>Ir, Hushim, the sons of <sup>3</sup>Aher.

<sup>1</sup> In Num. xxvi. 39, *Shephupham* and *Hupham*.

<sup>2</sup> In ver. 7, *Iri*.

<sup>3</sup> In Num. xxvi. 38, *Ahiram*.

- 13 The sons of Naphtali; <sup>1</sup>Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and <sup>2</sup>Shallum, the sons of Bilhah. <sup>1</sup> In Gen. xlv. 24, *Jahzeel.*  
 14 The sons of Manasseh; Asriel, <sup>3</sup>whom *his* wife bare: (his concubine the Aramitess bare <sup>2</sup> In Gen. xlv. 24, *Shillem.*  
 15 Machir the father of Gilead: and Machir took a wife <sup>4</sup>of Huppim and Shuppim, <sup>5</sup>whose sister's name was Maacah;) and the name of the second was Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters. <sup>3</sup> Or, according to the Sept., *whom his concubine the Aramitess bare; she bare &c.*  
 16 And Maacah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother was Sheresh; and his sons were <sup>4</sup> Or, *for*  
 17 Ulam and Rakem. And the sons of Ulam; <sup>5</sup> Or, *and his*  
 18 Bedan. These were the sons of Gilead the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh. And his sister Hammolecheth bare Ishhod, and <sup>6</sup>Abiezer, <sup>6</sup> In Num. xxvi. 30, *Iezer.*  
 19 and Mahlah. And the sons of Shemida were Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.  
 20 And the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eleadah  
 21 his son, and Tahath his son, and Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath that were born in the land slew, because they came down to take  
 22 away their cattle. And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to  
 23 comfort him. And he went in to his wife, and she conceived, and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his  
 24 house. And his daughter was Sheerah, who built Beth-horon the nether and the upper, and  
 25 Uzzen-sheerah. And Rephah was his son, and Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his  
 26 son; Ladan his son, Ammihud his son, Eli-shama his son; <sup>7</sup>Nun his son, Joshua his son. <sup>7</sup> Heb. *Non.*  
 28 And their possessions and habitations were Beth-el and the <sup>8</sup>towns thereof, and eastward <sup>8</sup> Heb. *daughters.*  
<sup>9</sup>Naaran, and westward Gezer, with the towns thereof; Shechem also and the towns thereof, <sup>9</sup> In Josh. xvi. 7, *Naarah.*



<sup>1</sup> Many MSS.  
read, *Ayyah*.

unto <sup>1</sup>Azzah and the towns thereof: and by the borders of the children of Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

<sup>2</sup> In ver. 34,  
*Shemer*.

The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Ishvah, and Ishvi, and Beriah, and Serah their sister. And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who was the father of Birzaith. And Heber begat Japhlet, and <sup>2</sup>Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua

<sup>3</sup> In ver. 32,  
*Shomer*.

their sister. And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These are the children of Japhlet. And the sons of <sup>3</sup>Shemer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram. And

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *son*.

the <sup>4</sup>sons of Helem his brother; Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal. The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah; Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera. And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispa, and Ara. And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Hanniel, and Rizia. All these were the children of Asher, heads of the fathers' houses, choice and mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number of them reckoned by genealogy for service in war was twenty and six thousand men.

<sup>5</sup> See  
ch. vii. 12.

And Benjamin begat Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and <sup>5</sup>Aharah the third; Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth. And Bela had sons,

<sup>6</sup> In Gen. xlv.  
21, *Ard*.

<sup>6</sup>Addar, and Gera, and Abihud; and Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah; and Gera, and <sup>7</sup>Shephuphan, and Huram. And these are the sons

<sup>7</sup> In Num.

xxvi. 39,  
*Shephupham*.

of Ehdud: these are the heads of fathers' houses of the inhabitants of Geba, and they carried them captive to Manahath: and Naaman, and Ahijah, and Gera, he carried them captive; and he begat Uzza and Ahihud. And Shaharaim

begat children in the field of Moab, after he  
 had <sup>1</sup>sent them away; Hushim and Baara were  
 9 his wives. And he begat of Hodesh his wife,  
 10 Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcam; and  
 Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirmah. These were  
 11 his sons, heads of fathers' *houses*. And of  
 12 Hushim he begat Abitub and Elpaal. And  
 the sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and  
 Shemed, who built Ono and Lod, with the  
 13 towns thereof: and Beriah, and Shema, who  
 were heads of fathers' *houses* of the inhabitants  
 of Aijalon, who put to flight the inhabitants of  
 14, 15 Gath; and Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth; and  
 16 Zebadiah, and Arad, and Eder; and Michael,  
 17 and Ishpah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah; and  
 Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hizki, and  
 18 Heber; and Ishmerai, and Izliah, and Jobab,  
 19 the sons of Elpaal; and Jakim, and Zichri, and  
 20 Zabdi; and Elienai, and Zillethai, and Eliel;  
 21 and Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the  
 22 sons of <sup>2</sup>Shimei; and Ishpan, and Eber, and <sup>3</sup>In ver. 13,  
 23, 24 Eliel; and Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan; and *Shema.*  
 25 Hananiah, and Elam, and Anthothijah; and  
 Iphdeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak;  
 26 and Shamsheraï, and Shehariah, and Athaliah;  
 27 and Jaareshiah, and Elijah, and Zichri, the sons  
 28 of Jeroham. These were heads of fathers'  
*houses* throughout their generations, chief men:  
 29 these dwelt in Jerusalem. And in Gibeon there  
 dwelt the father of Gibeon, <sup>4</sup>*Feiel*, whose wife's <sup>5</sup>See ch. ix.  
 30 name was Maacah: and his firstborn son Abdon, *35.*  
 31 and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab; and  
 32 Gedor, and Ahio, and <sup>6</sup>*Zecher*. And Mikloth <sup>4</sup>In ch. ix. 37,  
 begat <sup>5</sup>Shimeah. And they also dwelt with *Zechariah.*  
 their brethren in Jerusalem, over against their <sup>5</sup>In ch. ix. 38,  
 33 brethren. And Ner begat Kish; and Kish *Shimeam.*  
 begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and <sup>6</sup>In 1 Sam.  
 Malchi-shua, and <sup>7</sup>Abinadab, and <sup>7</sup>In 2 Sam. ii.  
 and <sup>8</sup>Eshbaal. *8, Ish-bosheth.*

<sup>1</sup> In 2 Sam. iv. 4, ix. 6, 10, *Mephibosheth.*

<sup>2</sup> In ch. ix. 41, *Tahrea.*

<sup>3</sup> In ch. ix. 42, *Jarah.*

<sup>4</sup> In ch. ix. 43, *Rephaiah.*

And the son of Jonathan was <sup>1</sup>Merib-baal; 34  
and Merib-baal begat Micah. And the sons of 35  
Micah; Pithon, and Melech, and <sup>2</sup>Tarea, and  
Ahaz. And Ahaz begat <sup>3</sup>Jehoaddah; and Je- 36  
hoaddah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and  
Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza: and Moza begat 37  
Binea; <sup>4</sup>Raphah was his son, Eleasah his son,  
Azal his son: and Azal had six sons, whose 38  
names are these; Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishma-  
el, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All  
these were the sons of Azel. And the sons of 39  
Eshek his brother; Ulam his firstborn, Jeush  
the second, and Eliphelet the third. And the 40  
sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour,  
archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, an  
hundred and fifty. All these were of the sons  
of Benjamin.

So all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; 1 9  
and, behold, they are written in the book of the  
kings of Israel: and Judah was carried away  
captive to Babylon for their transgression. <sup>5</sup>Now 2  
the first inhabitants that dwelt in their posses-  
sions in their cities were, Israel, the priests, the  
Levites, and the Nethinim. And in Jerusalem 3  
dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the  
children of Benjamin, and of the children of  
Ephraim and Manasseh; Uthai the son of 4  
Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the  
son of Bani, of the children of Perez the son of  
Judah. And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the first- 5  
born, and his sons. And of the sons of Zerah; 6  
Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.  
And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of 7  
Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of  
Hassenuah; and Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, 8  
and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri,  
and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son  
of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah; and their brethren, 9

<sup>5</sup> See Neh. xi. 3, &c.



according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men were heads of fathers' *houses* by their fathers' houses.

- 10 And of the priests ; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib,  
 11 Jachin ; and <sup>1</sup>Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son  
 of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of  
 Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the  
 12 house of God ; and Adaiah the son of Jeroham,  
 the son of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah, and  
 Maasai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the  
 son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the  
 13 son of Immer ; and their brethren, heads of their  
 fathers' houses, a thousand and seven hundred  
 and threescore ; very able men for the work of  
 14 the service of the house of God. And of the  
 Levites ; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son  
 of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons  
 15 of Merari ; and Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal,  
 and Mattaniah the son of Mica, the son of  
 16 <sup>2</sup>Zichri, the son of Asaph ; and <sup>3</sup>Obadiah the son  
 of <sup>4</sup>Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jedu-  
 thun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of  
 Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Ne-  
 17 tophathites. And the porters ; Shallum, and  
 Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their  
 18 brethren : Shallum was the chief ; who hitherto  
*waited* in the king's gate eastward : they were  
 the porters for the camp of the children of Levi.  
 19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebia-  
 saph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of his  
 father's house, the Korahites, were over the  
 work of the service, keepers of the <sup>5</sup>gates of the  
<sup>6</sup>tabernacle : and their fathers had been over the  
 20 camp of the LORD, keepers of the entry ; and  
 Phinehas the son of Eleazar was ruler over them  
 in time past, *and* the LORD was with him.  
 21 Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah was porter of  
 22 the door of the tent of meeting. All these which

<sup>1</sup> In Neh. xi.  
 11, *Seraiah*.

<sup>2</sup> In Neh. xi.  
 17, *Zabdi*,  
<sup>3</sup> In Neh. xi,  
 17, *Abda*.

<sup>4</sup> In Neh. xi.  
 17, *Shammua*.

<sup>5</sup> Heb.  
*thresholds*.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. *Tent*.

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
*thresholds.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *trust*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *Tent.*

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
*Towards the  
four winds.*

were chosen to be porters in the <sup>1</sup>gates were two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by genealogy in their villages, whom David and Samuel the seer did ordain in their <sup>2</sup>set office. So they and their children had the oversight of <sup>23</sup> the gates of the house of the LORD, even the house of the <sup>3</sup>tabernacle, by wards. <sup>4</sup>On the <sup>24</sup> four sides were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south. And their brethren, in <sup>25</sup> their villages, were to come in every seven days from time to time to be with them: for the four <sup>26</sup> chief porters, who were Levites, were in a set office, and were over the chambers and over the treasuries in the house of God. And they <sup>27</sup> lodged round about the house of God, because the charge *thereof* was upon them, and to them pertained the opening thereof morning by morning. And certain of them had charge of the <sup>28</sup> vessels of service; for by tale were they brought in and by tale were they taken out. Some of <sup>29</sup> them also were appointed over the furniture, and over all the vessels of the sanctuary, and over the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices. And some <sup>30</sup> of the sons of the priests prepared the confection of the spices. And Mattithiah, one of the Le- <sup>31</sup> vites, who was the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, had the set office over the things that were baked in pans. And some of their breth- <sup>32</sup> ren, of the sons of the Kohathites, were over the shewbread, to prepare it every sabbath. And <sup>33</sup> these are the singers, heads of fathers' *houses* of the Levites, *who dwelt* in the chambers *and were free from other service*: for they were employed in their work day and night. These were heads <sup>34</sup> of fathers' *houses* of the Levites, throughout their generations, chief men: these dwelt at Jerusalem.

35 And in Gibeon there dwelt the father of  
 Gibeon, Jeiel, whose wife's name was Maacah :  
 36 and his firstborn son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish,  
 37 and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab ; and Gedor, and  
 38 Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth. And Mik-  
 loth begat Shimeam. And they also dwelt with  
 their brethren in Jerusalem, over against their  
 39 brethren. And Ner begat Kish ; and Kish  
 begat Saul ; and Saul begat Jonathan, and  
 40 Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal. And  
 the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal ; and  
 41 Merib-baal begat Micah. And the sons of  
 Micah ; Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, <sup>1</sup>and  
 42 Ahaz. And Ahaz begat Jarah ; and Jarah begat  
 Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri ; and Zimri  
 43 begat Moza : and Moza begat Binea ; and  
 Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son :  
 44 and Azel had six sons, whose names are these ;  
 Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah,  
 and Obadiah, and Hanan : these were the sons  
 of Azel.

- 10 1 <sup>2</sup>Now the Philistines fought against Israel : <sup>3</sup>See 1 Sam.  
 and the men of Israel fled from before the Phil- xxxi. 1, &c.  
 istines, and fell down <sup>3</sup>slain in mount Gilboa. <sup>3</sup>Or, wounded  
 2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul and  
 after his sons ; and the Philistines slew Jonathan,  
 and <sup>4</sup>Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons of <sup>4</sup>In 1 Sam.  
 3 Saul. And the battle went sore against Saul, xiv. 49, Ishvi.  
 and the archers overtook him ; and he was dis-  
 4 tressed by reason of the archers. Then said  
 Saul unto his armourbearer, Draw thy sword,  
 and thrust me through therewith ; lest these  
 uncircumcised come and <sup>5</sup>abuse me. But his  
 armourbearer would not ; for he was sore afraid.  
 Therefore Saul took his sword, and fell upon it.  
 5 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was  
 dead, he likewise fell upon his sword, and died.  
 6 So Saul died, and his three sons ; and all his

<sup>1</sup> See ch. viii.  
 35.

<sup>4</sup> In 1 Sam.  
 xiv. 49, Ishvi.

<sup>5</sup> Or, make a  
 mock of me



house died together. And when all the men of 7  
Israel that were in the valley saw that they fled,  
and that Saul and his sons were dead, they for-  
sook their cities, and fled; and the Philistines  
came and dwelt in them.

And it came to pass on the morrow, when 8  
the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they  
found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.  
And they stripped him, and took his head, and 9  
his armour, and sent into the land of the Phil-  
istines round about, to carry the tidings unto  
their idols, and to the people. And they put his 10  
armour in the house of their gods, and fastened  
his head in the house of Dagon. And when all 11  
Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had  
done to Saul, all the valiant men arose, and took 12  
away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his  
sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried  
their bones under the <sup>1</sup>oak in Jabesh, and fasted  
seven days. So Saul died <sup>2</sup>for his trespass which 13  
he committed against the LORD, because of the  
word of the LORD, which he kept not; and also  
for that he asked counsel of one that had a fa-  
miliar spirit, to inquire *thereby*, and inquired not 14  
of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and turned  
the kingdom unto David the son of Jesse.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *terebinth*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *in*

<sup>3</sup> See 2 Sam.  
v. 1, &c.

<sup>3</sup>Then all Israel gathered themselves to David 1 **11**  
unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we are thy bone  
and thy flesh. In times past, even when Saul <sup>2</sup>  
was king, it was thou that leddest out and  
broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God  
said unto thee, Thou shalt feed my people  
Israel, and thou shalt be <sup>4</sup>prince over my people  
Israel. So all the elders of Israel came to the <sup>3</sup>  
king to Hebron; and David made a covenant  
with them in Hebron before the LORD; and  
they anointed David king over Israel, according  
to the word of the LORD by the hand of Samuel.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *leader*

4 And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem  
 (the same is Jebus); and the Jebusites, the in-  
 5 habitants of the land, were there. And the in-  
 habitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not  
 come in hither. Nevertheless David took the  
 strong hold of Zion; the same is the city of  
 6 David. And David said, Whosoever smiteth  
 the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain.  
 And Joab the son of Zeruiah went up first, and  
 7 was made chief. And David dwelt in the strong  
 hold; therefore they called it the city of David.  
 8 And he built the city round about, from Millo  
 even round about: and Joab <sup>1</sup>repaired the rest  
 9 of the city. And David waxed greater and  
 greater; for the LORD of hosts was with him.  
 10 <sup>2</sup>Now these are the chief of the mighty men  
 whom David had, who <sup>3</sup>shewed themselves strong  
 with him in his kingdom, together with all Is-  
 11 rael, to make him king, according to the word  
 of the LORD concerning Israel. And this is the  
 number of the mighty men whom David had:  
 Jashobeam, the son of a Hachmonite, the chief  
 of the <sup>4</sup>thirty; he lifted up his spear against three  
 12 hundred <sup>5</sup>and slew them at one time. And after  
 him was Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite,  
 13 who was one of the three mighty men. He  
 was with David at <sup>6</sup>Pas-dammim, and there the  
 Philistines were gathered together to battle,  
 where was a plot of ground full of barley; and  
 14 the people fled from before the Philistines. And  
 they stood in the midst of the plot, and defended  
 it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved  
 15 them by a great <sup>7</sup>victory. And three of the  
 thirty chief went down to the rock to David,  
 into the cave of Adullam; and the host of the  
 Philistines were encamped in the valley of  
 16 Rephaim. And David was then in the hold, and  
 the garrison of the Philistines was then in Beth-

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
revived.

<sup>2</sup> See 2 Sam.  
xxiii. 8, &c.

<sup>3</sup> Or, held  
strongly with  
him

<sup>4</sup> Another  
reading is,  
captains.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. slain.

<sup>6</sup> In 1 Sam.  
xvii. 1, *Ephes-  
dammim.*

<sup>7</sup> Heb.  
salvation.

lehem. And David longed, and said, Oh that <sup>17</sup> one would give me water to drink of the well of Beth-lehem, which is by the gate! And the <sup>18</sup> three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David: but David would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD, and said, My <sup>19</sup> God forbid it me, that I should do this: shall I drink the blood of these men <sup>1</sup>that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of their lives* they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty men. And <sup>2</sup>Abishai, the brother of Joab, <sup>20</sup> he was chief of the three: for he lifted up his spear against three hundred <sup>3</sup>and slew them, and had a name among the three. <sup>4</sup>Of the <sup>21</sup> three, he was more honourable than the two, and was made their captain: howbeit he attained not to the *first* three. Benaiah the son of Je- <sup>22</sup> hoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done mighty deeds, he slew the two *sons of* Ariel of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow. And he slew an Egyptian, a man of great stature, <sup>23</sup> five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's hand was a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear. These things did Benaiah the <sup>24</sup> son of Jehoiada, and had a name among the three mighty men. Behold, he was more hon- <sup>25</sup> ourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his <sup>5</sup>guard.

Also the mighty men of the armies; Asahel <sup>26</sup> the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem; <sup>6</sup>Shammoth the Harorite, Helez <sup>27</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *with their lives.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Abshai.*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *slain.*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *Of the three in the second rank he was the most honourable*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *council*

<sup>6</sup> In 2 Sam. xxiii. 25, *Shammah the Harodite.*



- 28 the <sup>1</sup>Pelonite; Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,  
 29 Abiezer the Anathothite; <sup>2</sup>Sibbecai the Hushath-  
 30 ite, <sup>3</sup>Ilai the Ahohite; Maharai the Netophath-  
 ite, <sup>4</sup>Heled the son of Baanah the Netophath-  
 31 ite; Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah of the  
 children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite;  
 32 <sup>5</sup>Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, <sup>6</sup>Abiel the Ar-  
 33 bathite; Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the  
 34 Shaalbonite; the sons of <sup>7</sup>Hashem the Gizonite,  
 35 Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite; Ahiam  
 the son of <sup>8</sup>Sacar the Hararite, <sup>9</sup>Eliphal the son  
 36 of Ur; Hephher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the  
 37 Pelonite; Hezro the Carmelite, <sup>10</sup>Naarai the son  
 38 of Ezbai; Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar  
 39 the son of Hagri; Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai  
 the Berothite, the armourbearer of Joab the son  
 40 of Zeruiah; Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite;  
 41, 42 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai; Adina  
 the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a chief of the  
 43 Reubenites, and thirty with him; Hanan the  
 son of Maacah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite;  
 44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jeiel the  
 45 sons of Hotham the Aroerite; Jediel the son  
 of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite;  
 46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah,  
 the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite;  
 47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jaasiel the Mezobaite.
- 12 <sup>1</sup> Now these are they that came to David to  
 Ziklag, <sup>11</sup>while he yet kept himself close because  
 of Saul the son of Kish: and they were among  
 2 the mighty men, his helpers in war. They  
<sup>12</sup>were armed with bows, and could use both the  
 right hand and the left in slinging stones and  
 in shooting arrows from the bow; they were of  
 3 Saul's brethren of Benjamin. The chief was  
 Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of Shemaah the  
 Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of  
 Azmaveth; and Beracah, and Jehu the Ana-

<sup>1</sup> In 2 Sam. xxiii. 26,*Paltite.*<sup>2</sup> In 2 Sam. xxiii. 27,*Mebunnai.*<sup>3</sup> In 2 Sam. xxiii. 28,*Zalmon.*<sup>4</sup> In 2 Sam. xxiii. 29,*Heleb.*<sup>5</sup> In 2 Sam. xxiii. 30,*Hiddai.*<sup>6</sup> In 2 Sam. xxiii. 31,*Abi-albon.*<sup>7</sup> In 2 Sam. xxiii. 32,*Jashen.*<sup>8</sup> In 2 Sam. xxiii. 33,*Sharar.*<sup>9</sup> In 2 Sam. xxiii. 34,*Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai.*<sup>10</sup> In 2 Sam. xxiii. 35,*Paarai the Arbite.*<sup>11</sup> Heb. being yet shut up.<sup>12</sup> Or, drew the bow

thothite ; and Ishmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty 4  
man among the thirty, and over the thirty ; and  
Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Joza-  
bad the Gederathite ; Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and 5  
Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the  
Haruphite ; Elkanah, and Isshiah, and Azarel, 6  
and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korahites ; and 7  
Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of  
Gedor. And of the Gadites there separated 8  
themselves unto David to the hold in the wild-  
erness, mighty men of valour, men trained for  
war, that could handle shield and spear ; whose  
faces were like the faces of lions, and they were  
as swift as the roes upon the mountains ; Ezer 9  
the chief, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third ;  
Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth ; Attai 10, 11  
the sixth, Eliel the seventh ; Johanan the eighth, 12  
Elzabad the ninth ; Jeremiah the tenth, Mach- 13  
bannai the eleventh. These of the sons of Gad 14  
were captains of the host : he that was least was  
<sup>1</sup>equal to an hundred, and the greatest <sup>1</sup>to a  
thousand. These are they that went over Jor- 15  
dan in the first month, when it had overflowed  
all its banks ; and they put to flight all them of  
the valleys, both toward the east, and toward  
the west. And there came of the children of 16  
Benjamin and Judah to the hold unto David.  
And David went out to meet them, and an- 17  
swered and said unto them, If ye be come  
peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall  
be knit unto you : but if *ye be come* to betray  
me to mine adversaries, seeing there is no  
<sup>2</sup>wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers  
look thereon, and rebuke it. Then the spirit 18  
<sup>3</sup>came upon Amasai, who was chief of the ‘thirty,  
*and he said*, Thine are we, David, and on thy  
side, thou son of Jesse : peace, peace be unto  
thee, and peace be to thine helpers ; for thy God

<sup>1</sup> Or, *over*<sup>2</sup> Or, *violence*<sup>3</sup> Heb. *clothed*.<sup>4</sup> Another  
reading is,  
*captains*.

helpeth thee. Then David received them, and  
 19 made them captains of the band. Of Manasseh  
 also there fell away some to David, when he  
 came with the Philistines against Saul to battle,  
 but they helped them not : for the lords of the  
 Philistines upon advisement sent him away,  
 saying, He will fall away to his master Saul to  
 20 the jeopardy of our heads. As he went to  
 Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah,  
 and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and  
 Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zillethai, captains of  
 21 thousands that were of Manasseh. And they  
 helped David against <sup>1</sup>the band of rovers : for  
 they were all mighty men of valour, and were  
 22 captains in the host. For from day to day there  
 came to David to help him, until it was a great  
 host, like the host of God.

<sup>1</sup> See 1 Sam.  
xxx. 1.

23 And these are the numbers of the heads of  
 them that were armed for war, which came to  
 David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to  
 24 him, according to the word of the LORD. The  
 children of Judah that bare shield and spear  
 were six thousand and eight hundred, armed for  
 25 war. Of the children of Simeon, mighty men  
 of valour for the war, seven thousand and one  
 26 hundred. Of the children of Levi four thousand  
 27 and six hundred. And Jehoiada was the leader  
 of *the house of* Aaron, and with him were three  
 28 thousand and seven hundred ; and Zadok, a  
 young man mighty of valour, and of his father's  
 29 house twenty and two captains. And of the  
 children of Benjamin, the brethren of Saul, three  
 thousand : for hitherto the greatest part of them  
 had <sup>2</sup>kept their allegiance to the house of Saul.  
 30 And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand  
 and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, famous  
 31 men in their fathers' houses. And of the half  
 tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, which were

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *kept the  
charge of the  
house.*



expressed by name, to come and make David king. And of the children of Issachar, men <sup>32</sup> that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them were two hundred; and all their brethren were at their commandment. Of Zebulun, such as were <sup>33</sup> able to go out in the host, that could set the battle in array, with all manner of instruments of war, fifty thousand; and that could order *the battle array, and were* not of double heart. And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with <sup>34</sup> them with shield and spear thirty and seven thousand. And of the Danites that could set <sup>35</sup> the battle in array, twenty and eight thousand and six hundred. And of Asher, such as were <sup>36</sup> able to go out in the host, that could set the battle in array, forty thousand. And on the <sup>37</sup> other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty thousand. All these, <sup>38</sup> being men of war, that could order the battle array, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king. And they were there with David three <sup>39</sup> days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had made preparation for them. Moreover they <sup>40</sup> that were nigh unto them, *even* as far as Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, victual of meal, cakes of figs, and clusters of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep in abundance: for there was joy in Israel.

And David consulted with the captains of <sup>1</sup> **13** thousands and of hundreds, even with every leader. And David said unto all the assembly <sup>2</sup> of Israel, If it seem good unto you, and if it be

of the LORD our God, let us send abroad every where unto our brethren that are left in all the <sup>1</sup>land of Israel, <sup>2</sup>with whom the priests and Levites are in their cities that have <sup>3</sup>suburbs, that <sup>3</sup>they may gather themselves unto us : and let us bring again the ark of our God to us : for we <sup>4</sup>sought not unto it in the days of Saul. And all the assembly said that they would do so : for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people. <sup>5</sup>'So David assembled all Israel together, from Shihor *the brook* of Egypt even unto the entering in of Hamath, to bring the ark of God from <sup>6</sup>Kiriath-jearim. And David went up, and all Israel, to Baalah, *that is*, to Kiriath-jearim, which belonged to Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, the LORD that <sup>5</sup>sitteth upon the <sup>7</sup>cherubim, <sup>6</sup>which is called by the Name. And they carried the ark of God upon a new cart, *and brought it* out of the house of Abinadab : and <sup>8</sup>Uzza and Ahio drave the cart. And David and all Israel played before God with all their might : even with songs, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, <sup>9</sup>and with trumpets. And when they came unto the threshing-floor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark ; for the oxen <sup>7</sup>stumbled. <sup>10</sup>And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, because he put forth his hand to the ark : and there he died before <sup>11</sup>God. And David was displeased, because the LORD had broken forth upon Uzza : and he <sup>12</sup>called that place <sup>8</sup>Perez-uzza, unto this day. And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How <sup>13</sup>shall I bring the ark of God home to me ? So David removed not the ark unto him into the city of David, but carried it aside into the house <sup>14</sup>of Obed-edom the Gittite. And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *lands*.<sup>2</sup> Or, *and with them to the priests and Levites which are &c.*<sup>3</sup> Or, *pasture lands*<sup>4</sup> See 2 Sam. vi. 1, &c.<sup>5</sup> Or, *dwelleth between*<sup>6</sup> Or, *where the Name is called on*<sup>7</sup> Or, *were restive*  
Or, *threw it down*<sup>8</sup> That is, *The breach of Uzza.*

house three months : and the LORD blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Sam. v. 11, &c.

<sup>1</sup>And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers **1** **14** to David, and cedar trees, and masons, and carpenters, to build him an house. And David **2** perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, for his kingdom was exalted on high, for his people Israel's sake.

And David took more wives at Jerusalem : **3** and David begat more sons and daughters. And these are the names of the children which **4** he had in Jerusalem ; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon ; and Ibhar, and Elishua, **5** and Elpelet ; and Nogah, and Nepheg, and **6** Japhia ; and Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eli- **7** phelet.

<sup>2</sup> Or, before

And when the Philistines heard that David **8** was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David : and David heard of it, and went out <sup>2</sup>against them. Now the Philis- **9** tines had come and made a raid in the valley of Rephaim. And David inquired of God, saying, **10** Shall I go up against the Philistines ? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand ? And the LORD said unto him, Go up ; for I will deliver them into thine hand. So they came up to **11** Baal-perazim, and David smote them there ; and David said, God hath <sup>3</sup>broken mine enemies by mine hand, like the breach of waters. Therefore they called the name of that place

<sup>3</sup> Or, broken forth upon mine enemies

<sup>4</sup> That is, The place of breakings forth.

<sup>4</sup>Baal-perazim. And they left their gods there ; **12** and David gave commandment, and they were burned with fire. And the Philistines yet again **13** made a raid in the valley. And David inquired **14** again of God ; and God said unto him, Thou shalt not go up after them : turn away from them, and come upon them over against the <sup>5</sup>mulberry trees. And it shall be, when thou **15**

<sup>5</sup> Or, balsam trees



hearest the sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt go out to battle : for God is gone out before thee to smite  
 16 the host of the Philistines. And David did as God commanded him : and they smote the host of the Philistines from <sup>1</sup>Gibeon even to Gezer. <sup>1</sup> In 2 Sam. v.  
 17 And the fame of David went out into all lands ; <sup>25, Geba.</sup> and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

15 <sup>1</sup> And *David* made him houses in the city of David ; and he prepared a place for the ark of  
<sup>2</sup> God, and pitched for it a tent. Then David said, None ought to carry the ark of God but the Levites : for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him  
<sup>3</sup> for ever. And David assembled all Israel at Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto  
<sup>4</sup> its place, which he had prepared for it. And David gathered together the sons of Aaron, and  
<sup>5</sup> the Levites : of the sons of Kohath ; Uriel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twenty :  
<sup>6</sup> of the sons of Merari ; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty : of the sons  
<sup>7</sup> of Gershon ; Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty : of the sons of Elizaphan ;  
<sup>8</sup> Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred : of the sons of Hebron ; Eliel the chief,  
<sup>9</sup> and his brethren fourscore : of the sons of Uzziel ; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred  
<sup>10</sup> and twelve. And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel,  
<sup>11</sup> and Amminadab, and said unto them, Ye are the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the Levites : sanctify yourselves, both ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the LORD, the God of Israel, unto *the place* that I have prepared for it. For because ye *bare it* not at the  
 13

first, the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not according to the ordinance. So the priests and the Levites <sup>14</sup> sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD, the God of Israel. And the children of <sup>15</sup> the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as Moses commanded according to the word of the LORD. And David spake to the chief of the Levites to <sup>16</sup> appoint their brethren the singers, with instruments of music, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding aloud and lifting up the voice with joy. So the Levites appointed Heman the son of <sup>17</sup> Joel; and of his brethren, Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, Ethan the son of Kushaiah; and with <sup>18</sup> them their brethren of the second degree, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Eliphelehu, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the doorkeepers. So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and <sup>19</sup> Ethan, *were appointed*, with cymbals of brass to sound aloud; and Zechariah, and Aziel, and <sup>20</sup> Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries set to <sup>21</sup> Alamoth; and Mattithiah, and Eliphelehu, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps set to <sup>22</sup> the Sheminith, to lead. And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, was over <sup>23</sup> the song: he instructed about <sup>24</sup> the song, because he was skilful. And Berechiah and Elkanah were doorkeepers for the ark. And Shebaniah, and <sup>25</sup> Joshaphat, and Nethanel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah were doorkeepers for the ark. <sup>26</sup> So David, and the elders

<sup>1</sup> See Ps. xlvii. title.

<sup>2</sup> See Ps. vi. title.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *the carrying* of the ark  
Heb. *the lifting up*.

<sup>4</sup> See 2 Sam. vi. 12, &c.

- of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the house of Obed-edom with joy : and it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they sacrificed seven bullocks and seven rams. And David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of <sup>1</sup>the song *with* the singers : and David had upon him an ephod of linen. Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, sounding aloud with psalteries and harps. And it came to pass, as the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looked out at the window, and saw king David dancing and playing ; and she despised him in **16** <sup>1</sup>her heart. And they brought in the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it : and they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before God. And when David had made an end of offering the burnt offering and the peace offerings, he blessed the **3** people in the name of the LORD. And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a portion <sup>2</sup>of flesh, and a cake of raisins.
- 4** And he appointed certain of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to celebrate and to thank and praise the LORD, the **5** God of Israel : Asaph the chief, and second to him Zechariah, <sup>3</sup>Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, with psalteries and with harps ; and Asaph with cymbals, sounding **6** aloud ; and Benaiah and Jahaziel the priests

<sup>1</sup> Or, *the carrying* of the ark  
Heb. *the lifting up*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, of wine

<sup>3</sup> In ch. xv. 18,  
*Jaaziel*.



with trumpets continually, before the ark of the covenant of God.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *make it the chief work*

Then on that day did David <sup>1</sup>first ordain to <sup>7</sup> give thanks unto the LORD, by the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

<sup>2</sup> See Ps. cv. 1—15.

<sup>2</sup>O give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his <sup>8</sup> name ;

Make known his doings among the peoples.

Sing unto him, sing praises unto him ; <sup>9</sup>

<sup>3</sup> Or, *Meditate*

<sup>3</sup>Talk ye of all his marvellous works.

Glory ye in his holy name : <sup>10</sup>

Let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.

Seek ye the LORD and his strength ; <sup>11</sup>

Seek his face evermore.

Remember his marvellous works that he <sup>12</sup> hath done ;

His wonders, and the judgements of his mouth ;

O ye seed of Israel his servant, <sup>13</sup>

Ye children of Jacob, his chosen ones.

He is the LORD our God : <sup>14</sup>

His judgements are in all the earth.

Remember his covenant for ever, <sup>15</sup>

The word which he commanded to a thousand generations ;

*The covenant* which he made with Abraham, <sup>16</sup>

And his oath unto Isaac ;

And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a <sup>17</sup> statute,

To Israel for an everlasting covenant :

Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of <sup>18</sup> Canaan,

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *cord*, or, *line*.

The <sup>4</sup>lot of your inheritance :

When ye were but a few men in number ; <sup>19</sup>

Yea, very few, and sojourners in it ;

And they went about from nation to nation, <sup>20</sup>

And from one kingdom to another people.

- 21 He suffered no man to do them wrong ;  
Yea, he reproved kings for their sakes ;  
22 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed ones,  
And do my prophets no harm.  
23 <sup>1</sup> Sing unto the LORD, all the earth ; <sup>1</sup> See Ps. xcvi.  
1, &c.  
Shew forth his salvation from day to day.  
24 Declare his glory among the nations,  
His marvellous works among all the peoples.  
25 For great is the LORD, and highly to be  
praised:  
He also is to be feared above all gods.  
26 For all the gods of the peoples are <sup>2</sup> idols : <sup>2</sup> Or, *things of*  
*nought*  
But the LORD made the heavens.  
27 Honour and majesty are before him :  
Strength and gladness are in his place.  
28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the  
peoples,  
Give unto the LORD glory and strength.  
29 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his  
name:  
Bring an offering, and come before him :  
Worship the LORD <sup>3</sup> in the beauty of holi- <sup>3</sup> Or, *in holy*  
*array*  
ness.  
30 Tremble before him, all the earth :  
The world also is stablished that it cannot  
be moved.  
31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth  
rejoice;  
And let them say among the nations, The  
LORD reigneth.  
32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof ;  
Let the field exult, and all that is therein ;  
33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing for joy  
before the LORD,  
For he cometh to judge the earth.  
34 <sup>4</sup> O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is <sup>4</sup> See Ps. cvi.  
1.  
good:  
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.

<sup>1</sup> See Ps. cvi.  
47, 48.

<sup>1</sup> And say ye, Save us, O God of our 35  
salvation,  
And gather us together and deliver us from  
the nations,  
To give thanks unto thy holy name,  
And to triumph in thy praise.  
Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, 36  
From everlasting even to everlasting.  
And all the people said, Amen, and praised  
the LORD.

So he left there, before the ark of the covenant 37  
of the LORD, Asaph and his brethren, to minister  
before the ark continually, as every day's work  
required : and Obed-edom with their brethren, 38  
threescore and eight ; Obed-edom also the son  
of Jeduthun and Hoşah to be doorkeepers : and 39  
Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests,  
before the tabernacle of the LORD in the high  
place that was at Gibeon, to offer burnt offerings 40  
unto the LORD upon the altar of burnt offering  
continually morning and evening, even according  
to all that is written in the law of the LORD,  
which he commanded unto Israel ; and with 41  
them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that  
were chosen, who were expressed by name, to  
give thanks to the LORD, because his mercy  
*endureth* for ever ; and with them Heman and 42  
Jeduthun *with* trumpets and cymbals for those  
that should sound aloud, and *with* instruments  
for <sup>2</sup> the songs of God : and the sons of Jeduthun  
to be at the gate. And all the people departed 43  
every man to his house : and David returned to  
bless his house.

<sup>2</sup> See 1 Chr.  
xxv. 7 ; 2 Chr.  
vii. 6, xxix. 27.

<sup>3</sup> See 2 Sam.  
vii.

<sup>3</sup> And it came to pass, when David dwelt in 1 17  
his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet,  
Lo, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of  
the covenant of the LORD *dwelleth* under curt-  
ains. And Nathan said unto David, Do all 2



- that is in thine heart; for God is with thee.
- 3 And it came to pass the same night, that the  
4 word of God came to Nathan, saying, Go and  
tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD,  
Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in:  
5 for I have not dwelt in an house since the day  
that I brought up Israel, unto this day; but <sup>1</sup>have  
gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle  
6 *to another*. In all places wherein I have walked  
with all Israel, spake I a word with any of the  
judges of Israel, whom I commanded to feed  
my people, saying, Why have ye not built me  
7 an house of cedar? Now therefore thus shalt  
thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith  
the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the <sup>2</sup>sheep-  
cote, from following the sheep, that thou should-  
8 est be <sup>3</sup>prince over my people Israel: and I have  
been with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and  
have cut off all thine enemies from before thee;  
and I will make thee a name, like unto the  
name of the great ones that are in the earth.
- 9 And I will appoint a place for my people Israel,  
and will plant them, that they may dwell in  
their own place, and be moved no more; neither  
shall the children of wickedness waste them any  
10 more, as at the first, and *as* from the day that I  
commanded judges to be over my people Israel;  
and I <sup>4</sup>will subdue all thine enemies. Moreover  
I tell thee that the LORD will build thee an house.
- 11 And it shall come to pass, when thy days be  
fulfilled that thou must go to be with thy fathers,  
that I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall  
be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom.
- 12 He shall build me an house, and I will establish  
13 his throne for ever. I will be his father, and  
he shall be my son: and I will not take my  
mercy away from him, as I took it from him  
14 that was before thee: but I will settle him in

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *have been*.<sup>2</sup> Or, *pasture*<sup>3</sup> Or, *leader*<sup>4</sup> Or, *have subdued*

mine house and in my kingdom for ever : and his throne shall be established for ever. According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

Then David the king went in, and sat before the LORD ; and he said, Who am I, O LORD God, and what is my house, that thou hast brought me thus far ? And this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God ; but thou hast spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God. What can David say yet more unto thee concerning the honour which is done to thy servant ? for thou knowest thy servant. O LORD, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou wrought all this greatness, to make known all *these* great things. O LORD, there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. <sup>1</sup>And what one nation in the earth is like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem unto himself for a people, to make thee a name by great and terrible things, in driving out nations from before thy people, which thou redeemedst out of Egypt ? For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever ; and thou, LORD, becamest their God. And now, O LORD, let the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, be established for ever, and do as thou hast spoken. <sup>2</sup>And let thy name be established and magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God of Israel, even a God to Israel : and the house of David thy servant is established before thee. For thou, O my God, hast revealed to thy servant that thou wilt build him an house : therefore hath thy servant found

<sup>1</sup> Or, *And who is like thy people Israel, a nation that is alone in the earth &c.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *Yea, let it be established, and let thy name be magnified &c.*

26 *in his heart* to pray before thee. And now, O LORD, thou art God, and hast promised this  
 27 good thing unto thy servant: and now it hath pleased thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O LORD, hast blessed, and it is blessed for ever.

- 18 1 And after this <sup>1</sup>it came to pass, that David <sup>1</sup> See 2 Sam. viii.  
 smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the  
 2 Philistines. And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became servants to David, and brought  
 3 presents. And David smote Hadarezer king of Zobah <sup>2</sup>unto Hamath, as he went to stablish <sup>2</sup> Or, by  
 4 his dominion by the river Euphrates. And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for an hundred  
 5 chariots. And when <sup>3</sup>the Syrians of <sup>4</sup>Damascus <sup>3</sup> Heb. *Aram.  
 came to succour Hadarezer king of Zobah, <sup>4</sup> Heb. *Darmesek.*  
 David smote of <sup>3</sup>the Syrians two and twenty  
 6 thousand men. Then David put *garrisons* in <sup>3</sup>Syria of <sup>4</sup>Damascus; and <sup>3</sup>the Syrians became servants to David, and brought presents. And the LORD <sup>5</sup>gave victory to David whithersoever <sup>5</sup> Or, *saved David*  
 7 he went. And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and  
 8 brought them to Jerusalem. And from Tibhath and from Cun, cities of Hadarezer, David took very much brass, wherewith Solomon made the  
 9 brassen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass. And when Tou king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer  
 10 king of Zobah, he sent Hadoram his son to king David, to salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadarezer and smitten him; for Hadarezer had wars with*



Tou; and *he had with him* all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass. These <sup>11</sup> also did king David dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he carried away from all the nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Abshai*.

Moreover <sup>1</sup>Abishai the son of Zeruiah smote of <sup>12</sup> the Edomites in the Valley of Salt eighteen thousand. And he put garrisons in Edom; <sup>13</sup> and all the Edomites became servants to David.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *saved David*

And the LORD <sup>2</sup>gave victory to David whithersoever he went.

And David reigned over all Israel; and he executed judgement and justice unto all his people. <sup>14</sup>

And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; <sup>15</sup>

<sup>3</sup> Or, *chronicler*

and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was <sup>3</sup>recorder.

And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech the <sup>16</sup> son of Abiathar, were priests; and Shavsha was

<sup>4</sup> Or, *secretary*

<sup>4</sup>scribe; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was <sup>17</sup> over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David were chief about the king.

<sup>5</sup> See 2 Sam. x.

<sup>5</sup>And it came to pass after this, that Nahash <sup>1</sup> **19** the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead. And David said, <sup>2</sup> I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. So David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him. But the princes of <sup>3</sup> the children of Ammon said to Hanun, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land? So Hanun <sup>4</sup> took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to

5 their buttocks, and sent them away. Then there went certain, and told David how the men were served. And he sent to meet them; for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards  
6 be grown, and then return. And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Aram-maacah, and  
7 out of Zobah. So they hired them thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maacah and his people; who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came  
8 to battle. And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.  
9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the gate of the city: and the kings that were come were by themselves  
10 in the field. Now when Joab saw that <sup>1</sup>the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Israel, and  
11 put them in array against the Syrians. And the rest of the people he committed into the hand of <sup>2</sup>Abishai his brother, and they put themselves  
12 in array against the children of Ammon. And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help  
13 thee. Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him  
14 good. So Joab and the people that were with him drew nigh before the Syrians unto the  
15 battle; and they fled before him. And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *the face of the battle was against.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Abshai.*

were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem. And when the Syrians <sup>16</sup> saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that were beyond the River, with Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer at their head. And it was told David; and he <sup>17</sup> gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set the battle in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with him. And the Syrians fled before <sup>18</sup> Israel; and David slew of the Syrians *the men of* seven thousand chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host. And when the servants of Hadarezer <sup>19</sup> saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and served him: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Sam. xi. 1.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass, at the time of the <sup>1</sup> **20** return of the year, at the time when kings go out *to battle*, that Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem. And <sup>2</sup>Joab smote Rabbah, and overthrew it. <sup>3</sup>And David <sup>2</sup> took the crown of <sup>4</sup>their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it; and it was set upon David's head: and he brought forth the spoil of the city, exceeding much. And he brought <sup>3</sup> forth the people that were therein, and cut *them* with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. And thus did David unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

<sup>2</sup> See 2 Sam. xii. 26.

<sup>3</sup> See 2 Sam. xii. 30, 31.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *Malcam*. See Zeph. i. 5.



- 4 <sup>1</sup>And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at <sup>2</sup>Gezer with the Philistines: then Sibbecai the Hushathite slew Sippai, of the sons of the <sup>3</sup>giant: and they were subdued.
- 5 And there was again war with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose
- 6 spear was like a weaver's beam. And there was again war at Gath, where was a man of great stature, whose fingers and toes were four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each*
- 7 *foot*; and he also was born unto the <sup>4</sup>giant. And when he <sup>5</sup>defied Israel, Jonathan the son of
- 8 Shimea David's brother slew him. These were born unto the <sup>4</sup>giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.
- 21 <sup>1</sup>And <sup>7</sup>Satan stood up against Israel, and
- <sup>2</sup>moved David to number Israel. And David said to Joab and to the princes of the people, Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring me word, that I may know the
- <sup>3</sup>sum of them. And Joab said, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many more as they be: but, my lord the king, are they not all my lord's servants? why doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of guilt unto
- 4 Israel? Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.
- 5 And Joab gave up the sum of the numbering of the people unto David. And all they of Israel were a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah was four hundred threescore and ten
- 6 thousand men that drew sword. But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for
- 7 the king's word was abominable to Joab. And God was displeased with this thing; therefore

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Sam. xxi. 18—22.<sup>2</sup> In 2 Sam. xxi. 18, *Gob*.<sup>3</sup> Heb. *Rapha*. According to another reading, *giants* Heb. *Rephaim*.<sup>4</sup> Heb. *Rapha*.<sup>5</sup> Or, *reproached*<sup>6</sup> See 2 Sam. xxiv. 1, &c.<sup>7</sup> Or, *an adversary*

he smote Israel. And David said unto God, I <sup>8</sup> have sinned greatly, in that I have done this thing: but now, put away, I beseech thee, the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly. And the LORD spake unto Gad, <sup>9</sup> David's seer, saying, Go and speak unto David, <sup>10</sup> saying, Thus saith the LORD, I <sup>1</sup> offer thee three things; choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee. So Gad came to David, and said <sup>11</sup> unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Take which thou wilt; either three years of famine; or three <sup>12</sup> months to be consumed before thy foes, while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh thee; or else three days the sword of the LORD, <sup>2</sup> even pestilence in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel. Now therefore consider what answer I shall return to him that sent me. And David <sup>13</sup> said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD; for very <sup>3</sup> great are his mercies: and let me not fall into the hand of man. So the LORD sent a pestilence <sup>14</sup> upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men. And God sent an angel unto <sup>15</sup> Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was about to destroy, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the destroying angel, It is enough; now stay thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshing-floor of <sup>4</sup> Ornan the Jebusite. And David lifted up his <sup>16</sup> eyes, and saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders, clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces. And David <sup>17</sup> said unto God, Is it not I that commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done very wickedly; but these

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *stretch out unto*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *and*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *many*

<sup>4</sup> In 2 Sam. xxiv. 16, &c., *Araunah*.

sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be against me, and against my father's house; but not against thy  
18 people, that they should be plagued. Then the angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and rear an altar unto the LORD in the threshing-floor of  
19 Ornan the Jebusite. And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name  
20 of the LORD. And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons that were with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing  
21 wheat. And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself to David  
22 with his face to the ground. Then David said to Ornan, Give me the place of this threshing-floor, that I may build thereon an altar unto the LORD: for the full price shalt thou give it me: that the  
23 plague may be stayed from the people. And Ornan said unto David, Take it to thee, and let my lord the king do that which is good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meal offering; I  
24 give it all. And king David said to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take that which is thine for the LORD, nor offer a burnt offering without cost.  
25 So David gave to Ornan for the place six  
26 hundred shekels of gold by weight. And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called upon the LORD; and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt offering.  
27 And the LORD commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.  
28 At that time, when David saw that the LORD



had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there. For the 29  
tabernacle of the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of burnt offering, were at that time in the high place at Gibeon. But David could not go before it to inquire of 30  
God: for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of the LORD. Then David said, This 1 22  
is the house of the LORD God, and this is the altar of burnt offering for Israel.

And David commanded to gather together 2  
the strangers that were in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God. And David prepared 3  
iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the couplings; and brass in abundance without weight; and cedar trees 4  
without number: for the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought cedar trees in abundance to David. And David said, Solomon my son is young and 5  
tender, and the house that is to be builded for the LORD must be exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will therefore make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

Then he called for Solomon his son, and 6  
charged him to build an house for the LORD, the God of Israel. And David said to Solomon 7  
his son, As for me, it was in my heart to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God. But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, 8  
Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight: behold, a 9  
son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be

<sup>1</sup> According to another reading, *My son, as for me &c.*

- <sup>1</sup>Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness <sup>1</sup> That is,  
unto Israel in his days: he shall build an house *Peaceful.*  
for my name; and he shall be my son, and I  
will be his father; and I will establish the throne  
of his kingdom over Israel for ever. Now, my  
son, the LORD be with thee; and prosper thou,  
and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he  
hath spoken concerning thee. Only the LORD  
give thee discretion and understanding, and give  
thee charge concerning Israel; that so thou  
mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God.  
Then shalt thou prosper, if thou observe to  
do the statutes and the judgements which the  
LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel: be  
strong, and of good courage; fear not, neither  
be dismayed. Now, behold, in my <sup>2</sup>affliction I <sup>2</sup> Or, low  
have prepared for the house of the LORD *estate*  
an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thou-  
sand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and  
iron without weight; for it is in abundance:  
timber also and stone have I prepared; and  
thou mayest add thereto. Moreover there are  
workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and  
workers of stone and timber, and all men that  
are cunning in any manner of work; of the gold,  
the silver, and the brass, and the iron, there is  
no number; arise and be doing, and the LORD  
be with thee. David also commanded all the  
princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*;  
Is not the LORD your God with you? and hath  
he not given you rest on every side? for he hath  
delivered the inhabitants of the land into mine  
hand; and the land is subdued before the LORD,  
and before his people. Now set your heart and  
your soul to seek after the LORD your God;  
arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the  
LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of  
the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the

house that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

Now David was old and full of days ; and he <sup>1</sup> **23**  
 made Solomon his son king over Israel. And <sup>2</sup>  
 he gathered together all the princes of Israel,  
 with the priests and the Levites. And the Le- <sup>3</sup>  
 vites were numbered from thirty years old and  
 upward : and their number by their polls, man  
 by man, was thirty and eight thousand. Of <sup>4</sup>  
 these, twenty and four thousand were to oversee  
 the work of the house of the LORD ; and six  
 thousand were officers and judges : and four <sup>5</sup>  
 thousand were doorkeepers ; and four thousand  
 praised the LORD with the instruments which I  
 made, *said David*, to praise therewith. And <sup>6</sup>  
 David divided them into <sup>1</sup> courses according to the  
 sons of Levi ; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.  
 Of the Gershonites ; <sup>2</sup> Ladan and Shimei. The <sup>7, 8</sup>  
 sons of Ladan ; Jehiel the chief, and Zetham,  
 and Joel, three. The sons of Shimei ; Shelo- <sup>9</sup>  
 moth, and Haziël, and Haran, three. These  
 were the heads of the fathers' *houses* of Ladan.  
 And the sons of Shimei ; Jahath, <sup>3</sup> Zina, and <sup>10</sup>  
 Jeush, and Beriah. These four were the sons  
 of Shimei. And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah <sup>11</sup>  
 the second : but Jeush and Beriah had not many  
 sons ; therefore they became a fathers' house in  
 one reckoning. The sons of Kohath ; Amram, <sup>12</sup>  
 Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four. The sons of <sup>13</sup>  
 Amram ; Aaron and Moses : and Aaron was  
 separated, <sup>4</sup> that he should sanctify the most holy  
 things, he and his sons, for ever, to burn in-  
 cense before the LORD, to minister unto him,  
 and to bless in his name, for ever. But as for <sup>14</sup>  
 Moses the man of God, his sons were named  
 among the tribe of Levi. The sons of Moses ; <sup>15</sup>  
 Gershom and Eliezer. The sons of Gershom ; <sup>16</sup>  
<sup>5</sup> Shebuel the chief. And the sons of Eliezer <sup>17</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
divisions.

<sup>2</sup> In ch. vi. 17,  
*Libni*.

<sup>3</sup> In ver. 11,  
*Zizah*.

<sup>4</sup> Or, to sanc-  
tify as most  
holy him &c.

<sup>5</sup> In ch. xxiv.  
20, *Shubael*.



were, Rehabiah the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons ; but the sons of Rehabiah were  
 18 very many. The sons of Izhar ; <sup>1</sup>Shelomith the  
 19 chief. The sons of Hebron ; Jeriah the chief, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and  
 20 Jekameam the fourth. The sons of Uzziel ;  
 21 Micah the chief, and Isshiah the second. The sons of Merari ; Mahli and Mushi. The sons  
 22 of Mahli ; Eleazar and Kish. And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters only : and their brethren the sons of Kish took them *to*  
 23 *wife*. The sons of Mushi ; Mahli, and Eder,  
 24 and Jeremoth, three. These were the sons of Levi after their fathers' houses, even the heads of the fathers' *houses* of those of them that were counted, in the number of names by their polls, who did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from twenty years old and upward.  
 25 For David said, The LORD, the God of Israel, hath given rest unto his people ; and he dwelleth in Jerusalem for ever : and also the Levites shall no more have need to carry the tabernacle and all the vessels of it for the service thereof.  
 27 For <sup>2</sup>by the last words of David the sons of Levi were numbered, from twenty years old and  
 28 upward. For <sup>3</sup>their office was to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, even the  
 29 work of the service of the house of God ; for the shewbread also, and for the fine flour for a meal offering, whether of unleavened wafers, or of that which is baked in the pan, or of that which is soaked, and for all manner of measure and size ;  
 30 and to stand every morning to thank and praise  
 31 the LORD, and likewise at even ; and to offer all burnt offerings unto the LORD, in the sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the set feasts, in

<sup>1</sup> In ch. xxiv.  
 22, *Shelomoth*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *in the last acts*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *their station was at the hand of the sons of Aaron*. See Neh. xi. 24.

number according to the ordinance concerning them, continually before the LORD: and that <sup>32</sup> they should keep the charge of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the holy place, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, for the service of the house of the LORD.

And the courses of the sons of Aaron *were* <sup>1</sup> **24** *these*. The sons of Aaron; Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. But Nadab and Abihu <sup>2</sup> died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office. <sup>1</sup>And David with Zadok of the <sup>3</sup> sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, divided them according to their ordering in their service. And there were more <sup>4</sup> chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided: of the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen, heads of fathers' houses; and of the sons of Ithamar, according to their fathers' houses, eight. Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with <sup>5</sup> another; for there were princes of the sanctuary, and princes of God, both of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar. And <sup>6</sup> Shemaiah the son of Nethanel the scribe, who was of the Levites, wrote them in the presence of the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the priests and of the Levites: one fathers' house being taken for Eleazar, and <sup>2</sup>one taken for Ithamar. Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the <sup>7</sup> second to Jedaiah; the third to Harim, the fourth <sup>8</sup> to Seorim; the fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to <sup>9</sup> Mijamin; the seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth <sup>10</sup> to Abijah; the ninth to Jeshua, the tenth to <sup>11</sup> Shecaniah; the eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth <sup>12</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, *And David divided them, even Zadok &c.*

<sup>2</sup> The Hebrew text has, *taken, taken.*

13 to Jakim; the thirteenth to Huppah, the four-  
 14 teenth to Jeshebeab; the fifteenth to Bilgah, the  
 15 sixteenth to Immer; the seventeenth to Hezir,  
 16 the eighteenth to Happizzes; the nineteenth to  
 17 Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezkel; the one  
 and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth  
 18 to Gamul; the three and twentieth to Delaiah,  
 19 the four and twentieth to Maaziah. This was  
 the ordering of them in their service, to come  
 into the house of the LORD according to the  
 ordinance *given* unto them by the hand of Aaron  
 their father, as the LORD, the God of Israel, had  
 commanded him.

20 And of the rest of the sons of Levi: of the  
 sons of Amram, <sup>1</sup>Shubael; of the sons of Shu-  
 21 bael, Jehdeiah. Of Rehabiah: of the sons of  
 22 Rehabiah, Isshiah the chief. Of the Izharites,  
<sup>2</sup>Shelomoth; of the sons of Shelomoth, Jahath.  
 23 And the sons <sup>3</sup>of *Hebron*; Jeriah *the chief*,  
 Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jeka-  
 24 meam the fourth. The sons of Uzziel, Micah;  
 25 of the sons of Micah, Shamir. The brother of  
 Micah, Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah, Zechar-  
 26 iah. The sons of Merari; Mahli and Mushi:  
 27 the sons of Jaaziah; Beno. The sons of Me-  
 rari; of Jaaziah, Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur,  
 28 and Ibri. Of Mahli; Eleazar, who had no sons.  
 29, 30 Of Kish; the sons of Kish, Jerahmeel. And  
 the sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and  
 Jerimoth. These were the sons of the Levites  
 31 after their fathers' houses. These likewise cast  
 lots even as their brethren the sons of Aaron in  
 the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and  
 Ahimelech, and the heads of the fathers' *houses*  
 of the priests and of the Levites; the fathers'  
*houses* of the chief even as those of his younger  
 brother.

25 1 Moreover David and the captains of the host

<sup>1</sup> In ch. xxiii.  
 16, *Shebuel*.

<sup>2</sup> In ch. xxiii.  
 18, *Shelomith*.

<sup>3</sup> See ch. xxiii.  
 19.



separated for the service certain of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of them that did the work according to their service was: of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and <sup>1</sup>Asharelah, the sons of Asaph; under the hand of Asaph, who prophesied <sup>2</sup>after the order of the king. Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and <sup>3</sup>Zeri, and Jeshaiiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, <sup>4</sup>six; under the hands of their father Jeduthun with the harp, who prophesied in giving thanks and praising the LORD. Of Heman: the sons of <sup>4</sup>Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, <sup>5</sup>Uzziel, <sup>6</sup>Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, Mahazioth: all these were the <sup>5</sup>sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters. All <sup>6</sup>these were under the hands of their father for song in the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God; <sup>7</sup>Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman being under the order of the king. And the <sup>7</sup>number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in singing unto the LORD, even all that were skilful, was two hundred fourscore <sup>8</sup>and eight. And they cast lots <sup>8</sup>for their charges, <sup>8</sup>all alike, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar. Now the first lot came <sup>9</sup>forth for Asaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah; he and his brethren and sons were twelve; the third to Zaccur, his sons and his brethren, <sup>10</sup>twelve: the fourth to Izri, his sons and his <sup>11</sup>brethren, twelve: the fifth to Nethaniah, his <sup>12</sup>sons and his brethren, twelve: the sixth to <sup>13</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In ver. 14, *Jesharelah.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *by the hands of the king.*

<sup>3</sup> In ver. 11, *Izri.*

<sup>4</sup> With Shimei, mentioned in ver. 17.

<sup>5</sup> In ver. 18, *Azarel.*

<sup>6</sup> In ver. 20, *Shubael.*

<sup>7</sup> Or, *after the order of the king, even Asaph &c.*

<sup>8</sup> Or, *ward against ward, as well &c.*

Bukkiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve :  
 14 the seventh to Jesharelah, his sons and his  
 15 brethren, twelve : the eighth to Jeshaiah, his  
 16 sons and his brethren, twelve : the ninth to  
 Mattaniah, his sons and his brethren, twelve :  
 17 the tenth to Shimei, his sons and his brethren,  
 18 twelve : the eleventh to Azarel, his sons and  
 19 his brethren, twelve : the twelfth to Hashabiah,  
 20 his sons and his brethren, twelve : for the  
 thirteenth, Shubael, his sons and his brethren,  
 21 twelve : for the fourteenth, Mattithiah, his sons  
 22 and his brethren, twelve : for the fifteenth to  
 Jeremoth, his sons and his brethren, twelve :  
 23 for the sixteenth to Hananiah, his sons and his  
 24 brethren, twelve : for the seventeenth to Josh-  
 bekashah, his sons and his brethren, twelve :  
 25 for the eighteenth to Hanani, his sons and  
 26 his brethren, twelve : for the nineteenth to  
 Mallothi, his sons and his brethren, twelve :  
 27 for the twentieth to Eliathah, his sons and his  
 28 brethren, twelve : for the one and twentieth to  
 Hothir, his sons and his brethren, twelve : for  
 the two and twentieth to Giddalti, his sons and  
 30 his brethren, twelve : for the three and twentieth  
 to Mahazioth, his sons and his brethren, twelve :  
 31 for the four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, his  
 sons and his brethren, twelve.  
 26 <sup>1</sup> For the courses of the doorkeepers : of the  
 Korahites ; <sup>1</sup> Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of  
 2 the sons of <sup>2</sup> Asaph. And Meshelemiah had  
 sons ; Zechariah the firstborn, Jediael the second,  
 3 Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth ; Elam  
 the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Eliehoenai the  
 4 seventh. And Obed-edom had sons ; Shemaiah  
 the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the  
 third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethanel the  
 5 fifth ; Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh,  
 Peullethai the eighth : for God blessed him.

<sup>1</sup> In ver. 14.  
*Shelemiah.*

<sup>2</sup> In ch. ix. 19,  
*Ebiasaph.*

Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, 6  
 that ruled over the house of their father: for  
 they were mighty men of valour. The sons of 7  
 Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed,  
 Elzabad, whose brethren were valiant men,  
 Elihu, and Semachiah. All these were of the 8  
 sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and  
 their brethren, able men in strength for the  
 service; threescore and two of Obed-edom.  
 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, valiant 9  
 men, eighteen. Also Hosah, of the children of 10  
 Merari, had sons; Shimri the chief, (for though  
 he was not the firstborn, yet his father made  
 him chief;) Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the 11  
 third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and  
 brethren of Hosah were thirteen. Of these 12  
 were the courses of the doorkeepers, even of  
 the chief men, having <sup>1</sup>charges like as their  
 brethren, to minister in the house of the LORD.  
 And they cast lots, as well the small as the 13  
 great, according to their fathers' houses, for  
 every gate. And the lot eastward fell to <sup>2</sup>She- 14  
 leemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a discreet  
 counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot came out  
 northward. To Obed-edom southward; and 15  
 to his sons the storehouse. To Shuppim and 16  
 Hosah westward, by the gate of <sup>3</sup>Shallecheth,  
 at the causeway that goeth up, ward against  
 ward. Eastward were six Levites, northward 17  
 four a day, southward four a day, and for the  
 storehouse two and two. For <sup>4</sup>Parbar west- 18  
 ward, four at the causeway, and two at <sup>4</sup>Parbar.  
 These were the courses of the doorkeepers; of 19  
 the sons of the Korahites, and of the sons of  
 Merari.

<sup>5</sup>And of the Levites, Ahijah was over the 20  
 treasuries of the house of God, and over the  
 treasuries of the <sup>6</sup>dedicated things. The sons 21

<sup>1</sup> Or, *wards*  
*over against*  
*their brethren*

<sup>2</sup> In ver. 1,  
*Meshelemiah.*

<sup>3</sup> That is,  
*Casting forth.*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *the*  
*Precinct*

<sup>5</sup> According to  
 the Sept.,  
*And the Le-*  
*vites their*  
*brethren were*  
*over &c.*

<sup>6</sup> Heb. *holy*  
*things.*



- of <sup>1</sup>Ladan; the sons of the Gershonites belonging to Ladan, the heads of the fathers' *houses* belonging to Ladan the Gershonite;
- 22 <sup>2</sup>Jehieli. The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, over the treasuries of the
- 23 house of the LORD. Of the Amramites, of the Izharites, of the Hebronites, of the Uzzielites:
- 24 and Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of
- 25 Moses, was ruler over the treasuries. And his brethren; of Eliezer *came* Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiiah his son, and Joram his son, and
- 26 Zichri his son, and Shelomoth his son. This Shelomoth and his brethren were over all the treasuries of the dedicated things, which David the king, and the heads of the fathers' *houses*, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and
- 27 the captains of the host, had dedicated. <sup>3</sup>Out of the spoil won in battles did they dedicate to
- 28 repair the house of the LORD. And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had dedicated; whosoever had dedicated any thing, it was under the hand of <sup>4</sup>She-
- 29 lomoth, and of his brethren. Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons were for the outward business over Israel, for officers and judges.
- 30 Of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, had the oversight of Israel beyond Jordan westward; for all the business of the LORD,
- 31 and for the service of the king. Of the Hebronites was Jerijah the chief, even of the Hebronites, according to their generations by fathers' *houses*. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour at
- 32 Jazer of Gilead. And his brethren, men of valour, were two thousand and seven hundred,

<sup>1</sup> In ch. vi. 17, *Libni*.<sup>2</sup> In ch. xxiii. 8, *Jehiel*.<sup>3</sup> Heb. *Out of the battles and the spoil*.<sup>4</sup> Heb. *Shelomith*.

heads of fathers' *houses*, whom king David made overseers over the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of the Manassites, for every matter pertaining to God, and for the affairs of the king.

Now the children of Israel after their number, *to wit*, the heads of fathers' *houses* and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and their officers that served the king, in any matter of the courses which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course were twenty and four thousand. Over the first course for the first month was <sup>1</sup> Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel : and in his course were twenty and four thousand. *He was* of the children of Perez, the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month. And over the course of the second month was Dodai the Ahohite, and his course ; and Mikloth the ruler : and in his course were twenty and four thousand. The third captain of the host for the third month was Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada the <sup>1</sup>priest, chief : and in his course were twenty and four thousand. This is that Benaiah, who was the mighty man of the thirty, and over the thirty : and *of* his course was Ammizabad his son. The fourth *captain* for the fourth month was Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him : and in his course were twenty and four thousand. The fifth captain for the fifth month was Shamhuth the Izrahite : and in his course were twenty and four thousand. The sixth *captain* for the sixth month was Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite : and in his course were twenty and four thousand. The seventh *captain* for the seventh month was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim : and in his course were twenty and four thousand. The

<sup>1</sup> Or, *chief minister*  
See 2 Sam.  
viii. 18.

eighth *captain* for the eighth month was Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zerahites : and in  
 12 his course were twenty and four thousand. The ninth *captain* for the ninth month was Abiezer the Anathothite, of the Benjamites : and in his  
 13 course were twenty and four thousand. The tenth *captain* for the tenth month was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zerahites : and in his  
 14 course were twenty and four thousand. The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim : and in his course were twenty and  
 15 four thousand. The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month was <sup>1</sup>Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel : and in his course were twenty and four  
 thousand. <sup>1</sup> In ch. xi. 30, *Heled*.

16 Furthermore over the tribes of Israel : of the Reubenites was Eliezer the son of Zichri the ruler : of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of  
 17 Maacah : of Levi, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel : of Aaron, Zadok : of Judah, <sup>2</sup>Elihu, one of the brethren of David : of Issachar, Omri the  
 18 son of Michael : of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah : of Naphtali, Jeremoth the son of  
 20 Azriel : of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah : of the half tribe of Manasseh,  
 21 Joel the son of Pedaiah : of the half *tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah :  
 22 of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner : of Dan, Azarel the son of Jeroham. These were the  
 23 captains of the tribes of Israel. But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under : because the LORD had said he would  
 24 increase Israel like to the stars of heaven. Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but finished not ; and there came wrath for this upon Israel ; neither was the number put into the account in the chronicles of king David. <sup>2</sup> In 1 Sam. xvi. 6, *Eliab*.



And over the king's treasures was Azmaveth <sup>25</sup>  
 the son of Adiel : and over the treasures in the  
 fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in  
 the castles, was Jonathan the son of Uzziah :  
 and over them that did the work of the field for <sup>26</sup>  
 tillage of the ground was Ezri the son of Chelub :  
 and over the vineyards was Shimei the Ramath- <sup>27</sup>  
 ite : and over the increase of the vineyards for  
 the wine cellars was Zabdi the Shiphmite : and <sup>28</sup>  
 over the olive trees and the sycomore trees that  
 were in the lowland was Baal-hanan the Geder-  
 ite : and over the cellars of oil was Joash : and <sup>29</sup>  
 over the herds that fed in Sharon was Shitrai  
 the Sharonite : and over the herds that were in  
 the valleys was Shaphat the son of Adlai : and <sup>30</sup>  
 over the camels was Obil the Ishmaelite : and  
 over the asses was Jehdeiah the Meronothite :  
 and over the flocks was Jaziz the Hagrite. All <sup>31</sup>  
 these were the rulers of the substance which was  
 king David's.

<sup>1</sup> Or, brother's  
 son

Also Jonathan David's <sup>1</sup>uncle was a coun- <sup>32</sup>  
 sellor, a man of understanding, and a scribe : and  
 Jehiel the son of Hachmoni was with the king's  
 sons : and Ahithophel was the king's counsellor : <sup>33</sup>  
 and Hushai the Archite was the king's friend :  
 and after Ahithophel was Jehoiada the son of <sup>34</sup>  
 Benaiah, and Abiathar : and the captain of the  
 king's host was Joab.

And David assembled all the princes of Israel, <sup>1</sup> **28**  
 the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the  
 companies that served the king by course, and  
 the captains of thousands, and the captains of  
 hundreds, and the rulers over all the substance  
 and <sup>2</sup>possessions of the king and of his sons,  
 with the <sup>3</sup>officers, and the mighty men, even all  
 the mighty men of valour, unto Jerusalem. Then <sup>2</sup>  
 David the king stood up upon his feet, and said,  
 Hear me, my brethren, and my people : as for

<sup>2</sup> Or, cattle

<sup>3</sup> Or, eunuchs

me, it was in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the footstool of our God ; and I had made ready  
3 for the building. But God said unto me, Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou art a man of war, and hast shed blood.  
4 Howbeit the LORD, the God of Israel, chose me out of all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever : for he hath chosen Judah to be  
1 prince ; and in the house of Judah, the house of  
5 Israel : and of all my sons, (for the LORD hath given me many sons,) he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of  
6 the LORD over Israel. And he said unto me, Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts : for I have chosen him to be my son,  
7 and I will be his father. And I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be constant to do my commandments and my judgements, as at this  
8 day. Now therefore, in the sight of all Israel, the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, observe and seek out all the commandments of the LORD your God : that ye may possess this good land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children after you  
9 for ever. And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind : for the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts : if thou seek him, he will be found of thee ; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for  
10 ever. Take heed now ; for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary : be strong, and do it.

11 Then David gave to Solomon his son the

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *house*.<sup>2</sup> Or, *in his spirit*

pattern of the porch *of the temple*, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper rooms thereof, and of the inner chambers thereof, and of the <sup>1</sup>place of the mercy-seat : and the pattern of all that he had <sup>2</sup>by the 12 spirit, for the courts of the house of the LORD, and for all the chambers round about, for the treasuries of the house of God, and for the treasuries of the dedicated things : also for the 13 courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD : of gold by weight for the 14 *vessels of gold*, for all vessels of every kind of service ; *of silver* for all the vessels of silver by weight, for all vessels of every kind of service : by weight also for the candlesticks of gold, and 15 for the lamps thereof, of gold, by weight for every candlestick and for the lamps thereof : and for the candlesticks of silver, *silver* by weight for *every* candlestick and for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick : and the gold by weight for the tables of 16 shewbread, for every table ; and silver for the tables of silver : and the fleshhooks, and the 17 basons, and the cups, of pure gold : and for the golden bowls by weight for every bowl ; and for the silver bowls by weight for every bowl : and 18 for the altar of incense refined gold by weight : and gold for the pattern of the chariot, *even* the cherubim, that spread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

All this, *said David*, <sup>3</sup>have I been made to under- 19 stand in writing from the hand of the LORD, even all the works of this pattern. And David said 20 to Solomon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do it : fear not, nor be dismayed : for the LORD God, even my God, is with thee ;

<sup>3</sup> Or, *the LORD made me understand in writing by his hand upon me, even &c.*



he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until all the work for the service of the house of the

21 LORD be finished. And, behold, there are the courses of the priests and the Levites, for all the service of the house of God : and there shall be with thee in all manner of work every willing man that hath skill, for any manner of service : also the captains and all the people will be wholly at thy commandment.

29 1 And David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, is yet young and tender, and the work is great : for the palace is not for man, but for  
2 the LORD God. Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for the *things of* gold, and the silver for the *things of* silver, and the brass for the *things of* brass, the iron for the *things of* iron, and wood for the *things of* wood ; <sup>1</sup>onyx stones, and *stones* to be set, stones for inlaid work, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble  
3 stones in abundance. Moreover also, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, seeing that I have a treasure of mine own of gold and silver, I give it unto the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for  
4 the holy house ; even three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of  
5 the houses withal : of gold for the *things of* gold, and of silver for the *things of* silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. Who then offereth willingly <sup>2</sup>to consecrate himself this day unto the LORD ? Then the princes of the fathers' *houses*, and the princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers over the  
7 king's work, offered willingly ; and they gave for

<sup>1</sup> Or, *beryl*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *to fill his hand.*

the service of the house of God of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand darics, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and of iron a hundred thousand talents. And they with whom *precious* stones <sup>8</sup> were found gave them to the treasure of the house of the LORD, under the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite. Then the people rejoiced, for that <sup>9</sup> they offered willingly, because with a perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king also rejoiced with great joy. Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all <sup>10</sup> the congregation: and David said, Blessed be thou, O LORD, the God of Israel our father, for ever and ever. Thine, O LORD, is the great- <sup>11</sup> ness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heaven and in the earth *is thine*; thine is the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all. Both riches and honour come of thee, <sup>12</sup> and thou rulest over all; and in thine hand is power and might; and in thine hand it is to make great, and to give strength unto all. Now <sup>13</sup> therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name. But who am I, and what is <sup>14</sup> my people, that we should <sup>1</sup>be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things come of thee, and <sup>2</sup>of thine own have we given thee. For we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, <sup>15</sup> as all our fathers were: our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is no <sup>3</sup>abiding. O <sup>16</sup> LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy name cometh of thine hand, and is all thine own. I <sup>17</sup> know also, my God, that thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *retain strength.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *of thine hand.*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *hope.*

- with joy thy people, which are present here, to  
 13 offer willingly unto thee. O LORD, the God of  
 Abraham, of Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers,  
 keep this for ever in the imagination of the  
 thoughts of the heart of thy people, and <sup>1</sup>prepare <sup>1 Or, establish</sup>  
 19 their heart unto thee: and give unto Solomon  
 my son a perfect heart, to keep thy command-  
 ments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and  
 to do all these things, and to build the palace,  
 20 for the which I have made provision. And  
 David said to all the congregation, Now bless  
 the LORD your God. And all the congregation  
 blessed the LORD, the God of their fathers, and  
 bowed down their heads, and worshipped the  
 21 LORD, and the king. And they sacrificed sacri-  
 fices unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings  
 unto the LORD, on the morrow after that day,  
 even a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, and  
 a thousand lambs, with their drink offerings,  
 22 and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel; and  
 did eat and drink before the LORD on that day  
 with great gladness. And they made Solomon  
 the son of David king the second time, and  
 anointed him unto the LORD to be <sup>2</sup>prince, and <sup>2 Or, leader</sup>  
 23 Zadok to be priest. Then Solomon sat on the  
 throne of the LORD as king instead of David his  
 father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed  
 24 him. And all the princes, and the mighty men,  
 and all the sons likewise of king David, <sup>3</sup>sub-  
 25 mitted themselves unto Solomon the king. And  
 the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the  
 sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him such  
 royal majesty as had not been on any king  
 before him in Israel.
- 26 Now David the son of Jesse reigned over all  
 27 Israel. <sup>4</sup>And the time that he reigned over <sup>4 See 2 Sam. v.</sup>  
 Israel was forty years; seven years reigned he <sup>4, 5, 1 Kings</sup>  
 in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned <sup>ii. 11.</sup>



he in Jerusalem. And he died in a good old <sup>28</sup>  
age, full of days, riches, and honour : and Solo-  
mon his son reigned in his stead. Now the <sup>29</sup>  
acts of David the king, first and last, behold,  
<sup>1</sup> Heb. *words*. they are written in the <sup>1</sup>history of Samuel the  
seer, and in the <sup>1</sup>history of Nathan the prophet,  
and in the <sup>1</sup>history of Gad the seer ; with all his <sup>30</sup>  
reign and his might, and the times that went  
over him, and over Israel, and over all the  
kingdoms of the countries.

THE SECOND BOOK  
OF  
THE CHRONICLES.

---

1 <sup>1</sup> AND Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and the LORD his God was with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

2 And Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every prince in all Israel,

3 the heads of the fathers' *houses*. So Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that was at Gibeon; for there was the tent of meeting of God, which Moses

the servant of the LORD had made in the

4 wilderness. But the ark of God had David brought up from Kiriath-jearim to *the place*

that David had prepared for it: for he had

5 pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem. Moreover the brasen altar, that Bezalel the son of Uri,

the son of Hur, had made, <sup>1</sup>was there before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon

6 and the congregation sought unto it. And Solomon <sup>2</sup>went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which was at the tent of meeting, and offered a thousand burnt offerings upon it.

7 <sup>3</sup>In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.

8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed

<sup>1</sup> Or, as otherwise read, *he had put*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *offered there, upon... yea, he offered*

<sup>3</sup> See 1 Kings iii. 5, &c.

great kindness unto David my father, and hast made me king in his stead. Now, O LORD 9 God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: for thou hast made me king over a people like the dust of the earth in multitude. Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I 10 may go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, that is so great? And God said to Solomon, Because 11 this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of them that hate thee, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king: wisdom and 12 knowledge is granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as none of the kings have had that have been before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like. So Solomon <sup>1</sup>came *from his* 13 *journey* to the high place that was at Gibeon, from before the tent of meeting, unto Jerusalem; and he reigned over Israel.

<sup>1</sup> The Sept. and Vulgate have, *came from the high place.*

<sup>2</sup> See 1 Kings x. 26—29.

<sup>2</sup> And Solomon gathered chariots and horse- 14 men: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. And the king made silver 15 and gold to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycomore trees that are in the lowland, for abundance. And 16 the horses which Solomon had were brought out of Egypt; the king's merchants received them in droves, each drove at a price. And 17 they fetched up, and brought out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of



Syria, did they bring them out by their means.

- 2 <sup>1</sup> Now Solomon purposed to build an house for the name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom. And Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand men that were hewers in the mountains, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them. And Solomon sent to <sup>1</sup>Huram the king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.* Behold, I build an house for the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate it to him, and to burn before him incense of sweet spices, and for the continual shewbread, and for the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the set feasts of the LORD our God. This is *an ordinance* for ever to Israel. And the house which I build is great: for great is our God above all gods. But who <sup>2</sup>is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who am I then, that I should build him an house, save only to burn incense before him? Now therefore send me a man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill to grave *all manner of* gravings, *to be* with the cunning men that are with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did provide. Send me also cedar trees, <sup>3</sup>fir trees, and <sup>4</sup>algum trees, out of Lebanon: for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and, behold, my servants shall be with thy servants, even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build shall be wonderful great.

[Ch. i. 18 in Heb.]

[Ch. ii. 1 in Heb.]

<sup>1</sup> In 1 Kings v. 1, *Hiram*.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *retaineth strength*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *cypress*

<sup>4</sup> In 1 Kings x. 11, *almug trees*.

And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the <sup>10</sup>  
 hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand <sup>1</sup>measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand <sup>1</sup>measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil. Then Hiram the king of Tyre answered in <sup>11</sup>  
 writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because the LORD loveth his people, he hath made thee king over them. Hiram said moreover, Blessed be <sup>12</sup>  
 the LORD, the God of Israel, that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, endued with discretion and understanding, that should build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom. And <sup>13</sup>  
 now I have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding, <sup>2</sup>of Hiram my father's, <sup>3</sup>the son <sup>14</sup>  
 of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to devise any device: that there may be *a place* appointed unto him with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father. Now therefore the wheat <sup>15</sup>  
 and the barley, the oil and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants: and we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as <sup>16</sup>  
 much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in floats by sea to <sup>4</sup>Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem. And Solomon <sup>17</sup>  
 numbered all the strangers that were in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred. <sup>5</sup>And he set <sup>18</sup>  
 threescore and ten thousand of them to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand that were hewers

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *cors*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *even Hiram my father*  
 See ch. iv. 16.

<sup>3</sup> See 1 Kings  
 vii. 14.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *Japho*.

<sup>5</sup> See ver. 2.

in the mountains, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people awork.

- 3** <sup>1</sup>Then Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, where *the LORD* appeared unto David his father, <sup>2</sup>which he made ready <sup>3</sup>in the place that David had appointed, in the threshing-floor of <sup>4</sup>Ornan the Jebusite. And he began to build in the second <sup>5</sup>day of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign. Now <sup>6</sup>these are the foundations which Solomon laid for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure was threescore cubits, and the breadth <sup>7</sup>twenty cubits. And the porch that was before *the house*, the length of it, according to the breadth of the house, was twenty cubits, and the height an hundred and twenty: and he <sup>8</sup>overlaid it within with pure gold. And the greater house he cieled with <sup>9</sup>fir tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and wrought thereon <sup>10</sup>palm trees and chains. And he garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the <sup>11</sup>gold was gold of Parvaim. He overlaid also the house, the beams, the thresholds, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; and graved cherubim on the walls. And he made the most holy house; the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house, was twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold, amounting to six hundred talents. And the weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold. And in the most holy house he made two cherubim of image work; and they overlaid them with gold. And the wings of the cherubim were twenty cubits long: the wing of the one *cherub* was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the

<sup>1</sup> See 1 Kings vi. 1, &c.

<sup>2</sup> The Sept. and Vulgate have, *in the place which David had prepared, in the threshing-floor &c.*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *in the place of David.*

<sup>4</sup> In 2 Sam. xxiv. 16, &c., *Araunah.*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *these are the things wherein Solomon was instructed for &c.*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *cypress*



house; and the other wing was *likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub. And the wing of the other cherub was five <sup>12</sup> cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing was five cubits *also*, joining to the wing of the other cherub. The wings of <sup>13</sup> these cherubim spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces were <sup>1</sup>toward the house. And he made <sup>14</sup> the veil of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and wrought cherubim thereon. <sup>2</sup>Also <sup>15</sup> he made before the house two pillars of thirty and five cubits high, and the chapter that was on the top of each of them was five cubits. And he made chains in the oracle, and put *them* <sup>16</sup> on the tops of the pillars; and he made an hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains. <sup>3</sup>And he set up the pillars before the <sup>17</sup> temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand <sup>4</sup>Jachin, and the name of that on the left <sup>5</sup>Boaz. Moreover he made an altar of brass, <sup>1</sup> **4** twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof. <sup>6</sup>Also he made the molten <sup>2</sup> sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and the height thereof was five cubits; and a line of thirty cubits compassed it round about. And under it was the similitude of <sup>3</sup> **3** <sup>7</sup>oxen, which did compass it round about, <sup>8</sup>for ten cubits, compassing the sea round about. The <sup>7</sup>oxen were in two rows, cast when it was cast. It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking <sup>4</sup> toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set upon them above, and all their hinder parts were inward. And it was an handbreadth thick; <sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, *inward*

<sup>2</sup> See 1 Kings vii. 15, &c.

<sup>3</sup> See 1 Kings vii. 21,

<sup>4</sup> That is, *He shall establish.*

<sup>5</sup> That is, perhaps, *In it is strength.*

<sup>6</sup> See 1 Kings vii. 23, &c.

<sup>7</sup> In 1 Kings vii. 24, *knops.*

<sup>8</sup> Or, *ten in a cubit*

and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, like the flower of a lily: it received  
6 and held three thousand baths. He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them; such things as belonged to the burnt offering they washed in them: but the sea was for the priests to wash  
7 in. And he made the ten candlesticks of gold according to the ordinance concerning them; and he set them in the temple, five on the right  
8 hand, and five on the left. He made also ten tables, and placed them in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he  
9 made an hundred basons of gold. Furthermore he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the  
10 doors of them with brass. And he set the sea on the right side *of the house* eastward, toward  
11 the south. And Hiram made the pots, and the shovels, and the basons. So Hiram made an end of doing the work that he wrought for king  
12 Solomon in the house of God: the two pillars, and the bowls, and the two chapiters which were on the top of the pillars; and the two networks to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that  
13 were on the top of the pillars; and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks; two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that were  
14 <sup>1</sup>upon the pillars. He made also the bases, and  
15 the lavers made he upon the bases; one sea,  
16 and the twelve oxen under it. The pots also, and the shovels, and the fleshhooks, and all the vessels thereof, did <sup>2</sup>Hiram his father make for king Solomon for the house of the LORD of  
17 bright brass. In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between  
18 Succoth and Zeredah. <sup>3</sup>Thus Solomon made all

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *upon the face of the pillars.*

<sup>2</sup> See ch. ii. 13.

<sup>3</sup> See 1 Kings vii. 47.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *was not searched out*

these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass <sup>1</sup>could not be found out. And <sup>19</sup> Solomon made all the vessels that were in the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon was the shewbread; and the <sup>20</sup> candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn according to the ordinance before the oracle, of pure gold; and the flowers, and the <sup>21</sup> lamps, and the tongs, of gold, and that perfect gold; and the snuffers, and the basons, and the <sup>22</sup> spoons, and the firepans, of pure gold: and as for the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy place, and the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple, were of gold. Thus all the work that Solomon wrought for the <sup>1</sup> **5** house of the LORD was finished. And Solomon brought in the things that David his father had dedicated; even the silver, and the gold, and all the vessels, and put them in the treasuries of the house of God.

<sup>2</sup> See 1 Kings viii. 1, &c.

<sup>2</sup> Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, <sup>2</sup> and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers' *houses* of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion. And all the men of Israel assembled <sup>3</sup> themselves unto the king at the feast, which was *in* the seventh month. And all the elders <sup>4</sup> of Israel came, and the Levites took up the ark. And they brought up the ark, and the <sup>5</sup> tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the Tent; these did the priests the Levites bring up. And king Solomon and all <sup>6</sup> the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude. And the priests brought in the <sup>7</sup> ark of the covenant of the LORD unto its place,



into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubim.

8 For the cherubim spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered  
9 the ark and the staves thereof above. And

1 the staves were so long that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen without : and there it is,

<sup>1</sup> Or, *they drew out the staves, so that &c.*

10 unto this day. There was nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses put *there* at Horeb, <sup>2</sup>when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of

<sup>2</sup> Or, *where*

11 Egypt. And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, (for all the priests that were present had sanctified them-

12 selves, and did not keep their courses ; also the Levites which were the singers, all of them, even Asaph, Heman, Jeduthun, and their sons and their brethren, arrayed in fine linen, with cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them an hundred

13 and twenty priests sounding with trumpets :) it came even to pass, when the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD ; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments <sup>3</sup>of music, and praised the LORD, *saying*, For he is good ; for his mercy *endureth* for ever : that then the house was filled with a cloud; even the house of

<sup>3</sup> Or, *for song*

14 the LORD, so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud : for the glory of the LORD filled the house of God.

6 1 'Then spake Solomon, The LORD hath said  
2 that he would dwell in the thick darkness. But I have built thee an house of habitation, and a  
3 place for thee to dwell in for ever. And the king turned his face, and blessed all the congreg-

<sup>4</sup> See 1 Kings viii. 12, &c.

ation of Israel: and all the congregation of Israel stood. And he said, Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hands fulfilled it, saying, Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be <sup>1</sup>prince over my people Israel: but I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and have chosen David to be over my people Israel. Now it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD, the God of Israel. But the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart: nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name. And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake; for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD, the God of Israel. And there have I set the ark, wherein is the covenant of the LORD, which he made with the children of Israel.

And he stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands: (for Solomon had made a brasen scaffold, of five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court; and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven :) and he said,

<sup>1</sup> Or, leader

- O LORD, the God of Israel, there is no God like thee, in the heaven, or in the earth; who keepest covenant and mercy <sup>1</sup>with thy servants, that
- 15 walk before thee with all their heart: who hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou didst promise him: yea, thou spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine
- 16 hand, as it is this day. Now therefore, O LORD, the God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, <sup>2</sup>There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; if only thy children take heed to their way, to walk in
- 17 my law as thou hast walked before me. Now therefore, O LORD, the God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou spakest unto thy
- 18 servant David. But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have builded!
- 19 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer
- 20 which thy servant prayeth before thee: that thine eyes may be open toward this house day and night, even toward the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant
- 21 shall pray toward this place. And hearken thou to the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: yea, hear thou from thy dwelling place, even from heaven; and when thou hearest,
- 22 forgive. <sup>3</sup>If a man sin against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and he come *and* swear before thine altar
- 23 in this house: then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, requiting the wicked,

<sup>1</sup> Or, *for*<sup>2</sup> Heb. *There shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight.*<sup>3</sup> Or, *Whereinsoever a man shall sin*



to bring his way upon his own head ; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness. And if thy people Israel be <sup>24</sup> smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee ; and shall turn again and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee in this house : then hear <sup>25</sup> thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers. When the heaven is shut up, and <sup>26</sup> there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee ; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, <sup>27</sup> when thou <sup>2</sup> dost afflict them : then hear thou in <sup>28</sup> heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, <sup>1</sup> when thou teachest them the good way wherein they should walk ; and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance. If there be <sup>28</sup> in the land famine, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting or mildew, locust or caterpillar ; if their enemies besiege them in the land of their <sup>3</sup> cities ; whatsoever plague or whatsoever sickness there be ; what prayer and supplic- <sup>29</sup> ation soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man his own plague and his own sorrow, and shall spread forth his hands toward this house : then <sup>30</sup> hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according to all his ways, whose heart thou knowest ; (for thou, even thou only, knowest the hearts of the children of men ;) that they may fear thee, to <sup>31</sup> walk in thy ways, so long as they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers. More- <sup>32</sup> over concerning the stranger, that is not of thy people Israel, when he shall come from a far

<sup>1</sup> Or, *because*<sup>2</sup> Or, *answerest*<sup>3</sup> Heb. *gates*.

- country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm; when they shall come and pray toward this house:
- 33 then hear thou from heaven, even from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all the peoples of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as doth thy people Israel, and that they may know that <sup>1</sup>this house which I have
- 34 built is called by thy name. If thy people go out to battle against their enemies, by whatsoever way thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:
- 35 then hear thou from heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their <sup>2</sup>cause. <sup>3</sup>Or, right
- 36 If they sin against thee, (for there is no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that <sup>3</sup>they
- 37 carry them away captive unto a land far off or near; yet if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn again, and make supplication unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done perversely, and have
- 38 dealt wickedly; if they return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captive, and pray toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house
- 39 which I have built for thy name: then hear thou from heaven, even from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their <sup>2</sup>cause; and forgive thy people which have
- 40 sinned against thee. Now, O my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and let thine ears be attent, unto the prayer that is

<sup>1</sup> Or, thy name is called upon this house &c.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. they that take them captive carry them away.

<sup>1</sup> See Ps.  
cxxxii. 8, 9.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *good*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *good  
deeds*  
See ch. xxxii.  
32.

<sup>4</sup> See 1 Kings  
viii. 62, 63.

<sup>5</sup> Or, *for the  
song of the  
LORD*

<sup>6</sup> See 1 Kings  
viii. 64—66.

made in this place. <sup>1</sup>Now therefore arise, O <sup>41</sup>  
LORD God, into thy resting place, thou, and the  
ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD  
God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy  
saints rejoice in <sup>2</sup>goodness. O LORD God, turn <sup>42</sup>  
not away the face of thine anointed: remember  
the <sup>3</sup>mercies of David thy servant.

Now when Solomon had made an end of <sup>1</sup> **7**  
praying, the fire came down from heaven, and  
consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices;  
and the glory of the LORD filled the house.  
And the priests could not enter into the house <sup>2</sup>  
of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD  
filled the LORD's house. And all the children <sup>3</sup>  
of Israel looked on, when the fire came down,  
and the glory of the LORD was upon the house;  
and they bowed themselves with their faces to  
the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped,  
and gave thanks unto the LORD, *saying*, For he  
is good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.  
<sup>4</sup>Then the king and all the people offered sacri- <sup>4</sup>  
fice before the LORD. And king Solomon offered <sup>5</sup>  
a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen,  
and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So  
the king and all the people dedicated the house  
of God. And the priests stood, according to <sup>6</sup>  
their offices; the Levites also with instruments  
<sup>5</sup>of music of the LORD, which David the king  
had made to give thanks unto the LORD, for his  
mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised  
by their ministry: and the priests sounded  
trumpets before them; and all Israel stood.  
<sup>6</sup>Moreover Solomon hallowed the middle of <sup>7</sup>  
the court that was before the house of the  
LORD; for there he offered the burnt offerings,  
and the fat of the peace offerings: because the  
brassen altar which Solomon had made was not  
able to receive the burnt offering, and the meal



- 8 offering, and the fat. So Solomon held the feast at that time seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the brook of Egypt.
- 9 And on the eighth day they held a <sup>1</sup>solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days. <sup>1 Or, closing festival</sup>
- 10 And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away unto their tents, joyful and glad of heart for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.
- 11 <sup>2</sup>Thus Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the king's house: and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected. And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, and have chosen this place to myself for an house of sacrifice. If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locust to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people; if my people, <sup>3</sup>which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land. Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent, unto the prayer that is made in this place. For now have I chosen and hallowed this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually. And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and my judgements; then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I covenanted with David thy father, <sup>2 See 1 Kings ix. 1, &c.</sup> <sup>3 Heb. upon whom my name is called.</sup>

saying, There shall not fail thee a man to be ruler in Israel. But if ye turn away, and forsake 19 my statutes and my commandments which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them: then will I pluck 20 them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and I will make it a proverb and a byword among all peoples. And this house, 21 which is so high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house? And they shall answer, Because they 22 forsook the LORD, the God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

<sup>1</sup> See 1 Kings ix. 10, &c.

<sup>1</sup>And it came to pass at the end of twenty 1 8 years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house, that the cities 2 which Hiram had given to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and 3 prevailed against it. And he built Tadmor in 4 the wilderness, and all the store cities, which he built in Hamath. Also he built Beth-horon the 5 upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars; and Baalath, and 6 all the store cities that Solomon had, and all the cities for his chariots, and the cities for his horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build for his pleasure in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion. As for 7 all the people that were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the

Hivites, and the Jebusites, which were not of  
8 Israel; of their children that were left after  
them in the land, whom the children of Israel  
consumed not, of them did Solomon raise a levy  
9 of *bondservants*, unto this day. But of the child-  
ren of Israel did Solomon make no servants for  
his work; but they were men of war, and chief  
of his captains, and rulers of his chariots and of  
10 his horsemen. And these were the chief officers  
of king Solomon, even two hundred and fifty,  
11 that bare rule over the people. And Solomon  
brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the  
city of David unto the house that he had built  
for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in  
the house of David king of Israel, because <sup>1</sup>the  
places are holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD <sup>are.</sup>  
hath come.

12 Then Solomon offered burnt offerings unto  
the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he  
13 had built before the porch, even as the duty  
of every day required, offering according to  
the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths,  
and on the new moons, and on the set feasts,  
three times in the year, *even* in the feast of  
unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks,  
14 and in the feast of tabernacles. And he ap-  
pointed, according to the ordinance of David his  
father, the courses of the priests to their service,  
and the Levites to their charges, to praise, and  
to minister before the priests, as the duty of  
every day required: the doorkeepers also by  
their courses at every gate: for so had David  
15 the man of God commanded. And they de-  
parted not from the commandment of the king  
unto the priests and Levites concerning any  
16 matter, or concerning the treasures. Now all the  
work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of  
the foundation of the house of the LORD, and



until it was finished. So the house of the LORD was perfected.

Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to 17  
Eloth, on the sea shore in the land of Edom.  
And Hiram sent him by the hands of his serv- 18  
ants ships, and servants that had knowledge  
of the sea; and they came with the servants of  
Solomon to Ophir, and fetched from thence four  
hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought  
them to king Solomon.

<sup>1</sup> See 1 Kings  
x. 1, &c.

<sup>1</sup> And when the queen of Sheba heard of the 1 9  
fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon  
with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very  
great train, and camels that bare spices, and  
gold in abundance, and precious stones: and  
when she was come to Solomon, she communed  
with him of all that was in her heart. And 2  
Solomon told her all her questions: and there  
was not any thing hid from Solomon which he  
told her not. And when the queen of Sheba 3  
had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the  
house that he had built, and the meat of his 4  
table, and the sitting of his servants, and the  
<sup>2</sup>attendance of his ministers, and their apparel;  
his cupbearers also, and their apparel; and his  
ascent by which he went up unto the house of  
the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.  
And she said to the king, It was a true report 5  
that I heard in mine own land of thine <sup>3</sup>acts,  
and of thy wisdom. Howbeit I believed not 6  
their words, until I came, and mine eyes had  
seen it; and, behold, the half of the greatness  
of thy wisdom was not told me: thou exceedest  
the fame that I heard. Happy are thy men, 7  
and happy are these thy servants, which stand  
continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.  
Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted 8  
in thee, to set thee on his throne, to be king for

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
*standing.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *sayings*

- the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgement  
9 and justice. And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave  
10 to king Solomon. And the servants also of Hiram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought <sup>1</sup>algum trees  
11 and precious stones. And the king made of the algum trees terraces for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, and harps and psalteries for the singers: and there were none  
12 such seen before in the land of Judah. And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went to her own land, she and her servants.
- 13 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and three-  
14 score and six talents of gold; beside that which the chapmen and merchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia and the governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon.
- 15 And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten  
16 gold went to one target. And *he made* three hundred shields of beaten gold; three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.
- 17 Moreover the king made a great throne of  
18 ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold. And there were six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, which were fastened to the throne, and <sup>2</sup>stays on either side by the place of the seat,  
19 and two lions standing beside the stays. And

<sup>1</sup> In 1 Kings  
x. 11, *almug*  
*trees*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *arms*  
Heb. *hands*.

twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom. And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold: silver was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon. For the king had ships that went to Tarshish with the servants of Hiram: once every three years came the ships of Tarshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks. So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom. And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year. And Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. And he ruled over all the kings from the River even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt. And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycomore trees that are in the lowland, for abundance. And they brought horses for Solomon out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

<sup>1</sup> See 1 Kings xi. 41, &c.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *words*.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *Jedai*, or, *Jedo*.

<sup>1</sup> Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, are they not written in the <sup>2</sup>history of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of <sup>3</sup>Iddo the seer concerning Jeroboam the son of Nebat? And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years. And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.



- 10 <sup>1</sup> And Rehoboam went to Shechem : for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him  
<sup>2</sup> king. And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard of it, (for he was in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of king Solomon,) that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.  
<sup>3</sup> And they sent and called him ; and Jeroboam and all Israel came, and they spake to Rehoboam,  
<sup>4</sup> saying, Thy father made our yoke grievous : now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.  
<sup>5</sup> And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.  
<sup>6</sup> And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men, that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye  
<sup>7</sup> me to return answer to this people ? And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.  
<sup>8</sup> But he forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him, and took counsel with the young men that were grown up with him, that  
<sup>9</sup> stood before him. And he said unto them, What counsel give ye, that we may return answer to this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke that thy father did put upon  
<sup>10</sup> us lighter ? And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou say unto the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us ; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little finger is  
<sup>11</sup> thicker than my father's loins. And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke : my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with

<sup>1</sup> See 1 Kings xii. 1, &c.

scorpions. So Jeroboam and all the people <sup>12</sup> came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come to me again the third day. And the king answered them roughly; and king <sup>13</sup> Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men, and spake to them after the counsel of the <sup>14</sup> young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions. So the king hearkened not <sup>15</sup> unto the people; for it was brought about of God, that the LORD might establish his word, which he spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat. And <sup>16</sup> when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So all Israel departed unto their tents. But as for <sup>17</sup> the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. Then <sup>18</sup> king Rehoboam sent Hadoram, who was over the levy; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. And king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. So Israel rebelled against the <sup>19</sup> house of David, unto this day.

<sup>1</sup> See 1 Kings  
xii. 21—24.

<sup>1</sup> And when Rehoboam was come to Jeru- <sup>11</sup> salem, he assembled the house of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam. But the word of the LORD came <sup>2</sup> to Shemaiah the man of God, saying, Speak <sup>3</sup> unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Ben-

4 jamin, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall  
 not go up, nor fight against your brethren:  
 return every man to his house; for this thing  
 is of me. So they hearkened unto the words  
 of the LORD, and returned from going against  
 5 Jeroboam. And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusa-  
 6 lem, and built cities for defence in Judah. He  
 built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,  
 7, 8 and Beth-zur, and Soco, and Adullam, and  
 9 Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph, and Adoraim,  
 10 and Lachish, and Azekah, and Zorah, and  
 Aijalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah and  
 11 in Benjamin, fenced cities. And he fortified  
 the strong holds, and put captains in them,  
 12 and store of victual, and oil and wine. And  
 in every several city *he put* shields and spears,  
 and made them exceeding strong. And Judah  
 13 and Benjamin belonged to him. And the  
 priests and the Levites that were in all Israel  
 14 resorted to him out of all their border. For  
 the Levites left their suburbs and their pos-  
 session, and came to Judah and Jerusalem:  
 for Jeroboam and his sons cast them off, that  
 they should not execute the priest's office unto  
 15 the LORD: and he appointed him priests for  
 the high places, and for the <sup>1</sup>he-goats, and for  
 16 the calves which he had made. And after  
 them, out of all the tribes of Israel, such as  
 set their hearts to seek the LORD, the God  
 of Israel, came to Jerusalem to sacrifice unto  
 17 the LORD, the God of their fathers. So they  
 strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made  
 Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three  
 years: for they walked three years in the way of  
 18 David and Solomon. And Rehoboam took him  
 a wife, Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the  
 son of David, <sup>2</sup>*and of* Abihail the daughter of  
 19 Eliab the son of Jesse; and she bare him sons;

<sup>1</sup> Or, *satyrs*  
 See Lev. xvii.  
 7.

<sup>2</sup> Or, and  
*Abihail*



<sup>1</sup> In ch. xiii. 2,  
Micaiah the  
daughter of  
Uriel.

Jeush, and Shemariah, and Zaham. And after her <sup>20</sup>  
he took <sup>1</sup>Maacah the daughter of Absalom; and  
she bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and  
Shelomith. And Rehoboam loved Maacah the <sup>21</sup>  
daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his  
concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and  
threescore concubines, and begat twenty and  
eight sons and threescore daughters.) And <sup>22</sup>  
Rehoboam appointed Abijah the son of Maacah  
to be chief, *even* the prince among his brethren:  
for *he was minded* to make him king. And he <sup>23</sup>  
dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his sons through-  
out all the lands of Judah and Benjamin, unto  
every fenced city: and he gave them victual  
in abundance. And he <sup>2</sup>sought *for them* many  
wives.

<sup>2</sup> Or, sought  
a multitude of  
wives

And it came to pass, when the kingdom of <sup>1</sup> **12**  
Rehoboam was established, and he was strong,  
that he forsook the law of the LORD, and all  
Israel with him. <sup>3</sup>And it came to pass in the <sup>2</sup>  
fifth year of king Rehoboam, that Shishak king  
of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because  
they had trespassed against the LORD, with <sup>3</sup>  
twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thou-  
sand horsemen: and the people were without  
number that came with him out of Egypt; the  
Lubim, the Sukkiim, and the Ethiopians. And <sup>4</sup>  
he took the fenced cities which pertained to  
Judah, and came unto Jerusalem. Now She- <sup>5</sup>  
maiah the prophet came to Rehoboam, and to  
the princes of Judah, that were gathered to-  
gether to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and  
said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye have  
forsaken me, therefore have I also left you in  
the hand of Shishak. Then the princes of Israel <sup>6</sup>  
and the king humbled themselves; and they  
said, The LORD is righteous. And when the <sup>7</sup>  
LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the

<sup>3</sup> See 1 Kings  
xiv. 25, &c.

- word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves; I will not destroy them: but I will grant them <sup>1</sup>some deliverance, and my wrath shall not be poured out  
 8 upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak. Nevertheless they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the king-  
 9 doms of the countries. So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all away: he took away also the shields of gold  
 10 which Solomon had made. And king Rehoboam made in their stead shields of brass, and committed them to the hands of the captains of the <sup>2</sup>guard, that kept the door of the king's house.  
 11 And it was so, that as oft as the king entered into the house of the LORD, the guard came and bare them, and brought them back into the  
 12 guard chamber. And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy him altogether: and moreover in Judah <sup>3</sup>there were good things *found*.  
 13 <sup>4</sup>So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess.  
 14 And he did that which was evil, because he set  
 15 not his heart to seek the LORD. <sup>5</sup>Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, are they not written in the <sup>6</sup>histories of Shemaiah the prophet and of Iddo the seer, <sup>7</sup>after the manner of genealogies? And there were wars between Rehoboam and  
 16 Jeroboam continually. And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city

<sup>1</sup> Or, deliverance within a little while  
 Or, a few that shall escape

<sup>2</sup> Heb. runners.

<sup>3</sup> See ch. xix.

<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> See 1 Kings xiv. 21.

<sup>5</sup> See 1 Kings xiv. 29, &c.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. words.

<sup>7</sup> Or, in reckoning the genealogies

of David: and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>1</sup> See 1 Kings xv. 1, 2.

<sup>2</sup> See ch. xi. 20.

<sup>3</sup> See 1 Kings xv. 7.

<sup>4</sup> That is, *worthlessness*.

<sup>1</sup>In the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam **13**  
 began Abijah to reign over Judah. Three years <sup>2</sup>  
 reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's name  
 was <sup>2</sup>Micaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah.  
<sup>3</sup>And there was war between Abijah and Jero-  
 boam. And Abijah joined battle with an army of <sup>3</sup>  
 valiant men of war, even four hundred thousand  
 chosen men: and Jeroboam set the battle in  
 array against him with eight hundred thousand  
 chosen men, who were mighty men of valour.  
 And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, <sup>4</sup>  
 which is in the hill country of Ephraim, and said,  
 Hear me, O Jeroboam and all Israel; ought ye <sup>5</sup>  
 not to know that the LORD, the God of Israel,  
 gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever,  
 even to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?  
 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of <sup>6</sup>  
 Solomon the son of David, rose up, and rebelled  
 against his lord. And there were gathered unto <sup>7</sup>  
 him vain men, sons of <sup>4</sup>Belial, which strengthened  
 themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solo-  
 mon, when Rehoboam was young and tender-  
 hearted, and could not withstand them. And <sup>8</sup>  
 now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the  
 LORD in the hand of the sons of David; and ye  
 be a great multitude, and there are with you the  
 golden calves which Jeroboam made you for  
 gods. Have ye not driven out the priests of <sup>9</sup>  
 the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites,  
 and have made you priests after the manner of  
 the peoples of *other* lands? so that whosoever  
 cometh to consecrate himself with a young  
 bullock and seven rams, the same may be a  
 priest of *them that are* no gods. But as for us, <sup>10</sup>  
 the LORD is our God, and we have not forsaken  
 him; and *we have* priests ministering unto the



LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites in  
11 their work : and they burn unto the LORD every  
morning and every evening burnt offerings and  
sweet incense : the shewbread also *set they*  
in order upon the pure table ; and the candle-  
stick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn  
every evening : for we keep the charge of the  
LORD our God ; but ye have forsaken him.  
12 And, behold, God is with us at our head, and  
his priests with the trumpets of alarm to sound  
an alarm against you. O children of Israel, fight  
ye not against the LORD, the God of your  
13 fathers ; for ye shall not prosper. But Jero-  
boam caused an ambushment to come about be-  
hind them : so they were before Judah, and the  
14 ambushment was behind them. And when  
Judah looked back, behold, the battle was before  
and behind them : and they cried unto the LORD,  
and the priests sounded with the trumpets.  
15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout : and as  
the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that  
God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before  
16 Abijah and Judah. And the children of Israel  
fled before Judah : and God delivered them into  
17 their hand. And Abijah and his people slew  
them with a great slaughter : so there fell down  
slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen  
18 men. Thus the children of Israel were brought  
under at that time, and the children of Judah  
prevailed, because they relied upon the LORD,  
19 the God of their fathers. And Abijah pursued  
after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-  
el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with  
the towns thereof, and <sup>1</sup>Ephron with the towns  
20 thereof. Neither did Jeroboam recover strength  
again in the days of Abijah : and the LORD  
21 smote him, and he died. But Abijah waxed  
mighty, and took unto himself fourteen wives,

<sup>1</sup> Another  
reading is,  
*Ephraim*.

and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters. And the rest of the acts of Abijah, <sup>22</sup> and his ways, and his sayings, are written in the commentary of the prophet Iddo.

[Ch. xiii. 23  
in Heb.]

<sup>1</sup> See 1 Kings  
xv. 8.

[Ch. xiv. 1 in  
Heb.]

<sup>2</sup> Or, *obelisks*

<sup>3</sup> See Ex.  
xxxiv. 13.

<sup>1</sup> So Abijah slept with his fathers, and they <sup>1</sup> **14**  
buried him in the city of David, and Asa his  
son reigned in his stead: in his days the land  
was quiet ten years. And Asa did that which <sup>2</sup>  
was good and right in the eyes of the LORD his  
God: for he took away the strange altars, and <sup>3</sup>  
the high places, and brake down the <sup>2</sup>pillars, and  
hewed down the <sup>3</sup>Asherim; and commanded <sup>4</sup>  
Judah to seek the LORD, the God of their  
fathers, and to do the law and the command-  
ment. Also he took away out of all the cities <sup>5</sup>  
of Judah the high places and the sun-images:  
and the kingdom was quiet before him. And <sup>6</sup>  
he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land  
was quiet, and he had no war in those years;  
because the LORD had given him rest. For he <sup>7</sup>  
said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and  
make about them walls, and towers, gates, and  
bars; the land is yet before us, because we have  
sought the LORD our God; we have sought  
him, and he hath given us rest on every side.  
So they built and prospered. And Asa had an <sup>8</sup>  
army that bare bucklers and spears, out of Judah  
three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin,  
that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred  
and fourscore thousand: all these were mighty  
men of valour. And there came out against <sup>9</sup>  
them Zerah the Ethiopian with an army of a  
thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots;  
and he came unto Mareshah. Then Asa went <sup>10</sup>  
out to meet him, and they set the battle in array  
in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah. And <sup>11</sup>  
Asa cried unto the LORD his God, and said,  
LORD, <sup>4</sup>there is none <sup>5</sup>beside thee to help, be-

<sup>4</sup> Or, *there is  
no difference  
with thee to  
help, whether  
the mighty  
or him &c.*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *like*

tween the mighty and him that hath no strength: help us, O LORD our God; for we rely on thee, and in thy name are we come against this multitude. O LORD, thou art our God; let not  
 12 man prevail against thee. So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah;  
 13 and the Ethiopians fled. And Asa and the people that were with him pursued them unto Gerar: and there fell of the Ethiopians <sup>1</sup>so many that they could not recover themselves; for they were <sup>2</sup>destroyed before the LORD, and before his host; and they carried away very  
 14 much booty. And they smote all the cities round about Gerar; for <sup>3</sup>the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities;  
 15 for there was much spoil in them. They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep in abundance and camels, and returned to Jerusalem.

<sup>1</sup> Or, so that none remained alive

<sup>2</sup> Heb. broken.

<sup>3</sup> Or, a terror from the LORD

15 1 And the spirit of God came upon Azariah  
 2 the son of Oded: and he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin: the LORD is with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he  
 3 will forsake you. Now for <sup>4</sup>long seasons Israel hath been without the true God, and without  
 4 a teaching priest, and without law: but when in their distress they turned unto the LORD, the God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of  
 5 them. And in those times there was no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations were upon all the inhabitants  
 6 of the lands. And they were broken in pieces, nation against nation, and city against city: for  
 7 God did vex them with all adversity. But be ye strong, and let not your hands be slack:  
 8 for your work shall be rewarded. And when

<sup>4</sup> Or, a long season



<sup>1</sup> Or, *even*

Asa heard these words, <sup>1</sup>and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominations out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from the hill country of Ephraim; and he renewed the altar of the LORD, that was before the porch of the LORD. And he gathered <sup>9</sup> all Judah and Benjamin, and them that sojourned with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God was with him. So they gathered <sup>10</sup> themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa. And they sacrificed unto the LORD in <sup>11</sup> that day, of the spoil which they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep. And they entered into the covenant to seek the <sup>12</sup> LORD, the God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their soul; and that who- <sup>13</sup> soever would not seek the LORD, the God of Israel, should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman. And <sup>14</sup> they swore unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets. And all Judah rejoiced at the <sup>15</sup> oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them: and the LORD gave <sup>16</sup> them rest round about. <sup>2</sup>And also Maacah the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from being <sup>3</sup>queen, because she had made an abominable image <sup>4</sup>for an Asherah; and Asa cut down her image, and made dust of it, and burnt it at the brook Kidron. But the high places were <sup>17</sup> not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days. And he <sup>18</sup> brought into the house of God the things that

<sup>2</sup> See 1 Kings xv. 13—15.<sup>3</sup> Or, *queen mother*<sup>4</sup> Or, *for Asherah*

his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no more war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

16 1 <sup>1</sup>In the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king  
2 of Judah. Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at <sup>2</sup>Damascus,  
3 saying, <sup>3</sup>*There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king  
4 of Israel, that he may depart from me. And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the <sup>4</sup>store cities of Naphtali.  
5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard thereof, that he left off building of Ramah, and let  
6 his work cease. Then Asa the king took all Judah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and he built therewith  
7 Geba and Mizpah. And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and hast not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria  
8 escaped out of thine hand. Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubim a huge host, with chariots and horsemen exceeding many? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand. For the eyes of  
9 the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole

<sup>1</sup> See 1 Kings xv. 17, &c.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Darmesek*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, Let there be

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *store-houses of the cities*.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *house of the stocks.*

<sup>2</sup> See 1 Kings xv. 23, 24.

earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; for from henceforth thou shalt have wars. Then Asa was wroth <sup>10</sup> with the seer, and put him in the <sup>1</sup>prison house; for he was in a rage with him because of this thing. And Asa oppressed some of the people the same time. <sup>2</sup>And, behold, the acts of Asa, <sup>11</sup> first and last, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. And in the <sup>12</sup> thirty and ninth year of his reign Asa was diseased in his feet; his disease was exceeding great: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians. And Asa slept <sup>13</sup> with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign. And they buried him in his <sup>14</sup> own sepulchres, which he had hewn out for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled with sweet odours and divers kinds of *spices* prepared by the apothecaries' art: and they made a very great burning for him.

And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, <sup>1</sup> **17** and strengthened himself against Israel. And <sup>2</sup> he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken. And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, <sup>3</sup> because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto the Baalim; but <sup>4</sup> sought to the God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel. Therefore the LORD stablished the king- <sup>5</sup> dom in his hand; and all Judah brought to Jehoshaphat presents; and he had riches and honour in abundance. And his heart was lifted <sup>6</sup> up in the ways of the LORD: and furthermore he took away the high places and the Asherim



7 out of Judah. Also in the third year of his reign he sent his princes, even Ben-hail, and Obadiah, and Zechariah, and Nethanel, and  
8 Micaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah ; and with them the Levites, even Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and She-miramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, the Levites ; and with them Elishama and Jehoram, the priests.  
9 And they taught in Judah, having the book of the law of the LORD with them ; and they went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and  
10 taught among the people. And <sup>1</sup>the fear of the LORD fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that were round about Judah, so that they  
11 made no war against Jehoshaphat. And some of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and silver for tribute ; the Arabians also brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred  
12 he-goats. And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly ; and he built in Judah castles and  
13 cities of store. And he had many works in the cities of Judah ; and men of war, mighty men  
14 of valour, in Jerusalem. And this was the numbering of them according to their fathers' houses : of Judah, the captains of thousands ; Adnah the captain, and with him mighty men  
15 of valour three hundred thousand : and next to him Jehohanan the captain, and with him two  
16 hundred and fourscore thousand : and next to him Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD ; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour :  
17 and of Benjamin ; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him two hundred thousand  
18 armed with bow and shield : and next to him Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and four-

<sup>1</sup> Or, a terror  
from the LORD

score thousand ready prepared for war. These <sup>19</sup> were they that waited on the king, beside those whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

Now Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in <sup>1</sup> **18** abundance; and he joined affinity with Ahab.

<sup>1</sup> See 1 Kings xxii. 2, &c.

<sup>1</sup> And after certain years he went down to Ahab <sup>2</sup> to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that were with him, and moved him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead. And Ahab king of <sup>3</sup> Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, I am as thou art, and my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee in the war. And Jehoshaphat said unto the <sup>4</sup> king of Israel, Inquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to-day. Then the king of Israel <sup>5</sup> gathered the prophets together, four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God shall deliver it into the hand of the king. But Jehoshaphat <sup>6</sup> said, Is there not here besides a prophet of the LORD, that we might inquire of him? And the <sup>7</sup> king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he never prophesieth good concerning me, but always evil: the same is Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so. Then the king <sup>8</sup> of Israel called an <sup>2</sup> officer, and said, Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla. Now the <sup>9</sup> king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, arrayed in their robes, and they sat in <sup>3</sup> an open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them. And Zedek- <sup>10</sup>

<sup>2</sup> Or, *eunuch*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *a threshing-floor.*

- iah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until they be consumed. And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king. And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king with one mouth: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good.
- 13 And Micaiah said, As the LORD liveth, what  
14 my God saith, that will I speak. And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, <sup>1</sup> Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper; and they shall be delivered  
15 into your hand. And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou speak unto me nothing but the truth in the  
16 name of the LORD? And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return every  
17 man to his house in peace. And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would not prophesy good concerning  
18 me, but evil? And he said, Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and on his left.
- 19 And the LORD said, Who shall <sup>2</sup>entice Ahab <sup>2</sup>Or, *deceive*  
king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that  
20 manner. And there came forth <sup>3</sup>a spirit, and <sup>3</sup>Heb. *the spirit*.  
stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith?



And he said, I will go forth, and will be a <sup>21</sup> lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt entice him, and shalt prevail also : go forth, and do so. Now there- <sup>22</sup> fore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets ; and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee. Then <sup>23</sup> Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee ? And Micaiah said, Behold, <sup>24</sup> thou shalt see on that day, when thou shalt go <sup>1</sup>into an inner chamber to hide thyself. And <sup>25</sup> the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son ; and say, Thus <sup>26</sup> saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in peace. And <sup>27</sup> Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, <sup>2</sup>Hear, ye peoples, all of you.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *from chamber to chamber*

<sup>2</sup> See Micah i. 2.

So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the <sup>28</sup> king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead. And <sup>29</sup> the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and go into the battle ; but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself ; and they went into the battle. Now the king of Syria had commanded the capt- <sup>30</sup> ains of his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel. And it came to pass, when the captains of the <sup>31</sup> chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It is the king of Israel. Therefore they turned about to fight against him : but Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him ; and God moved them *to depart* from him. And it came to pass, when <sup>32</sup> the captains of the chariots saw that it was not

the king of Israel, that they turned back from  
 33 pursuing him. And a certain man drew his  
 bow <sup>1</sup>at a venture, and smote the king of Israel  
 between <sup>2</sup>the joints of the harness: wherefore  
 he said to the driver of the chariot, Turn thine  
 hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am  
 34 sore wounded. And the battle increased that  
 day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed himself  
 up in his chariot against the Syrians until the  
 even: and about the time of the going down of  
 the sun he died.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. in his  
simplicity.

<sup>2</sup> Or, the  
lower armour  
and the breast-  
plate

19 <sup>1</sup> And Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned  
<sup>2</sup> to his house in peace to Jerusalem. And Jehu  
 the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet  
 him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest  
 thou help the wicked, and love them that hate  
 the LORD? for this thing wrath is upon thee  
 3 from before the LORD. Nevertheless there are  
 good things found in thee, in that thou hast put  
 away the Asheroth out of the land, and hast  
 set thine heart to seek God.

4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and he  
 went out again among the people from Beer-  
 sheba to the hill country of Ephraim, and  
 brought them back unto the LORD, the God of  
 5 their fathers. And he set judges in the land  
 throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city  
 6 by city, and said to the judges, Consider what  
 ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the  
 LORD; and *he is* with you <sup>3</sup>in the judgement.

<sup>3</sup> Or, in giving  
judgement  
Heb. in the  
matter of  
judgement.

7 Now therefore let the fear of the LORD be upon  
 you; take heed and do it: for there is no in-  
 iquity with the LORD our God, nor respect of  
 8 persons, nor taking of gifts. Moreover in Jeru-  
 salem did Jehoshaphat set of the Levites and  
 the priests, and of the heads of the fathers'  
*houses* of Israel, for the judgement of the LORD,  
 and for controversies. And they returned to

Jerusalem. And he charged them, saying, 9  
 Thus shall ye do in the fear of the LORD, faith- 10  
 fully, and with a perfect heart. And whenso-  
 ever any controversy shall come to you from  
 your brethren that dwell in their cities, between  
 blood and blood, between law and command-  
 ment, statutes and judgements, ye shall warn  
 them, that they be not guilty towards the LORD,  
 and so wrath come upon you and upon your  
 brethren : this do, and ye shall not be guilty.  
 And, behold, Amariah the chief priest is over 11  
 you in all matters of the LORD ; and Zebadiah  
 the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of  
 Judah, in all the king's matters : also the Le-  
 vites shall be officers before you. <sup>1</sup>Deal cour-  
 ageously, and the LORD be with the good.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Be strong and do.*

And it came to pass after this, that the child- 1 20  
 ren of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and  
 with them some of the <sup>2</sup>Ammonites, came against  
 Jehoshaphat to battle. Then there came some 2  
 that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh  
 a great multitude against thee from beyond the  
 sea from Syria ; and, behold, they be in Haz-  
 azon-tamar (the same is En-gedi). And Jeho- 3  
 shaphat feared, and set himself to seek unto the  
 LORD ; and he proclaimed a fast throughout all  
 Judah. And Judah gathered themselves to- 4  
 gether, to seek *help* of the LORD : even out of all  
 the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.  
 And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of 5  
 Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD,  
 before the new court ; and he said, O LORD, the 6  
 God of our fathers, art not thou God in heaven ?  
 and art not thou ruler over all the kingdoms of  
 the nations ? and in thine hand is power and  
 might, so that none is able to withstand thee.  
 Didst not thou, O our God, drive out the in- 7  
 habitants of this land before thy people Israel,

<sup>2</sup> Perhaps an error for *Me-unim*. So the Sept. See ch. xxvi. 7.



and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend  
8 for ever? And they dwelt therein, and have  
built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, say-  
9 ing, If evil come upon us, <sup>1</sup>the sword, judgement,  
or pestilence, or famine, we will stand before  
this house, and before thee, (for thy name is in  
this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction,  
10 and thou wilt hear and save. And now, be-  
hold, the children of Ammon and Moab and  
mount Seir, whom thou wouldest not let Israel  
invade, when they came out of the land of  
Egypt, but they turned aside from them, and  
11 destroyed them not; behold, how they reward  
us, to come to cast us out of thy possession,  
12 which thou hast given us to inherit. O our  
God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no  
might against this great company that cometh  
against us; neither know we what to do: but  
13 our eyes are upon thee. And all Judah stood  
before the LORD, with their little ones, their  
14 wives, and their children. Then upon Jahaziel  
the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the  
son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, the Levite,  
of the sons of Asaph, came the spirit of the  
15 LORD in the midst of the congregation; and he  
said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants  
of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat: thus  
saith the LORD unto you, Fear not ye, neither  
be dismayed by reason of this great multitude;  
16 for the battle is not yours, but God's. To-  
morrow go ye down against them: behold, they  
come up by the ascent of Ziz; and ye shall find  
them at the end of the valley, before the wilder-  
17 ness of Jeruel. Ye shall not need to fight in  
this *battle*: set yourselves, stand ye still, and  
see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah  
and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed: to-  
morrow go out against them; for the LORD

<sup>1</sup> Or, *the sword  
of judgement*

is with you. And Jehoshaphat bowed his head <sup>18</sup> with his face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell down before the LORD, worshipping the LORD. And the <sup>19</sup> Levites, of the children of the Kohathites and of the children of the Korahites, stood up to praise the LORD, the God of Israel, with an exceeding loud voice. And they rose early in <sup>20</sup> the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper. And when <sup>21</sup> he had taken counsel with the people, he appointed them that should sing unto the LORD, and praise <sup>1</sup>the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and say, Give thanks unto the LORD; for his mercy *endureth* for ever. And when they began to sing and to praise, the <sup>22</sup> LORD set liers in wait against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah; and they were smitten. For the children of Ammon and Moab stood <sup>23</sup> up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another. And when <sup>24</sup> Judah came to the watch-tower of the wilderness, they looked upon the multitude; and, behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and there were none that escaped. And <sup>25</sup> when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches and <sup>2</sup>dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in taking of the spoil,

<sup>1</sup> Or, *in the beauty of holiness*

<sup>2</sup> According to some ancient authorities, *garments*.

26 it was so much. And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of <sup>1</sup>Beracah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of that place was called The valley of  
 27 Beracah, unto this day. Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for the LORD had made  
 28 them to rejoice over their enemies. And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets unto the house of the LORD.  
 29 And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of the countries, when they heard that the LORD  
 30 fought against the enemies of Israel. So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his God gave him rest round about.

31 <sup>2</sup>And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: he was thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi. And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and turned not aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes  
 32 of the LORD. Howbeit the high places were not taken away; neither as yet had the people set their hearts unto the God of their fathers.  
 33 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they are written in the <sup>3</sup>history of Jehu the son of Hanani, <sup>4</sup>which is inserted in the book of the kings of Israel.

35 <sup>5</sup>And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel; the  
 36 same did very wickedly: and he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and  
 37 they made the ships in Ezion-geber. Then Eliezer the son of Dodavahu of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah,

<sup>1</sup> That is, *Blessing*.

<sup>2</sup> See 1 Kings xxii. 41, &c.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *words*.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *who is mentioned*

<sup>5</sup> See 1 Kings xxii. 48, 49.



<sup>1</sup> Or, *made a breach in*

the LORD hath <sup>1</sup>destroyed thy works. And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

<sup>2</sup> See 1 Kings xxii. 50.

<sup>2</sup> And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and 1 21  
 was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead. And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, <sup>2</sup> Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these were the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel. And <sup>3</sup> their father gave them great gifts, of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram, because he was the firstborn. Now when <sup>4</sup> Jehoram was risen up over the kingdom of his father, and had strengthened himself, he slew all his brethren with the sword, and divers also of the princes of Israel. <sup>5</sup> Jehoram was thirty and two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. And he <sup>6</sup> walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD. Howbeit the LORD <sup>7</sup> would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a lamp to him and to his children alway. In his days Edom <sup>8</sup> revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves. Then Jehoram <sup>9</sup> passed over with his captains, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots. So Edom revolted from under the hand <sup>10</sup> of Judah, unto this day: then did Libnah revolt at the same time from under his hand: because he had forsaken the LORD, the God of

<sup>3</sup> See 2 Kings viii. 17, &c.

- 11 his fathers. Moreover he made high places  
in the <sup>1</sup>mountains of Judah, and made the in-  
habitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, and  
12 <sup>2</sup>led Judah astray. And there came a writing  
to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus  
saith the LORD, the God of David thy father,  
Because thou hast not walked in the ways of  
Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa  
13 king of Judah; but hast walked in the way of  
the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and  
the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring,  
like as the house of Ahab <sup>3</sup>did; and also hast  
slain thy brethren of thy father's house, which  
14 were better than thyself: behold, the LORD will  
smite with a great <sup>4</sup>plague thy people, and thy  
children, and thy wives, and all thy substance:  
15 and thou shalt have great sickness by disease  
of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by  
16 reason of the sickness, <sup>5</sup>day by day. And the  
LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of  
the Philistines, and of the Arabians which are  
17 beside the Ethiopians: and they came up against  
Judah, and brake into it, and carried away all  
the substance that was found <sup>6</sup>in the king's  
house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that  
there was never a son left him, save <sup>7</sup>Jehoahaz,  
18 the youngest of his sons. And after all this  
the LORD smote him in his bowels with an in-  
curable disease. And it came to pass, in process  
of time, at the end of two years, that his bowels  
fell out by reason of his sickness, and he died  
of sore diseases. And his people made no  
burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.  
20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began  
to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight  
years: and he departed without being desired;  
and they buried him in the city of David, but  
not in the sepulchres of the kings.

<sup>1</sup> According to some ancient authorities, cities.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *compelled Judah thereto*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *made to go a whoring.*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *stroke.*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *year after year*

<sup>6</sup> Or, *belonging to*

<sup>7</sup> In ch. xxii. 1, *Ahaziah.*

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Kings viii. 24, &c.

<sup>2</sup> In ch. xxi. 17, *Jehoahaz.*

<sup>3</sup> In 2 Kings viii. 26, *Two and twenty.*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *grand-daughter*

<sup>5</sup> So in 2 Kings viii. 29, and in the Sept. and Syriac versions. The text has, *because the wounds which &c.*

<sup>6</sup> In ver. 1, *Ahaziah.*

<sup>7</sup> Heb. *treading down.*

<sup>8</sup> See 2 Kings x. 11, &c.

<sup>9</sup> See 2 Kings ix. 27.

<sup>10</sup> Or, *And there was none of the house of Ahaziah that had power &c.*

<sup>1</sup> And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made <sup>1</sup> **22**  
<sup>2</sup> Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead :  
 for the band of men that came with the Arab-  
 ians to the camp had slain all the eldest. So  
 Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah  
 reigned. <sup>3</sup> Forty and two years old was Ahaz-  
 iah when he began to reign; and he reigned  
 one year in Jerusalem : and his mother's name  
 was Athaliah the <sup>4</sup> 'daughter of Omri. He also  
 walked in the ways of the house of Ahab : for  
 his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly.  
 And he did that which was evil in the sight <sup>4</sup>  
 of the LORD, as did the house of Ahab : for  
 they were his counsellors after the death of his  
 father, to his destruction. He walked also after <sup>5</sup>  
 their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son  
 of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael  
 king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead : and the Syrians  
 wounded Joram. And he returned to be healed <sup>6</sup>  
 in Jezreel <sup>5</sup> of the wounds which they had given  
 him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael  
 king of Syria. And <sup>6</sup> Azariah the son of Je-  
 horam king of Judah went down to see Jehoram  
 the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.  
 Now the <sup>7</sup> destruction of Ahaziah was of God, <sup>7</sup>  
 in that he went unto Joram : for when he was  
 come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu  
 the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed  
 to cut off the house of Ahab. <sup>8</sup> And it came to <sup>8</sup>  
 pass, when Jehu was executing judgement upon  
 the house of Ahab, that he found the princes of  
 Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah,  
 ministering to Ahaziah, and slew them. <sup>9</sup> And <sup>9</sup>  
 he sought Ahaziah, and they caught him, (now  
 he was hiding in Samaria,) and they brought him  
 to Jehu, and slew him; and they buried him,  
 for they said, He is the son of Jehoshaphat,  
 who sought the LORD with all his heart. <sup>10</sup> And



the house of Ahaziah had no power to hold the kingdom.

- 10 <sup>1</sup>Now when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of
- 11 Judah. But <sup>2</sup>Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him away from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in the <sup>3</sup>bed-chamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for she was the sister of Ahaziah,) hid him
- 12 from Athaliah, so that she slew him not. And he was with them hid in the house of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.
- 23 <sup>1</sup>And in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with
- 2 him. And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the heads of fathers' *houses* of Israel,
- 3 and they came to Jerusalem. And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as the LORD hath spoken concerning the sons of David.
- 4 This is the thing that ye shall do: <sup>5</sup>a third part of you, that come in on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, shall be porters of
- 5 the <sup>6</sup>doors; and a third part shall be at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people shall be in
- 6 the courts of the house of the LORD. But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and they that minister of the Levites;

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Kings xi. 1, &c.

<sup>2</sup> In 2 Kings xi. 2, *Jehosheba*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *chamber for the beds*

<sup>4</sup> See 2 Kings xi. 4, &c.

<sup>5</sup> See 1 Chr. xxiv. 4.

<sup>6</sup> Heb. *thresholds*.

they shall come in, for they are holy : but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD. And the Levites shall compass the king round 7 about, every man with his weapons in his hand ; and whosoever cometh into the house, let him be slain : and be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out. So the Levites 8 and all Judah did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded : and they took every man his men, those that were to come in on the sabbath, with those that were to go out on the sabbath ; for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the courses. And Jehoiada the priest de- 9 livered to the captains of hundreds the spears, and bucklers, and shields, that had been king David's, which were in the house of God. And 10 he set all the people, every man with his weapon in his hand, from the right <sup>1</sup>side of the house to the left side of the house, along by the altar and the house, by the king round about. Then 11 they brought out the king's son, and <sup>2</sup>put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the testimony, and made him king : and Jehoiada and his sons anointed him ; and they said, <sup>3</sup>God save the king. And when Athaliah heard the noise <sup>4</sup>of 12 the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD : and she looked, and, behold, the king stood by 13 his pillar at the entrance, and the captains and the trumpets by the king ; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets ; the singers also *played* on instruments of music, and led the singing of praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, Treason, treason. And 14 Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth between the ranks ; and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with

<sup>1</sup> Heb. shoulder.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *put upon him the crown and the testimony*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *Let the king live.*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *of the people, of the guard, and of those who praised the king*

the sword: for the priest said, Slay her not in  
15 the house of the LORD. So they made way for  
her; and she went to the entry of the horse  
gate to the king's house: and they slew her  
there.

16 And Jehoiada made a covenant between him-  
self, and all the people, and the king, that they  
17 should be the LORD's people. And all the  
people went to the house of Baal, and brake it  
down, and brake his altars and his images in  
pieces, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal  
18 before the altars. And Jehoiada appointed the  
offices of the house of the LORD under the hand  
of the priests the Levites, whom David had  
distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer  
the burnt offerings of the LORD, as it is written  
in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and with  
19 singing, <sup>1</sup>according to the order of David. And  
he set the porters at the gates of the house of  
the LORD, that none which was unclean in any  
20 thing should enter in. And he took the captains  
of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors  
of the people, and all the people of the land,  
and brought down the king from the house of  
the LORD: and they came through the upper  
gate unto the king's house, and set the king  
21 upon the throne of the kingdom. So all the  
people of the land rejoiced, and the city was  
quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword.

24 1 <sup>2</sup>Joash was seven years old when he began to  
reign; and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem:  
and his mother's name was Zibiah of Beer-  
2 sheba. And Joash did that which was right in  
the eyes of the LORD all the days of Jehoiada  
3 the priest. And Jehoiada took for him two  
4 wives; and he begat sons and daughters. And  
it came to pass after this, that Joash was minded  
5 to restore the house of the LORD. And he

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *by the  
hands of  
David.*

<sup>2</sup> See 2 Kings  
xi. 21, xii. 1,  
&c.



gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter. Howbeit the Levites hastened it not. And the king <sup>6</sup> called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the tax of Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation <sup>1</sup> of Israel, for the tent of the testimony? For the sons of Athaliah, that <sup>7</sup> wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the dedicated things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon the Baalim. So the king commanded, and they <sup>8</sup> made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD. And they made a <sup>9</sup> proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in for the LORD the tax that Moses the servant of God laid upon Israel in the wilderness. And all the princes and all the people <sup>10</sup> rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end. And it was so, <sup>11</sup> that at what time the chest was brought unto the king's <sup>2</sup> office <sup>3</sup> by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that there was much money, the king's <sup>4</sup> scribe and the chief priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to its place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance. And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such <sup>12</sup> as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD; and they hired masons and carpenters to restore the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to repair the house of the LORD. So the workmen wrought, <sup>13</sup> and <sup>5</sup> the work was perfected by them, and they

<sup>1</sup> Or, *for Israel*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *officers*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *which was under the hand*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *secretary*

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *healing went up upon the work.*

set up the house of God <sup>1</sup>in its state, and strengthened it. And when they had made an end, they  
14 brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, even vessels to minister, and <sup>2</sup>to offer withal, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually all  
15 the days of Jehoiada. But Jehoiada waxed old and was full of days, and he died; an hundred  
16 and thirty years old was he when he died. And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, and  
17 toward God and his house. Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the  
18 king hearkened unto them. And they forsook the house of the LORD, the God of their fathers, and served the Asherim and the idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this  
19 their guiltiness. Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD; and they testified against them: but they would not give  
20 ear. And the spirit of God <sup>3</sup>came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest; and he stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath  
21 also forsaken you. And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house  
22 of the LORD. Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, The LORD look upon it, and re-  
23 quire it. And it came to pass at the <sup>4</sup>end of the year, that the army of the Syrians came up

<sup>1</sup> Or, according to the proportion thereof

<sup>2</sup> Or, pestles

<sup>3</sup> Heb. clothed itself with.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. revolution.

against him : and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Damascus. For <sup>24</sup> the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men ; and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD, the God of their fathers. So they executed <sup>1</sup>judgement upon Joash. And <sup>25</sup> when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases,) his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the <sup>2</sup>sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died : and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings. And these are they that conspired against him ; <sup>3</sup>Zabad the son of Shimeath the Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of <sup>4</sup>Shimrith the Moabitess. Now concerning his <sup>27</sup> sons, and the greatness of the burdens <sup>5</sup>laid upon him, and the <sup>6</sup>rebuilding of the house of God, behold, they are written in the commentary of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
*judgements.*

<sup>2</sup> The Sept.  
and Vulgate  
read, *son.*

<sup>3</sup> In 2 Kings  
xii. 21,  
*Jozacar.*

<sup>4</sup> In 2 Kings  
xii. 21,  
*Shomer.*

<sup>5</sup> Or, uttered  
*against*

<sup>6</sup> Heb.  
*founding.*

<sup>7</sup> See 2 Kings  
xiv. 1, &c.

<sup>7</sup>Amaziah was twenty and five years old when <sup>1</sup> **25** he began to reign ; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem : and his mother's name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. And he <sup>2</sup> did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, but not with a perfect heart. Now it <sup>3</sup> came to pass, when the kingdom was established unto him, that he slew his servants which had killed the king his father. But he put not their <sup>4</sup> children to death, but did according to that which is written in the law in the book of Moses, as the LORD commanded, saying, The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers ; but every man



- 5 shall die for his own sin. Moreover Amaziah gathered Judah together, and ordered them according to their fathers' houses, under captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, even all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them from twenty years old and upward, and found them three hundred thousand chosen men, able to go forth to war, that could handle spear and
- 6 shield. He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel for an
- 7 hundred talents of silver. But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee; for the LORD is not with Israel, *to wit*, with all the children of
- 8 Ephraim. But <sup>1</sup>if thou wilt go, do *valiantly*, be <sup>1</sup> Or, *go thou* strong for the battle: God shall cast thee down before the enemy; for God hath power to help,
- 9 and to cast down. And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the
- <sup>2</sup>army of Israel? And the man of God answered, The LORD is able to give thee much
- 10 more than this. Then Amaziah separated them, *to wit*, the <sup>2</sup>army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and
- 11 they returned home in fierce anger. And Amaziah took courage, and led forth his people, and went to <sup>3</sup>the Valley of Salt, and smote of
- 12 the children of Seir ten thousand. And *other* <sup>3</sup> See 2 Kings xiv. 7. ten thousand did the children of Judah carry away alive, and brought them unto the top of <sup>4</sup>the rock, and cast them down from the
- top of <sup>4</sup> Or, *Sela* the rock, that they all were broken
- 13 in pieces. But <sup>5</sup>the men of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and
- <sup>5</sup> Heb. *the sons of the troop*.

smote of them three thousand, and took much spoil.

Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was <sup>14</sup> come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up to be his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them. Wherefore the anger of the LORD was <sup>15</sup> kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which have not delivered their own people out of thine hand? And it came to pass, as he talked with <sup>16</sup> him, that *the king* said unto him, Have we made thee of the king's counsel? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbore, and said, I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Kings xiv. 8, &c.

<sup>1</sup> Then Amaziah king of Judah took advice, <sup>17</sup> and sent to Joash, the son of Jehoahaz the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face. And Joash king <sup>18</sup> of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The <sup>2</sup>thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle. Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast <sup>19</sup> smitten Edom; and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldest thou <sup>3</sup>meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou, and Judah with thee? But <sup>20</sup> Amaziah would not hear; for it was of God, that he might deliver them into the hand of *their enemies*, because they had sought after the gods of Edom. So Joash king of Israel went <sup>21</sup> up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked

<sup>2</sup> Or, *thorn*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *provoke calamity*

one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which  
 22 belongeth to Judah. And Judah was put to the  
 worse before Israel; and they fled every man to  
 23 his tent. And Joash king of Israel took Amaziah  
 king of Judah, the son of Joash the son of Je-  
 hoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to  
 Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jeru-  
 salem from the gate of Ephraim unto <sup>1</sup>the corner  
 24 gate, four hundred cubits. And *he took* all the  
 gold and silver, and all the vessels that were  
 found in the house of God with <sup>2</sup>Obed-edom,  
 and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages  
 also, and returned to Samaria.

<sup>1</sup> So in 2 Kings  
 xiv. 13. The  
 text has, *the*  
*gate that*  
*looketh.*

<sup>2</sup> See 1 Chr.  
 xxvi. 15.

25 And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah  
 lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz  
 26 king of Israel fifteen years. Now the rest of  
 the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, are  
 they not written in the book of the kings of  
 27 Judah and Israel? Now from the time that  
 Amaziah did turn away from following the  
 LORD they made a conspiracy against him in  
 Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they  
 sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.  
 28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried  
 him with his fathers in <sup>3</sup>the city of Judah.

26 <sup>1</sup> And all the people of Judah took <sup>4</sup>Uzziah,  
 who was sixteen years old, and made him king  
 2 in the room of his father Amaziah. He built  
 Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the  
 3 king slept with his fathers. <sup>5</sup>Sixteen years old  
 was Uzziah when he began to reign; and he  
 reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem: and  
 his mother's name was Jechiliah of Jerusalem.  
 4 And he did that which was right in the eyes  
 of the LORD, according to all that his father  
 5 Amaziah had done. And he set himself to seek  
 God in the days of Zechariah, who <sup>6</sup>had under-  
 standing in <sup>7</sup>the vision of God: and as long as

<sup>3</sup> In 2 Kings  
 xiv. 20, *the*  
*city of David.*

<sup>4</sup> In 2 Kings  
 xiv. 21,  
*Azariah.*

<sup>5</sup> See 2 Kings  
 xv. 2, 3.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *gave*  
*instruction*

<sup>7</sup> Heb. *the*  
*seeing.*  
 Many ancient  
 authorities  
 have, *the*  
*fear.*



he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper. And he went forth and warred against the 6 Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod; and he built cities in *the country of* Ashdod, and among the Philistines. And God helped him 7 against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Meunim. And 8 the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name spread abroad even to the entering in of Egypt; for he waxed exceeding strong. More- 9 over Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and fortified them. And 10 he built towers in the wilderness, and hewed out many cisterns, for he had much cattle; in the lowland also, and in the <sup>1</sup>plain: *and he had* husbandmen and vinedressers in the mountains and in <sup>2</sup>the fruitful fields; for he loved husbandry. Moreover Uzziah had an army of 11 fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their reckoning made by Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the officer, under the hand of Hananiah, one of the king's captains. The whole number of the 12 heads of fathers' *houses*, even the mighty men of valour, was two thousand and six hundred. And under their hand was <sup>3</sup>a trained army, 13 three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy. And Uzziah prepared for them, even for all the 14 host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and coats of mail, and bows, and stones for slinging. And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented 15 by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the <sup>4</sup>battlements, to shoot arrows and great stones withal. And his name spread far abroad;

<sup>1</sup> Or, *table land*<sup>2</sup> Or, *Carmel*  
See 1 Sam.  
xxv. 2.<sup>3</sup> Or, *the power*  
*of an army*<sup>4</sup> Or, *corner*  
*towers*

for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.

16 But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up <sup>1</sup>so that he did corruptly, and he trespassed against the LORD his God; for he went into the temple of the LORD to burn incense upon the

<sup>1</sup> Or, to his destruction

17 altar of incense. And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of

18 the LORD, that were valiant men: and they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, It pertaineth not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither shall it be for thine honour from

19 the LORD God. Then Uzziah was wroth; and he had a censer in his hand to burn incense; and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy <sup>2</sup>brake forth in his forehead before the priests in the house of the LORD, beside the

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *rose* (as the sun).

20 altar of incense. And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out quickly from thence; yea, himself hasted also to go out, because the LORD had

21 smitten him. <sup>3</sup>And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a <sup>4</sup>several house, being a leper; for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son was over the king's house, judging the people of the

<sup>3</sup> See 2 Kings xv. 5.-7.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *lazar* house

22 land. Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz,

23 write. So Uzziah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the field of burial which belonged to the kings; for they said, He is a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

27 <sup>1</sup> Jotham was twenty and five years old when

<sup>5</sup> See 2 Kings xv. 33, &c.

he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jerushah the daughter of Zadok. And he did <sup>2</sup> that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah had done: howbeit he entered not into the temple of the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly. He <sup>3</sup> built the upper gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of Ophel he built much. More- <sup>4</sup> over he built cities in the hill country of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers. He fought also with the king of the children of <sup>5</sup> Ammon, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand <sup>1</sup> measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. So much did the children of Ammon render unto him, in the second year also, and in the third. So Jotham became mighty, because he ordered <sup>6</sup> his ways before the LORD his God. Now the <sup>7</sup> rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. He was five <sup>8</sup> and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And <sup>9</sup> Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. cors.

<sup>2</sup> See 2 Kings xvi. 2—4.

<sup>2</sup> Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to <sup>1</sup> **28** reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and he did not that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, like David his father: but he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, <sup>2</sup> and made also molten images for the Baalim. Moreover he burnt incense in the valley of the <sup>3</sup> son of Hinnom, and burnt his children in the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the



- 4 children of Israel. And he sacrificed and burnt  
incense in the high places, and on the hills, and  
5 under every green tree. Wherefore the LORD  
his God delivered him into the hand of the king of  
Syria; and they smote him, and carried away of  
his a great multitude of captives, and brought  
them to Damascus. And he was also delivered  
into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote  
6 him with a great slaughter. For Pekah the son of  
Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty  
thousand in one day, all of them valiant men;  
because they had forsaken the LORD, the God  
7 of their fathers. And Zichri, a mighty man of  
Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and  
Azrikam the ruler of the house, and Elkanah  
8 that was next to the king. And the children of <sup>1 Heb. *second*.</sup>  
Israel carried away captive of their brethren two  
hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters,  
and took also away much spoil from them, and  
9 brought the spoil to Samaria. But a prophet of  
the LORD was there, whose name was Oded:  
and he went out to meet the host that came to  
Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because  
the LORD, the God of your fathers, was wroth  
with Judah, he hath delivered them into your  
hand, and ye have slain them in a rage which  
10 hath reached up unto heaven. And now ye  
purpose to keep under the children of Judah and  
Jerusalem for bondmen and bondwomen unto  
you: *but* are there not even with you <sup>2 Heb.</sup> trespasses  
11 of your own against the LORD your God? Now <sup>*guiltinesses.*</sup>  
hear me therefore, and send back the captives,  
which ye have taken captive of your brethren:  
for the fierce wrath of the LORD is upon you.  
12 Then certain of the heads of the children of  
Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah  
the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son  
of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood

up against them that came from the war, and said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither : for ye purpose that which will bring upon us <sup>1</sup>a trespass against the LORD, to add unto our sins and to our <sup>1</sup>trespass : for our <sup>1</sup>trespass is great, and there is fierce wrath against Israel. So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the congregation. And the men which have been expressed by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, the city of palm trees, unto their brethren : then they returned to Samaria.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *guilt*

<sup>2</sup> See 2 Kings xvi. 7, &c.

<sup>3</sup> Many ancient authorities read, *king*.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *a captivity*.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *daughters*.

<sup>6</sup> Or, *cast away restraint*

<sup>7</sup> Or, *against*

<sup>8</sup> Or, *prevailed not against him*

<sup>9</sup> Or, *that he distressed him*

<sup>2</sup> At that time did king Ahaz send unto the <sup>3</sup>kings of Assyria to help him. For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away <sup>4</sup>captives. The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the lowland, and of the South of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Aijalon, and Gederoth, and Soco with the <sup>5</sup>towns thereof, and Timnah with the <sup>5</sup>towns thereof : and they dwelt there. For the LORD brought Judah low because of Ahaz king of Israel ; for he had <sup>6</sup>dealt wantonly in Judah, and trespassed sore against the LORD. And Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came <sup>7</sup>unto him, and distressed him, but <sup>8</sup>strengthened him not. For Ahaz took away a portion out of the house of the LORD, and out of the house of the king and of the princes, and gave it unto the king of Assyria : but it helped him not. And in the time <sup>9</sup>of his distress did he trespass yet more against the LORD, this same king Ahaz. For he sacri-

ficed unto the gods of <sup>1</sup>Damascus, which smote him : and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria helped them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were

24 the ruin of him, and of all Israel. And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD ; and he made him altars in every  
25 corner of Jerusalem. And in every several city of Judah he made high places to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the  
26 LORD, the God of his fathers. Now the rest of his acts, and all his ways, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of  
27 Judah and Israel. And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, even in Jerusalem ; for they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel : and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

29 <sup>1</sup> Hezekiah began to reign when he was five and twenty years old ; and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem : and his mother's name was Abijah the daughter of Zechariah.  
2 And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that David his father  
3 had done. He in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house  
4 of the LORD, and repaired them. And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into the broad place  
5 on the east, and said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites ; now sanctify yourselves, and sanctify the house of the LORD, the God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy  
6 place. For our fathers have trespassed, and done that which was evil in the sight of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
*Darmesek.*

<sup>2</sup> See 2 Kings  
xviii. 1—3.



turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and turned their backs. Also they 7 have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt offerings in the holy place unto the God of Israel. Wherefore the wrath of the 8 LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to be <sup>1</sup>tossed to and fro, to be an astonishment, and an hissing, as ye see with your eyes. For, lo, our fathers have fallen 9 by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives are in captivity for this. Now it 10 is in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD, the God of Israel, that his fierce anger may turn away from us. My sons, be not now 11 negligent: for the LORD hath chosen you to stand before him, to minister unto him, and that ye should be his ministers, and burn incense.

Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of 12 Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehallelel: and of the Gershonites, Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah: and of 13 the sons of Elizaphan, Shimri and Jeuel: and of the sons of Asaph, Zechariah and Mattaniah: and of the sons of Heman, Jehuel and Shimei: 14 and of the sons of Jeduthun, Shemaiah and Uzziel. And they gathered their brethren, and 15 sanctified themselves, and went in, according to the commandment of the king by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD. And the priests went in unto the inner part of 16 the house of the LORD, to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took it, to carry

- 17 it out abroad to the brook Kidron. Now they began on the first *day* of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD; and they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days: and on the sixteenth day of the first month they
- 18 made an end. Then they went in to Hezekiah the king within *the palace*, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the table of shewbread, with all the vessels
- 19 thereof. Moreover all the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away when he trespassed, have we prepared and sanctified; and, behold, they are before the altar of the LORD.
- 20 Then Hezekiah the king arose early, and gathered the princes of the city, and went up to
- 21 the house of the LORD. And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats, for a sin offering for the kingdom and for the sanctuary and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to
- 22 offer them on the altar of the LORD. So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and sprinkled it on the altar: and they killed the rams, and sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and sprinkled
- 23 the blood upon the altar. And they brought near the he-goats for the sin offering before the king and the congregation; and they laid their
- 24 hands upon them: and the priests killed them, and they made a sin offering with their blood upon the altar, to make atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded *that* the burnt offering and the sin offering *should be made* for all Israel.
- 25 And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David,

and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: for the commandment was of the LORD by his prophets. And the Levites stood with <sup>26</sup> the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets. And Hezekiah commanded to <sup>27</sup> offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And when the burnt offering began, the song of the LORD began also, and the trumpets, together with the instruments of David king of Israel. And all the congregation worshipped, and the <sup>28</sup> singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded; all this *continued* until the burnt offering was finished. And when they had made an end of offering, <sup>29</sup> the king and all that were present with him bowed themselves and worshipped. Moreover <sup>30</sup> Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praises unto the LORD with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped. Then <sup>31</sup> Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have <sup>1</sup>consecrated yourselves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices and thank offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank offerings; and as many as were of a willing heart *brought* burnt offerings. And the number of the burnt <sup>32</sup> offerings, which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, and two hundred lambs: all these were for a burnt offering to the LORD. And the conse- <sup>33</sup> crated things were six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep. But the priests were too few, <sup>34</sup> so that they could not flay all the burnt offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites did help them, till the work was ended, and until the priests had sanctified themselves: for the Levites were more upright in heart to sanctify them-

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *filled your hand.*



35 selves than the priests. And also the burnt offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace offerings, and with the drink offerings for every burnt offering. So the service of the house  
36 of the LORD was set in order. And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, because of that which God had prepared for the people: for the thing was done suddenly.

30 <sup>1</sup> And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto the  
2 LORD, the God of Israel. For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in  
3 the second month. For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves in sufficient number, neither had the people gathered themselves together  
4 to Jerusalem. And the thing was right in the eyes of the king and of all the congregation.  
5 So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto the LORD, the God of Israel, at Jerusalem: for they had not kept it <sup>1</sup>in great  
6 numbers in such sort as it is written. So the posts went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the LORD, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, that he may return to the remnant that are escaped of you out of the hand of the kings  
7 of Assyria. And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD, the God of their fathers, so that he  
8 gave them up <sup>2</sup>to desolation, as ye see. Now

<sup>1</sup> Or, of a long time

<sup>2</sup> Or, to be an astonishment

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *give the hand.*

be ye not stiffnecked, as your fathers were; but <sup>1</sup>yield yourselves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever, and serve the LORD your God, that his fierce anger may turn away from you. For if ye <sup>9</sup>turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children shall find compassion before them that led them captive, and shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his face from you, if ye return unto him. So the posts <sup>10</sup>passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them. Nevertheless divers of Asher and Manasseh <sup>11</sup>and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem. Also in Judah was the hand of <sup>12</sup>God to give them one heart, to do the commandment of the king and of the princes by the word of the LORD. And there assembled <sup>13</sup>at Jerusalem much people to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation. And they arose and took <sup>14</sup>away the altars that were in Jerusalem, and all the <sup>2</sup>altars for incense took they away, and cast them into the brook Kidron. Then they killed <sup>15</sup>the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second month: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought burnt offerings into the house of the LORD. And they stood in their place after their order, <sup>16</sup>according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites. For there <sup>17</sup>were many in the congregation that had not sanctified themselves: therefore the Levites had the charge of killing the passovers for every one that was not clean, to sanctify them unto

<sup>2</sup> Or, *vessels*

- 18 the LORD. For a multitude of the people, even many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the passover otherwise than it is written. For Hezekiah had prayed for them, saying,
- 19 The good LORD pardon <sup>1</sup>every one that setteth his heart to seek God, the LORD, the God of his fathers, though *he be not cleansed* according
- 20 to the purification of the sanctuary. And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the
- 21 people. And the children of Israel that were present at Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with loud instru-
- 22 ments unto the LORD. And Hezekiah spake comfortably unto all the Levites that were well skilled *in the service* of the LORD. So they did eat throughout the feast for the seven days, offering sacrifices of peace offerings, and <sup>2</sup>making confession to the LORD, the God of their fathers.
- 23 And the whole congregation took counsel to keep other seven days: and they kept *other*
- 24 seven days with gladness. For Hezekiah king of Judah did give to the congregation for offerings a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified them-
- 25 selves. And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that
- 26 dwelt in Judah, rejoiced. So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel there was not
- 27 the like in Jerusalem. Then the priests the Levites arose and blessed the people: and their

<sup>1</sup> Or, *him that setteth his whole heart*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *giving thanks*



voice was heard, and their prayer came up to his holy habitation, even unto heaven.

Now when all this was finished, all Israel 1 31  
 that were present went out to the cities of Judah,  
 and brake in pieces the <sup>1</sup>pillars, and hewed down  
 the Asherim, and brake down the high places  
 and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in  
 Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had  
 destroyed them all. Then all the children of  
 Israel returned, every man to his possession,  
 into their own cities. And Hezekiah appointed 2  
 the courses of the priests and the Levites after  
 their courses, every man according to his service,  
 both the priests and the Levites, for burnt offer-  
 ings and for peace offerings, to minister, and to  
 give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the  
 camp of the LORD. *He appointed* also the king's 3  
 portion of his substance for the burnt offerings,  
*to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt offer-  
 ings, and the burnt offerings for the sabbaths,  
 and for the new moons, and for the set feasts,  
 as it is written in the law of the LORD. More- 4  
 over he commanded the people that dwelt in  
 Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and  
 the Levites, that they might <sup>2</sup>give themselves  
 to the law of the LORD. And as soon as the 5  
 commandment came abroad, the children of  
 Israel gave in abundance the firstfruits of corn,  
 wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase  
 of the field; and the tithe of all things brought  
 they in abundantly. And the children of Israel 6  
 and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah,  
 they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep,  
 and the tithe of dedicated things which were  
 consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid  
 them by heaps. In the third month they began 7  
 to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished  
 them in the seventh month. And when Hez- 8

<sup>1</sup> Or, *obelisks*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *be strong in*.

ekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD, and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and  
10 the Levites concerning the heaps. And Azariah the chief priest, of the house of Zadok, answered him and said, Since *the people* began to bring the oblations into the house of the LORD, we have eaten and had enough, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people; and that  
11 which is left is this great store. Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the house  
12 of the LORD; and they prepared them. And they brought in the oblations and the tithes and the dedicated things faithfully: and over them Conaniah the Levite was ruler, and Shimei his  
13 brother was second. And Jehiel, and Azariah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, were overseers under the hand of Conaniah and Shimei his brother, by the appointment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah  
14 the ruler of the house of God. And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter at the east gate, was over the freewill offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the  
15 most holy things. And under him were Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in their <sup>1</sup>set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to  
16 the small: beside them that were reckoned by genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, even every one that entered into the house of the LORD, <sup>2</sup>as the duty of every day required, for their service in their charges according to their courses; and them that were  
17 reckoned by genealogy of the priests by their fathers' houses, and the Levites from twenty

<sup>1</sup> Or, *trust*<sup>2</sup> Or, *for his daily portion*

<sup>1</sup> Or, *even to give to them &c.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *trust*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *faithfulness.*

<sup>4</sup> See 2 Kings xviii. 13, &c., Is. xxxvi. 1, &c.

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *to break them up.*

<sup>6</sup> Heb. *his face was to fight.*

<sup>7</sup> Or, *heightened the towers*  
Or, *went up upon the towers*  
The Vulgate has, *built towers thereon.*

<sup>8</sup> Or, *another*

years old and upward, in their charges by their courses; <sup>1</sup>and them that were reckoned by <sup>18</sup> genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their <sup>2</sup>set office they sanctified themselves in holiness: also for the <sup>19</sup> sons of Aaron the priests, which were in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, there were men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogy among the Levites. And thus did <sup>20</sup> Hezekiah throughout all Judah; and he wrought that which was good and right and <sup>3</sup>faithful before the LORD his God. And in every work <sup>21</sup> that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did it with all his heart, and prospered.

<sup>4</sup>After these things, and this faithfulness, <sup>1</sup> **32** Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought <sup>5</sup>to win them for himself. And <sup>2</sup> when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that <sup>6</sup>he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem, he took counsel with his princes and his <sup>3</sup> mighty men to stop the waters of the fountains which were without the city; and they helped him. So there was gathered much people to- <sup>4</sup> gether, and they stopped all the fountains, and the brook that flowed through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water? And he took <sup>5</sup> courage, and built up all the wall that was broken down, and <sup>7</sup>raised *it* up to the towers, and <sup>8</sup>the other wall without, and strengthened Millo *in* the city of David, and made weapons and shields in abundance. And he set captains <sup>6</sup>



of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the broad place at the gate of the city, and spake comfortably to them, saying,

7 Be strong and of a good courage, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him: for <sup>1</sup>there is a

<sup>1</sup> Or, *there be more*

8 greater with us than with him: with him is an arm of flesh; but with us is the LORD our God to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

9 After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem, (now he was before Lachish, and all his power with him,) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah

10 that were at Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust,

11 that ye abide <sup>2</sup>the siege in Jerusalem? Doth not Hezekiah persuade you, to give you over to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the

<sup>2</sup> Or, *in the strong hold*

12 king of Assyria? Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and upon it shall

13 ye burn incense? Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the peoples of the lands? Were the gods of the nations of the lands any ways able to deliver their land out

14 of mine hand? Who was there among all the gods of those nations which my fathers <sup>3</sup>utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *devoted*.

15 deliver you out of mine hand? Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither believe ye him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *gods*<sup>2</sup> Or, *a letter*<sup>3</sup> Heb. *caused him to fall.*<sup>4</sup> See 2 Kings xx. 1, &c., Is. xxxviii. 1, &c.<sup>5</sup> Or, *wonder*

hand of my fathers : how much less shall your  
<sup>1</sup>God deliver you out of mine hand? And his <sup>16</sup>  
servants spake yet more against the LORD God,  
and against his servant Hezekiah. He wrote <sup>17</sup>  
also <sup>2</sup>letters, to rail on the LORD, the God of  
Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the  
gods of the nations of the lands, which have not  
delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall  
not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out  
of mine hand. And they cried with a loud voice <sup>18</sup>  
in the Jews' language unto the people of Jeru-  
salem that were on the wall, to affright them,  
and to trouble them; that they might take the  
city. And they spake of the God of Jerusalem, <sup>19</sup>  
as of the gods of the peoples of the earth, which  
are the work of men's hands. And Hezekiah <sup>20</sup>  
the king, and Isaiah the prophet the son of  
Amoz, prayed because of this, and cried to  
heaven. And the LORD sent an angel, which <sup>21</sup>  
cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the  
leaders and captains, in the camp of the king of  
Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to  
his own land. And when he was come into the  
house of his god, they that came forth of his  
own bowels <sup>3</sup>slew him there with the sword.  
Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah and the inhabit- <sup>22</sup>  
ants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib  
the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all  
*other*, and guided them on every side. And <sup>23</sup>  
many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem,  
and precious things to Hezekiah king of Judah :  
so that he was exalted in the sight of all nations  
from thenceforth.

<sup>4</sup>In those days Hezekiah was sick even unto <sup>24</sup>  
death : and he prayed unto the LORD ; and he  
spake unto him, and gave him a <sup>5</sup>sign. But <sup>25</sup>  
Hezekiah rendered not again according to the  
benefit done unto him ; for his heart was lifted

- up: therefore there was wrath upon him, and  
 26 upon Judah and Jerusalem. Notwithstanding  
 Hezekiah humbled himself for <sup>1</sup>the pride of his  
 heart, both he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem,  
 so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon  
 27 them in the days of Hezekiah. And Hezekiah  
 had exceeding much riches and honour: and he  
 provided him treasuries for silver, and for gold,  
 and for precious stones, and for spices, and for  
 shields, and for all manner of goodly vessels;  
 28 storehouses also for the increase of corn and  
 wine and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts,  
 29 and flocks in folds. Moreover he provided him  
 cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in  
 abundance: for God had given him very much  
 30 substance. This same Hezekiah also stopped  
 the upper spring of the waters of Gihon, and  
 brought them straight down on the west side of  
 the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in  
 31 all his works. Howbeit in *the business* of the  
<sup>2</sup>ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who sent  
 unto him to inquire of the wonder that was done  
 in the land, God left him, to try him, that he  
 32 might know all that was in his heart. Now the  
 rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his good deeds,  
 behold, they are written in the vision of Isaiah  
 the prophet the son of Amoz, in the book of the  
 33 kings of Judah and Israel. And Hezekiah slept  
 with his fathers, and they buried him in the  
 ascent of the sepulchres of the sons of David:  
 and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem  
 did him honour at his death. And Manasseh  
 his son reigned in his stead.
- 33 <sup>1</sup> <sup>3</sup>Manasseh was twelve years old when he  
 began to reign; and he reigned fifty and five  
 2 years in Jerusalem. And he did that which was  
 evil in the sight of the LORD, after the abomina-  
 tions of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *the lifting up.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *interpreters.*

<sup>3</sup> See 2 Kings xxi. 1, &c.



before the children of Israel. For he built<sup>3</sup> again the high places which Hezekiah his father had broken down; and he reared up altars for the Baalim, and made Asheroth, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them. And<sup>4</sup> he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD said, In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever. And he built altars for all the host<sup>5</sup> of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD. He also made his children to pass<sup>6</sup> through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: and he practised augury, and used enchantments, and practised sorcery, and dealt with them that had familiar spirits, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger. And he<sup>7</sup> set the graven image of the idol, which he had made, in the house of God, of which God said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever: neither will I any more remove the foot<sup>8</sup> of Israel from off the land which I have appointed for your fathers; if only they will observe to do all that I have commanded them, even all the law and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses. And Manasseh<sup>9</sup> made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, so that they did evil more than did the nations, whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel. And the LORD spake to<sup>10</sup> Manasseh, and to his people: but they gave no heed. Wherefore the LORD brought upon them<sup>11</sup> the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh<sup>1</sup> in chains, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon. And<sup>12</sup> when he was in distress, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the

<sup>1</sup> Or, with  
hooks

- 13 God of his fathers. And he prayed unto him ; and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD he was God.
- 14 Now after this he built an outer wall to the city of David, on the west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish gate ; and he compassed about Ophel, and raised it up a very great height: and he put <sup>1</sup>valiant captains <sup>1</sup> Or, *captains of the army*
- 15 in all the fenced cities of Judah. And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast them out of the city.
- 16 And he <sup>2</sup>built up the altar of the LORD, and offered thereon sacrifices of peace offerings and of thanksgiving, and commanded Judah to serve
- 17 the LORD, the God of Israel. Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high places, but
- 18 only unto the LORD their God. Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD, the God of Israel, behold, they are written among the acts
- 19 of the kings of Israel. His prayer also, and how *God* was intreated of him, and all his sin and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up the Asherim and the graven images, before he humbled himself: behold, they are written in the history of <sup>3</sup>Hozai. <sup>3</sup> Or, *the seers*  
So the Sept.
- 20 So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.
- 21 <sup>4</sup>Amon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years in
- 22 Jerusalem. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his
- <sup>4</sup> See 2 Kings xxi. 19, &c.

father : and Amon sacrificed unto all the graven images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them. And he humbled not himself <sup>23</sup> before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself ; but this same Amon <sup>1</sup>trespassed more and more. And his servants conspired against him, and put him to death in his own house. But the people of the land slew all <sup>25</sup> them that had conspired against king Amon ; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *became guilty*

<sup>2</sup> See 2 Kings xxii. 1, 2.

<sup>2</sup> Josiah was eight years old when he began <sup>1</sup> **34** to reign ; and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And he did that which was right in <sup>2</sup> the eyes of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left. For in the eighth <sup>3</sup> year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father : and in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the Asherim, and the graven images, and the molten images. And they brake down the <sup>4</sup> altars of the Baalim in his presence ; and the sun-images, that were on high above them, he hewed down ; and the Asherim, and the graven images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and made dust of them, and strowed it upon the graves *of them* that had sacrificed unto them. And he burnt the bones of the priests <sup>5</sup> upon their altars, and purged Judah and Jerusalem. And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh <sup>6</sup> and Ephraim and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, <sup>3</sup> in their ruins round about. And he brake down <sup>7</sup> the altars, and beat the Asherim and the graven images into powder, and hewed down all the sun-images throughout all the land of Israel, and returned to Jerusalem.

<sup>3</sup> Or, as otherwise read, *with their axes*  
The text is probably corrupt.



- 8 <sup>1</sup>Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the <sup>2</sup>recorder, to repair the house of the
- 9 LORD his God. And they came to Hilkiah the high priest, and delivered the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites, the keepers of the <sup>3</sup>door, had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin, <sup>4</sup>and of the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
- 10 And they delivered it into the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of the LORD; and <sup>5</sup>the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD gave it to amend and repair
- 11 the house; even to the carpenters and to the builders gave they it, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and to make beams for the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed.
- 12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them were Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, <sup>6</sup>to set it forward: and *other* of the Levites, all
- 13 that could skill of instruments of music. Also they were over the bearers of burdens, and set forward all that did the work in every manner of service: and of the Levites there were scribes,
- 14 and officers, and porters. And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest found the book of the law of the LORD <sup>7</sup>given by
- 15 Moses. And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah
- 16 delivered the book to Shaphan. And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and moreover

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Kings xxii. 3, &c.<sup>2</sup> Or, *chronicler*<sup>3</sup> Heb. *threshold*.<sup>4</sup> Another reading is, *and they returned to Jerusalem*.<sup>5</sup> Or, *they gave it to the workmen &c.* See 2 Kings xxii. 5.<sup>6</sup> Or, *to preside over it*<sup>7</sup> Heb. *by the hand of*.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *poured out*

<sup>2</sup> In 2 Kings xxii. 12, *Achbor the son of Micaiah.*

<sup>3</sup> In 2 Kings xxii. 14, *Tikvah.*

<sup>4</sup> In 2 Kings xxii. 14, *Harhas.*

<sup>5</sup> Heb. *Mishneh.*

brought the king word again, saying, All that was committed to thy servants, they do it. And <sup>17</sup> they have <sup>1</sup>emptied out the money that was found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and into the hand of the workmen. And Shaphan <sup>18</sup> the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiyah the priest hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read therein before the king. And it came to <sup>19</sup> pass, when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes. And the king <sup>20</sup> commanded Hilkiyah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and <sup>2</sup>Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah the king's servant, saying, Go ye, inquire of the LORD for me, <sup>21</sup> and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found : for great is the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do according unto all that is written in this book. So Hilkiyah, and <sup>22</sup> they whom the king *had commanded*, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of <sup>3</sup>Tokhath, the son of <sup>4</sup>Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe ; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the <sup>5</sup>second quarter ;) and they spake to her to that effect. And she said unto them, Thus saith <sup>23</sup> the LORD, the God of Israel : Tell ye the man that sent you unto me, Thus saith the LORD, <sup>24</sup> Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah : because they <sup>25</sup> have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands ; therefore is my wrath poured out upon this place, and it shall not be quenched. But unto the king of <sup>26</sup>

Judah, who sent you to inquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: As touching the words which  
27 thou hast heard, because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and hast humbled thyself before me, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard thee, saith  
28 the LORD. Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof. And they brought the king word again.

29 <sup>1</sup>Then the king sent and gathered together  
30 all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem. And the king went up to the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, both great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the house of the  
31 LORD. And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant that were written in this  
32 book. And he caused all that were found in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.  
33 And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that pertained to the children of Israel, and made all that were found in Israel to serve, even to serve the LORD their God. All his days they departed

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Kings  
xxiii. 1, &c.



not from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

And Josiah kept a passover unto the LORD 1 35  
 in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on  
 the fourteenth *day* of the first month. And he 2  
 set the priests in their charges, and encouraged  
 them to the service of the house of the LORD.  
 And he said unto the Levites that taught all Is- 3  
 rael, which were holy unto the LORD, Put the holy  
 ark in the house which Solomon the son of David  
 king of Israel did build; there shall no more be  
 a burden upon your shoulders: now serve the  
 LORD your God, and his people Israel. And 4  
 prepare yourselves after your fathers' houses by  
 your courses, according to the writing of David  
 king of Israel, and according to the writing of  
 Solomon his son. And stand in the holy place 5  
 according to the divisions of the fathers' houses  
 of your brethren the children of the people,  
<sup>1</sup>and *let there be for each* a portion of a fathers' 6  
 house of the Levites. And kill the passover, 6  
 and sanctify yourselves, and prepare for your  
 brethren, to do according to the word of the  
 LORD by the hand of Moses. And Josiah <sup>2</sup>gave 7  
 to the children of the people, of the flock, lambs  
 and kids, all of them for the passover offerings,  
 unto all that were present, to the number of  
 thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks:  
 these were of the king's substance. And his 8  
 princes gave <sup>3</sup>for a freewill offering unto the  
 people, to the priests, and to the Levites. Hil-  
 kiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, the rulers of the  
 house of God, gave unto the priests for the  
 passover offerings two thousand and six hundred  
*small cattle*, and three hundred oxen. Conaniah 9  
 also, and Shemaiah and Nethanel, his brethren,  
 and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, the chiefs  
 of the Levites, gave unto the Levites for the

<sup>1</sup> Or, and according to the distribution of each fathers' house

<sup>2</sup> Or, gave for offerings and so in verses 8, 9. See ch. xxx. 24.

<sup>3</sup> Or, willingly

passover offerings five thousand *small cattle*, and  
10 five hundred oxen. So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites by their courses, according to the  
11 king's commandment. And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled *the blood, which they received* of their hand, and the Levites flayed them. And they removed the burnt  
12 offerings, that they might give them according to the divisions of the fathers' houses of the children of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as it is written in the book of Moses. And so  
13 did they with the oxen. And they roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance: and the holy offerings sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and carried them quickly  
14 to all the children of the people. And afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the priests; because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering the burnt offerings and the fat until night: therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron.  
15 And the singers the sons of Asaph were in their place, according to the commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the porters were at every gate: they needed not to depart from their service, for their  
16 brethren the Levites prepared for them. So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.  
17 And the children of Israel that were present kept the passover at that time, and the feast of  
18 unleavened bread seven days. And there was no passover like to that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did any of the kings of Israel keep such a passover as

Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. In the eighteenth 19 year of the reign of Josiah was this passover kept.

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Kings xxiii. 29, 30.

<sup>1</sup>After all this, when Josiah had prepared the 20 temple, Neco king of Egypt went up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him. But he sent ambassadors 21 to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against the house wherewith I have war; and God <sup>2</sup>*hath* commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling with* God, who is with me, that he destroy thee not. Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face 22 from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Neco, from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo. And 23 the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore wounded. So his servants took him out 24 of the chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had, and brought him to Jerusalem; and he died, and was buried in the sepulchres of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah. And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah: 25 and all the singing men and singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations, unto this day; and they made them an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they are written in the lamentations. Now the rest of the acts 26 of Josiah, and his good deeds, according to that which is written in the law of the LORD, and his acts, first and last, behold, they are 27 written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *hath given command to speed me*



- 36 <sup>1</sup> Then the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem. Joahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And the king of Egypt deposed him at Jerusalem, and amerced the land in an hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold. And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and changed his name to Jehoiakim. And Neco took Joahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.
- <sup>2</sup> Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD his God. Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Babylon. Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his <sup>3</sup> temple at Babylon. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found 'in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and <sup>5</sup> Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.
- <sup>6</sup> Jehoiachin was <sup>7</sup> eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD. And <sup>8</sup> at the return of the year king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.
- <sup>9</sup> Zedekiah was twenty and one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did that which

<sup>1</sup> See 2 Kings xxiii. 30, &c.

<sup>2</sup> See 2 Kings xxiii. 36, 37.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *palace*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *against*

<sup>5</sup> In 1 Chr. iii. 16, *Jeconiah*. In Jer. xxii. 24, *Coniah*.

<sup>6</sup> See 2 Kings xxiv. 8, &c.

<sup>7</sup> In 2 Kings xxiv. 8, *eighteen*.

<sup>8</sup> See 2 Sam. xi. 1.

<sup>9</sup> See 2 Kings xxiv. 18, &c.

was evil in the sight of the LORD his God; he humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet *speaking* from the mouth of the LORD. And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and <sup>1</sup>hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD, the God of Israel. Moreover all the chiefs of the priests, and the people, trespassed very greatly after all the abominations of the heathen; and they polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem. And the LORD, the God of their fathers, sent to them by his messengers, rising up early and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place: but they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and scoffed at his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till there was no <sup>2</sup>remedy. Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldeans, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man or ancient: he gave them all into his hand. And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all these he brought to Babylon. And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof. And them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon; and they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia: to fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths: *for* as long as she lay

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
*strengthened.*

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
*healing.*

desolate she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

- 22 <sup>1</sup>Now in the first year of <sup>2</sup>Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,
- 23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD, the God of heaven, given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Whosoever there is among you of all his people, the LORD his God be with him, and let him go up.

<sup>1</sup> See Ezra i.<sup>1-3</sup>.<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Coresh*.



## E Z R A.

---

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *Coresb.*

Now in the first year of <sup>1</sup>Cyrus king of Persia, 1  
that the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremias  
might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of  
Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation  
throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing,  
saying, Thus saith <sup>2</sup>Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms  
of the earth hath the LORD, the God of heaven, given  
me; and he hath charged me to build him an house  
in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who- <sup>3</sup>  
soever there is among you of all his people, his  
God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem,  
which is in Judah, and build the house of the LORD,  
the God of Israel, <sup>2</sup>(he is God,) which is in Jerusalem.  
And whosoever is left, in any <sup>4</sup>  
place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place  
help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods,  
and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the  
house of God which is in Jerusalem. Then rose up the  
heads of fathers' <sup>5</sup>  
*houses* of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the  
Levites, even all whose spirit God had stirred to go up  
to build the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem.  
And all they that were <sup>6</sup>  
round about them strengthened their hands with vessels  
of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and  
with precious things, beside all that was willingly  
offered. Also Cyrus the king <sup>7</sup>  
brought forth the vessels of the house of the

<sup>2</sup> Or, *he is the God which is in Jerusalem*

LORD, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house  
 8 of his gods; even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto Sheshbazzar,  
 9 the prince of Judah. And this is the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand  
 10 chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives; thirty bowls of gold, silver bowls of a second sort four hundred and ten, and other vessels a thousand.  
 11 All the vessels of gold and of silver were five thousand and four hundred. All these did Sheshbazzar bring up, when they of the captivity were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

- 2 1 <sup>1</sup>Now these are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity of those which had been carried away, whom <sup>2</sup>Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and that returned unto Jerusalem and  
 2 Judah, every one unto his city; which came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, <sup>3</sup>Seraiah, <sup>4</sup>Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, <sup>5</sup>Mispar, Bigvai, <sup>6</sup>Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the  
 3 people of Israel: the children of Parosh, two  
 4 thousand an hundred seventy and two. The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy  
 5 and two. The children of Arah, seven hundred  
 6 seventy and five. The children of Pahathmoab, of the children of Jeshua *and* Joab, two  
 7 thousand eight hundred and twelve. The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and  
 8 four. The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty  
 9 and five. The children of Zaccai, seven hundred  
 10 red and threescore. The children of <sup>7</sup>Bani, six  
 11 hundred forty and two. The children of Bebai,  
 12 six hundred twenty and three. The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and  
 13 two. The children of Adonikam, six hundred

<sup>1</sup> See Neh. vii. 6, &c.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *Nebuchadnezzor*.

<sup>3</sup> In Neh. vii. 7, *Azariah*.

<sup>4</sup> In Neh. vii. 7, *Raamiah*.

<sup>5</sup> In Neh. vii. 7, *Mispereth*.

<sup>6</sup> In Neh. vii. 7, *Nehum*.

<sup>7</sup> In Neh. vii. 15, *Binnui*.

sixty and six. The children of Bigvai, two <sup>14</sup>  
thousand fifty and six. The children of Adin, <sup>15</sup>  
four hundred fifty and four. The children of <sup>16</sup>  
Ater, of Hezekiah, ninety and eight. The child- <sup>17</sup>  
ren of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

<sup>1</sup> In Neh. vii.  
24, *Hariph*.

The children of <sup>1</sup>Jorah, an hundred and twelve. <sup>18</sup>

<sup>2</sup> In Neh. vii.  
25, *Gibeon*.

The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty <sup>19</sup>

and three. The children of <sup>2</sup>Gibbar, ninety and <sup>20</sup>

five. The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred <sup>21</sup>

twenty and three. The men of Netophah, fifty <sup>22</sup>

and six. The men of Anathoth, an hundred <sup>23</sup>

<sup>3</sup> In Neh. vii.  
28, *Beth-*  
*azmaveth*.

twenty and eight. The children of <sup>3</sup>Azmaveth, <sup>24</sup>

forty and two. The children of <sup>4</sup>Kiriath-arim, <sup>25</sup>

<sup>4</sup> In Neh. vii.  
29, *Kiriath-*  
*jeirim*.

Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and

forty and three. The children of Ramah and <sup>26</sup>

Geba, six hundred twenty and one. The men <sup>27</sup>

of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two. The <sup>28</sup>

men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty

and three. The children of Nebo, fifty and <sup>29</sup>

two. The children of Magbish, an hundred <sup>30</sup>

fifty and six. The children of the other Elam, <sup>31</sup>

a thousand two hundred fifty and four. The <sup>32</sup>

children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven <sup>33</sup>

hundred twenty and five. The children of <sup>34</sup>

Jericho, three hundred forty and five. The <sup>35</sup>

children of Senaah, three thousand and six hund-

red and thirty. The priests: the children of <sup>36</sup>

Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred

seventy and three. The children of Immer, a <sup>37</sup>

thousand fifty and two. The children of Pash- <sup>38</sup>

hur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

The children of Harim, a thousand and seven- <sup>39</sup>

teen. The Levites: the children of Jeshua and <sup>40</sup>

<sup>5</sup> In ch. iii. 9,  
*Judah*.  
In Neh. vii. 43,  
*Hodevah*.

Kadmiel, of the children of <sup>5</sup>Hodaviah, seventy

and four. The singers: the children of Asaph, <sup>41</sup>

an hundred twenty and eight. The children of <sup>42</sup>

the porters: the children of Shallum, the children



- of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all an hundred thirty and nine.
- 43 The Nethinim: the children of Ziha, the children  
 44 of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth; the children of Keros, the children of <sup>1</sup>Siaha, the children  
 45 ren of Padon; the children of Lebanah, the  
 46 children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub; the children of Hagab, the children of <sup>2</sup>Shamlai, the  
 47 children of Hanan; the children of Giddel, the  
 48 children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah; the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the  
 49 children of Gazzam; the children of Uzza, the  
 50 children of Paseah, the children of Besai; the children of Asnah, the children of Meunim, the  
 51 children of <sup>3</sup>Nephisim; the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Har-  
 52 hur; the children of <sup>4</sup>Bazluth, the children of  
 53 Mehida, the children of Harsha; the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children  
 54 of Temah; the children of Neziah, the children  
 55 of Hatipha. The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of  
 56 <sup>5</sup>Hassophereth, the children of <sup>6</sup>Peruda; the children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the  
 57 children of Giddel; the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth-  
 58 hazzebaim, the children of <sup>7</sup>Ami. All the Nethinim, and the children of Solomon's servants,  
 59 were three hundred ninety and two. And these were they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub, <sup>8</sup>Addan, and Immer: but they could not shew their fathers' houses, and their  
 60 seed, whether they were of Israel: the children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.
- 61 And of the children of the priests: the children of <sup>9</sup>Habaiah, the children of Hakkoz, the
- <sup>1</sup> In Neh. vii. 47, *Sia*.
- <sup>2</sup> In Neh. vii. 48, *Salmai*.
- <sup>3</sup> Another reading is, *Nephusim*. In Neh. vii. 52, *Nephushesim*.
- <sup>4</sup> In Neh. vii. 54, *Bazlith*.
- <sup>5</sup> In Neh. vii. 57, *Sophereth*.
- <sup>6</sup> In Neh. vii. 57, *Perida*.
- <sup>7</sup> In Neh. vii. 59, *Amon*.
- <sup>8</sup> In Neh. vii. 61, *Addon*.
- <sup>9</sup> In Neh. vii. 63, *Hobaiah*.

children of Barzillai, which took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name. These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *they were polluted from the priesthood.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *governor*

<sup>1</sup>were they deemed polluted and put from the priesthood. And the <sup>2</sup>Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and with Thummim. The whole congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore, beside their menservants and their maidservants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred singing men and singing women. Their horses were seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five; their camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty. And some of the heads of fathers' houses, when they came to the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem, offered willingly for the house of God to set it up in its place: they gave after their ability into the treasury of the work threescore and one thousand darics of gold, and five thousand <sup>3</sup>pound of silver, and one hundred priests' garments. So the priests, and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinim, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *maneh.*

<sup>4</sup> See Neh. vii. 73, viii. 1.

<sup>4</sup>And when the seventh month was come, and the children of Israel were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem. Then stood up Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubabel the son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as it is written in the law

I 3

2

- 3 of Moses the man of God. And they set the  
 altar <sup>1</sup>upon its base; for fear was upon them <sup>1</sup>Or, in its  
 because of the people of the countries: and they <sup>place</sup>  
 offered burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD,  
 4 even burnt offerings morning and evening. And  
 they kept the feast of tabernacles, as it is writ-  
 ten, and *offered* the daily burnt offerings by  
 number, according to the ordinance, as the duty  
 5 of every day required; and afterward the con-  
 tinual burnt offering, and *the offerings* of the new  
 moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD that  
 were consecrated, and of every one that willingly  
 6 offered a freewill offering unto the LORD. From  
 the first day of the seventh month began they  
 to offer burnt offerings unto the LORD: but the  
 foundation of the temple of the LORD was not  
 7 yet laid. They gave money also unto the  
<sup>2</sup>masons, and to the carpenters; and meat, and <sup>2</sup>Or, hewers  
 drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them  
 of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to  
 the sea, unto Joppa, according to the grant that  
 they had of Cyrus king of Persia.  
 8 Now in the second year of their coming unto  
 the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second  
 month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel.  
 and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the rest of  
 their brethren the priests and the Levites, and  
 all they that were come out of the captivity unto  
 Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from  
 twenty years old and upward, to <sup>3</sup>have the over-  
 sight of the work of the house of the LORD. <sup>3</sup>Or, set for-  
 ward the work  
 9 Then stood Jeshua with his sons and his breth-  
 ren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of <sup>4</sup>Judah,  
<sup>5</sup>together, to have the oversight of the workmen  
 in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, with  
 10 their sons and their brethren the Levites. And  
 when the builders laid the foundation of the  
 temple of the LORD, <sup>6</sup>they set the priests in their  
<sup>4</sup> In ch. ii. 40,  
 Hodaviah.  
<sup>5</sup> Heb. as one.  
<sup>6</sup> According  
 to some MSS.  
 and ancient  
 versions, the  
 priests stood.



apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the LORD, after the order of David king of Israel. And <sup>11</sup> they sang one to another in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD, *saying*, For he is good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid. But <sup>12</sup> many of the priests and Levites and heads of fathers' *houses*, the old men that had seen <sup>1</sup>the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy: so that <sup>13</sup> the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

<sup>1</sup> Or, the first house standing on its foundation, when this house was before their eyes

Now when the adversaries of Judah and <sup>1</sup> Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity builded a temple unto the LORD, the God of Israel; then they drew near to Zerubbabel, and <sup>2</sup> to the heads of fathers' *houses*, and said unto them, Let us build with you: for we seek your God, as ye do; <sup>2</sup>and we do sacrifice unto him since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assyria, which brought us up hither. But Zerubbabel, <sup>3</sup> and Jeshua, and the rest of the heads of fathers' *houses* of Israel, said unto them, Ye have nothing to do with us to build an house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto the LORD, the God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us. Then <sup>4</sup> the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and <sup>3</sup>troubled them in building, and hired counsellors against them, <sup>5</sup> to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius

<sup>2</sup> Another reading is, yet we do no sacrifice since &c.

<sup>3</sup> Or, terrified

- 6 king of Persia. And in the reign of <sup>1</sup>Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.
- 7 And in the days of <sup>2</sup>Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of his companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in the <sup>3</sup>Syrian *character*, and set forth in the <sup>3</sup>Syrian <sup>3</sup>Or, *Aramaic* *tongue*. <sup>4</sup>Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort: then wrote Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions; the Dinaites, and the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Shushanchites, the Dehaites, the Elamites, and the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Osnappar brought over, and set in the city of Samaria, and in the rest of the country beyond the river, and so forth. This is the copy of the letter that they sent unto Artaxerxes the king; Thy servants the men beyond the river, and so forth. Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee are come to us unto Jerusalem; they are building the rebellious and the bad city, and have finished the walls, and repaired the foundations. Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls finished, they will not pay tribute, custom, or toll, and in the end it will endamage the kings. Now because we eat the salt of the palace, and it is not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, therefore have we sent and certified the king; that search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city is a rebellious city, and

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Xerxes*  
Heb.  
*Ahashwerosh*.

<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
*Artahshashta*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *Aramaic*  
<sup>4</sup> Ch. iv. 8—vi.  
18 is in  
*Aramaic*.

hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old time: for which cause was this city laid waste. We certify the king that, if this city be builded, <sup>16</sup> and the walls finished, by this means thou shalt have no portion beyond the river. *Then* sent <sup>17</sup> the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their companions that dwell in Samaria, and <sup>1</sup>in the rest of *the country* beyond the river, Peace, and so forth. The letter which ye sent <sup>18</sup> unto us hath been <sup>2</sup>plainly read before me. And I decreed, and search hath been made, <sup>19</sup> and it is found that this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been made therein. There have been mighty kings also over Jeru- <sup>20</sup> salem, which have ruled over all *the country* beyond the river; and tribute, custom, and toll, was paid unto them. Make ye now a decree to <sup>21</sup> cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until a decree shall be made by me. And take heed that ye be not slack herein: <sup>22</sup> why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings? Then when the copy of king Ar- <sup>23</sup> taxerxes' letter was read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease by force and power. Then <sup>24</sup> ceased the work of the house of God which is at Jerusalem; and it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

Now the prophets, Haggai the prophet, and <sup>1</sup> 5 Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that were in Judah and Jerusalem; in the name of the God of Israel <sup>3</sup>*prophesied* *they* unto them. Then rose up Zerubbabel the <sup>2</sup> son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak,

<sup>1</sup> Or, unto the rest beyond &c.

<sup>2</sup> Or, translated

<sup>3</sup> Or, which was upon them



and began to build the house of God which is at Jerusalem; and with them were the prophets of  
 3 God, helping them. At the same time came to them Tattenai, the governor beyond the river, and Shethar-bozenai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who gave you a decree to  
 4 build this house, and to finish this wall? <sup>1</sup>Then spake we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men that make this build-  
 5 ing? But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, and they did not make them cease, till the matter should come to Darius, and then <sup>2</sup>answer should be returned by letter concerning it.

6 The copy of the letter that Tattenai, the governor beyond the river, and Shethar-bozenai, and his companions the Apharsachites, which were beyond the river, sent unto Darius the  
 7 king: they sent a letter unto him, wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace.  
 8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judah, to the house of the great God, which is builded with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth on with  
 9 diligence and prospereth in their hands. Then asked we those elders, and said unto them thus, Who gave you a decree to build this house, and  
 10 to finish this wall? We asked them their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that were at the head of  
 11 them. And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of  
 12 Israel builded and finished. But <sup>3</sup>after that our fathrs had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, the Chaldean,

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Then spake we unto them after this manner.*

*What, said they, are the names of the men that make this building?*

Or, according to some ancient versions, *Then spake they unto them &c.*

See ver. 10.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *they returned answer*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *because that*

who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon. But in the first year of <sup>13</sup> Cyrus king of Babylon, Cyrus the king made a decree to build this house of God. And the <sup>14</sup> gold and silver vessels also of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that was in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto one whose name was Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor; and he said unto him, Take these vessels, go, <sup>15</sup> put them in the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in its place. Then came the same Sheshbazzar, and <sup>16</sup> laid the foundations of the house of God which is in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and yet it is not completed. Now therefore, if it seem good to <sup>17</sup> the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure house, which is there at Babylon, whether it be so, that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

Then Darius the king made a decree, and <sup>1</sup> **6** search was made in the house of the <sup>1</sup>archives, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon. And there was found at <sup>2</sup>Achmetha, in the <sup>2</sup>palace that is in the province of Media, a roll, and therein was thus written for a record. In <sup>3</sup> the first year of Cyrus the king, Cyrus the king made a decree; Concerning the house of God at Jerusalem, let the house be builded, the place where they offer sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof threescore cubits; with three rows of <sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Aram. *books*.

<sup>2</sup> That is, *Ecbatana*.

great stones, and <sup>1</sup>a row of new timber: and let the expenses be given out of the king's house: and also let the gold and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which is at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and brought again unto the temple which is at Jerusalem, every one to its place, and thou shalt put them in the house of God. Now therefore, Tattenai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-bozenai, and <sup>2</sup>your companions the Apharsachites, which are beyond the river, be ye far from thence: let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in its place. Moreover I make a decree what ye shall do to these elders of the Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, even of the tribute beyond the river, expenses be given with all diligence unto these men, that they be not hindered. And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for burnt offerings to the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the word of the priests which are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail: that they may offer sacrifices of sweet savour unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons. Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let a beam be pulled out from his house, and let him be lifted up and fastened thereon; and let his house be made a dunghill for this: and the God that hath caused his name to dwell there overthrow all kings and peoples, that shall put forth their hand to alter *the same*, to destroy this house of God which is at Jerusalem. I Darius have

<sup>1</sup> According to the Sept., *one row of timber.*

<sup>2</sup> Aram. *their.*



made a decree; let it be done with all diligence.

Then Tattenai, the governor beyond the river, Shethar-bozenai, and their companions, <sup>1</sup>because that Darius the king had sent, did accordingly with all diligence. And the elders of the Jews builded and prospered, through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they builded and finished it, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the decree of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia. And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king. And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy. And they offered at the dedication of this house of God an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel. And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which is at Jerusalem; as it is written in the book of Moses.

And the children of the captivity kept the passover upon the fourteenth *day* of the first month. For the priests and the Levites had purified themselves <sup>2</sup>together; all of them were pure: and they killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves. And the children of Israel, which were come again out of the captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD, the God

<sup>1</sup>Or, because of that which &c.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. as one.

22 of Israel, did eat, and kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and had turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

7 1 Now after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah, 2 the son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son 3 of Ahitub, the son of Amariah, the son of 4 Azariah, the son of Meraioth, the son of Zerariah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki, 5 the son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief 6 priest: this Ezra went up from Babylon; and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD, the God of Israel, had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God 7 upon him. And there went up some of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinim, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh 8 year of Artaxerxes the king. And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which was in the 9 seventh year of the king. For upon the first day of the first month <sup>1</sup>began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first day of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, according to the good 10 hand of his God upon him. For Ezra had set his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do it, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgments.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *that was the foundation of the going up.*

11 Now this is the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, even the scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to

<sup>1</sup> Ch. vii. 12—  
26 is in  
Aramaic.

<sup>2</sup> Aram.  
*from before  
the king.*

Israel. <sup>1</sup>Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra <sup>12</sup>  
the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of  
heaven, perfect and so forth. I make a decree, <sup>13</sup>  
that all they of the people of Israel, and their  
priests and the Levites, in my realm, which are  
minded of their own free will to go to Jeru-  
salem, go with thee. Forasmuch as thou art <sup>14</sup>  
sent <sup>2</sup>of the king and his seven counsellors, to  
inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, accord-  
ing to the law of thy God which is in thine  
hand; and to carry the silver and gold, which <sup>15</sup>  
the king and his counsellors have freely offered  
unto the God of Israel, whose habitation is in  
Jerusalem, and all the silver and gold that thou <sup>16</sup>  
shalt find in all the province of Babylon, with  
the freewill offering of the people, and of the  
priests, offering willingly for the house of their  
God which is in Jerusalem; therefore thou shalt <sup>17</sup>  
with all diligence buy with this money bullocks,  
rams, lambs, with their meal offerings and their  
drink offerings, and shalt offer them upon the  
altar of the house of your God which is in Jeru-  
salem. And whatsoever shall seem good to <sup>18</sup>  
thee and to thy brethren to do with the rest of  
the silver and the gold, that do ye after the will  
of your God. And the vessels that are given <sup>19</sup>  
thee for the service of the house of thy God,  
deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem. And <sup>20</sup>  
whatsoever more shall be needful for the house  
of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to  
bestow, bestow it out of the king's treasure  
house. And I, even I Artaxerxes the king, do <sup>21</sup>  
make a decree to all the treasurers which are  
beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the  
priest, the scribe of the law of the God of  
heaven, shall require of you, it be done with  
all diligence, unto an hundred talents of silver, <sup>22</sup>  
and to an hundred <sup>3</sup>measures of wheat, and to an

<sup>3</sup> Aram. *cors.*



hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing how much.

- 23 Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be done exactly for the house of the God of heaven; for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his  
24 sons? Also we certify you, that touching any of the priests and Levites, the singers, porters, Nethinim, or servants of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose tribute, custom,  
25 or toll, upon them. And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God that is in thine hand, appoint magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that are beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and  
26 teach ye him that knoweth them not. And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgement be executed upon him with all diligence, whether it be unto death, or to <sup>1</sup>banishment, or to confiscation of  
goods, or to imprisonment.

<sup>1</sup> Aram.  
rooting out.

- 27 Blessed be the LORD, the God of our fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of the LORD which  
28 is in Jerusalem; and hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened according to the hand of the LORD my God upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

- 8 <sup>1</sup> Now these are the heads of their fathers' houses, and this is the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of  
2 Artaxerxes the king. Of the sons of Phinehas, Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar, Daniel: of  
3 the sons of David, Hattush. Of the sons of Shecaniah; of the sons of Parosh, Zechariah:

and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males an hundred and fifty. Of the sons of Pahath-moab, Eliehoenai the son of Zerahiah; and with him two hundred males. Of the sons of Shecaniah, the son of Jahaziel; and with him three hundred males. And of the sons of Adin, Ebed the son of Jonathan; and with him fifty males. And of the sons of Elam, Jeshaiiah the son of Athaliah; and with him seventy males. And of the sons of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the son of Michael; and with him fourscore males. Of the sons of Joab, Obadiah the son of Jehiel; and with him two hundred and eighteen males. And of the sons of Shelomith, the son of Josiphiah; and with him an hundred and threescore males. And of the sons of Bebai, Zechariah the son of Bebai; and with him twenty and eight males. And of the sons of Azgad, Johanan the son of Hakkatan; and with him an hundred and ten males. And of the sons of Adonikam, *that were* the last; and these are their names, Eliphelet, Jeuel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males. And of the sons of Bigvai, Uthai and <sup>1</sup>Zabbud; and with them seventy males.

And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there we encamped three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi. Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, <sup>2</sup>which were teachers. And <sup>3</sup>I sent them forth unto Iddo the chief at the place Casiphia; and I told them what they should say unto <sup>4</sup>Iddo, *and* his brethren the Nethinim, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto

<sup>1</sup> Another reading is, *Zaccur*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *which had understanding*

<sup>3</sup> Another reading is, *I gave them commandment*.

<sup>4</sup> The text as pointed has, *Iddo, his brother*.

18 us ministers for the house of our God. And according to the good hand of our God upon us they brought us <sup>1</sup>a man of discretion, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel; and Sherebiah, with his sons and his  
 19 brethren, eighteen; and Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren  
 20 and their sons, twenty; and of the Nethinim, whom David and the princes had given for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinim: all of them were expressed  
 21 by name. Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava, that we might humble ourselves before our God, to seek of him a straight way, for us, and for our little ones, and for all our  
 22 substance. For I was ashamed to ask of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God is upon all them that seek him, for good; but his power and his wrath is against  
 23 all them that forsake him. So we fasted and besought our God for this: and he was intreated  
 24 of us. Then I separated twelve of the chiefs of the <sup>2</sup>priests, <sup>3</sup>even Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and  
 25 ten of their brethren with them, and weighed unto them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, even the offering for the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his princes, and all Israel there present, had  
 26 offered: I even weighed into their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents; of gold an hundred  
 27 talents; and twenty bowls of gold, of a thousand darics; and two vessels of fine bright brass,  
 28 precious as gold. And I said unto them, Ye are holy unto the LORD, and the vessels are holy; and the silver and the gold are a free-

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
*Ish-sechel*

<sup>2</sup> In Neh. xiii.  
24, *Levites*.  
<sup>3</sup> Or, *besides*



will offering unto the LORD, the God of your fathers. Watch ye, and keep them, until ye weigh them before the chiefs of the priests and the Levites, and the princes of the fathers' *houses* of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD. So the priests and the Levites received the weight of the silver and the gold, and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth *day* of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy and the lier in wait by the way. And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days. And on the fourth day was the silver and the gold and the vessels weighed in the house of our God <sup>1</sup>into the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest; and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them was Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, the Levites; the whole by number and by weight: and all the weight was written at that time. The children of the captivity, which were come out of exile, offered burnt offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats for a sin offering: all this was a burnt offering unto the LORD. And they delivered the king's commissions unto the king's satraps, and to the governors beyond the river: and they furthered the people and the house of God.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *by*

Now when these things were done, the princes drew near unto me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the peoples of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, even of

the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the  
 2 Egyptians, and the Amorites. For they have taken of their daughters for themselves and for their sons; so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the peoples of the lands: yea, the hand of the princes and <sup>1</sup>rulers  
 3 hath been <sup>2</sup>chief in this trespass. And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head  
 4 and of my beard, and sat down astonished. Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the trespass of them of the captivity; and I  
 5 sat astonished until the evening oblation. And at the evening oblation I arose up from my <sup>3</sup>humiliation, even with my garment and my  
 6 mantle rent; and I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God;  
 7 and I said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our  
 8 guiltiness is grown up unto the heavens. Since the days of our fathers we have been <sup>4</sup>exceeding  
 guilty unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to spoiling, and to confusion of face, as it is this day. And now for a little moment grace hath been shewed from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a <sup>5</sup>nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a  
 9 little reviving in our bondage. For we are bondmen; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to

<sup>1</sup> Or, *deputies*<sup>2</sup> Or, *first*<sup>3</sup> Or, *fasting*<sup>4</sup> Heb. *in great guiltiness.*<sup>5</sup> See Is. xxii. 23.

<sup>1</sup> Or, waste  
places

<sup>2</sup> Or, fence

repair the <sup>1</sup>ruins thereof, and to give us a <sup>2</sup>wall in Judah and in Jerusalem. And now, O our <sup>10</sup> God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments, which thou hast <sup>11</sup> commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land through the uncleanness of the peoples of the lands, through their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their filthiness. Now therefore <sup>12</sup> give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace or their prosperity for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children for ever. And after all that is come upon us for <sup>13</sup> our evil deeds, and for our great guilt, seeing that thou our God hast punished us less than our iniquities deserve, and hast given us such a remnant, shall we again break thy command- <sup>14</sup> ments, and join in affinity with the peoples that do these abominations? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that there should be no remnant, nor any to escape? O LORD, the God of Israel, thou art <sup>15</sup> righteous; for we are left a remnant that is escaped, as it is this day: behold, we are before thee in our guiltiness; for none can stand before thee because of this.

Now while Ezra prayed, and made con- <sup>1</sup> 10 fession, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there was gathered together unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and children: for the people wept very sore. And Shecaniah the son of <sup>2</sup> Jehiel, one of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have married strange women of the



- peoples of the land : yet now there is hope for  
3 Israel concerning this thing. Now therefore let  
us make a covenant with our God to put away  
all the wives, and such as are born of them, ac-  
cording to the counsel of <sup>1</sup>my lord, and of those  
that tremble at the commandment of our God ;  
4 and let it be done according to the law. Arise ;  
for the matter belongeth unto thee, and we  
are with thee : be of good courage, and do it.  
5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chiefs of the  
priests, the Levites, and all Israel, to swear that  
they would do according to this word. So  
6 they swore. Then Ezra rose up from before  
the house of God, and went into the chamber of  
Jehohanan the son of Eliashib : <sup>2</sup>and *when* he  
came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink  
water : for he mourned because of the trespass  
7 of them of the captivity. And they made  
proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem  
unto all the children of the captivity, that they  
should gather themselves together unto Jeru-  
8 salem ; and that whosoever came not within  
three days, according to the counsel of the  
princes and the elders, all his substance should  
be <sup>3</sup>forfeited, and himself separated from the  
9 congregation of the captivity. Then all the  
men of Judah and Benjamin gathered them-  
selves together unto Jerusalem within the three  
days ; it was the ninth month, on the twentieth  
*day* of the month : and all the people sat in the  
broad place before the house of God, trembling  
because of this matter, and for <sup>4</sup>the great rain.  
10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto  
them, Ye have trespassed, and have married  
strange women, to increase the guilt of Israel.  
11 Now therefore <sup>5</sup>make confession unto the LORD,  
the God of your fathers, and do his pleasure :  
and separate yourselves from the peoples of the

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
*the Lord*

<sup>2</sup> According to  
some ancient  
versions, and  
*he lodged there.*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *devoted.*

<sup>4</sup> Heb.  
*the rains.*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *give  
thanks*

land, and from the strange women. Then all <sup>12</sup> the congregation answered and said with a loud voice, <sup>1</sup>As thou hast said concerning us, so must we do. But the people are many, and it is a <sup>13</sup> time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither is this a work of one day or two: for we have greatly transgressed in this matter. Let now our princes <sup>2</sup>be appointed for <sup>14</sup> all the congregation, and let all them that are in our cities which have married strange women come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God be turned from us, <sup>3</sup>until this matter be despatched. Only Jona- <sup>15</sup> than the son of Asahel and Jahzeiah the son of Tikvah <sup>4</sup>stood up against this *matter*: and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them. And the children of the captivity did <sup>16</sup> so. And Ezra the priest, *with* certain heads of fathers' *houses*, after their fathers' houses, and all of them by their names, were separated; and they sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter. And they made an <sup>17</sup> end with all the men that had married strange women by the first day of the first month. And among the sons of the priests there were <sup>18</sup> found that had married strange women: *namely*, of the sons of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and his brethren, Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah. And they gave their hand <sup>19</sup> that they would put away their wives; and being guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their guilt. And of the sons of Immer; <sup>20</sup> Hanani and Zebadiah. And of the sons of <sup>21</sup> Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uziah. And of the sons of Pash- <sup>22</sup> hur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethanel, Jozabad, and Elasah. And of the Levites; <sup>23</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, *As thou hast said, so it behoveth us to do*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *stand*.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *as touching this matter*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *were appointed over this*

Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah (the same is  
 24 Kelita), Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer. And  
 of the singers; Eliashib: and of the porters;  
 25 Shallum, and Telem, and Uri. And of Israel:  
 of the sons of Parosh; Ramiah, and Izziah,  
 and Malchijah, and Mijamin, and Eleazar, and  
 26 Malchijah, and Benaiah. And of the sons of  
 Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and  
 27 Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Elijah. And of the  
 sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and  
 28 Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza. And of the  
 sons of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai,  
 29 Athlai. And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam,  
 Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, <sup>1</sup>Jere-  
 30 moth. And of the sons of Pahath-moab; Adna,  
 and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah,  
 31 Bezalel, and Binnui, and Manasseh. And of  
 the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Isshijah, Malchijah,  
 32 Shemaiah, Shimeon; Benjamin, Malluch, She-  
 33 mariah. Of the sons of Hashum; Mattenai,  
 Mattattah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh,  
 34 Shimei. Of the sons of Bani; Maadai, Amram,  
 35, 36 and Uel; Benaiah, Bedeiah, <sup>2</sup>Cheluhi; Vaniah,  
 37 Meremoth, Eliashib; Mattaniah, Mattenai, and  
 38, 39 <sup>3</sup>Jaasu; and Bani, and Binnui, Shimei; and  
 40 Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah; Mach-  
 41 nadebai, Shashai, Sharai; Azarel, and Shelemiah,  
 42, 43 Shemariah; Shallum, Amariah, Joseph. Of the  
 sons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina,  
 44 <sup>4</sup>Iddo, and Joel, Benaiah. All these had taken  
 strange wives: and <sup>5</sup>some of them had wives by  
 whom they had children.

<sup>1</sup> Another  
 reading is,  
*and Ramoth.*

<sup>2</sup> Another  
 reading is,  
*Cheluhu.*

<sup>3</sup> Another  
 reading is,  
*Jaasai.*

<sup>4</sup> Another  
 reading is,  
*Jaddai.*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *some of  
 the wives had  
 borne children*



THE  
BOOK OF NEHEMIAH.

---

<sup>1</sup> Or, *history*

THE <sup>1</sup>words of Nehemiah the son of Hacaliah. 1 1

<sup>2</sup> See ch. ii. 1.

Now it came to pass in the month Chislev,  
<sup>2</sup>in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the

<sup>3</sup> Or, *castle*

<sup>3</sup>palace, that Hanani, one of my brethren, came, <sup>2</sup>  
he and certain men out of Judah ; and I asked  
them concerning the Jews that had escaped,  
which were left of the captivity, and concerning  
Jerusalem. And they said unto me, The <sup>3</sup>  
remnant that are left of the captivity there in  
the province are in great affliction and reproach :  
the wall of Jerusalem also is broken down, and  
the gates thereof are burned with fire. And it <sup>4</sup>  
came to pass, when I heard these words, that I  
sat down and wept, and mourned certain days ;  
and I fasted and prayed before the God of  
heaven, and said, I beseech thee, O LORD, the <sup>5</sup>  
God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that  
keepeth covenant and mercy with them that  
love him and keep his commandments: let thine <sup>6</sup>  
ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that  
thou mayest hearken unto the prayer of thy  
servant, which I pray before thee at this time,  
day and night, for the children of Israel thy  
servants, while I confess the sins of the child-  
ren of Israel, which we have sinned against  
thee : yea, I and my father's house have  
sinned. We have dealt very corruptly against <sup>7</sup>  
thee, and have not kept the commandments,  
nor the statutes, nor the judgements, which thou

- 8 commandedst thy servant Moses. Remember,  
I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst  
thy servant Moses, saying, If ye trespass, I will  
9 scatter you abroad among the peoples : but if ye  
return unto me, and keep my commandments  
and do them, though your outcasts were in the  
uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather  
them from thence, and will bring them unto the  
place that I have chosen to cause my name to  
10 dwell there. Now these are thy servants and  
thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy  
11 great power, and by thy strong hand. O Lord,  
I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive  
to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer  
of thy servants, who delight to fear thy name :  
and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day,  
and grant him mercy in the sight of this man.  
(Now I was cupbearer to the king.)
- 2 1 And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in  
the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, when  
wine was before him, that I took up the wine,  
and gave it unto the king. Now I had not  
2 been *beforetime* sad in his presence. And the  
king said unto me, Why is thy countenance  
sad, seeing thou art not sick ? this is nothing  
else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very  
3 sore afraid. And I said unto the king, Let the  
king live for ever : why should not my counten-  
ance be sad, when the city, the place of my  
fathers' sepulchres, lieth waste, and the gates  
4 thereof are consumed with fire ? Then the king  
said unto me, For what dost thou make request ?  
5 So I prayed to the God of heaven. And I  
said unto the king, If it please the king, and if  
thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that  
thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the  
city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build  
6 it. And the king said unto me, (the queen also

sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time. Moreover I said unto the king, If it please 7 the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may let me pass through till I come unto Judah; and a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the 8 king's <sup>1</sup>forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the castle which appertaineth to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me. Then I came to the governors beyond the 9 river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent with me captains of the army and horsemen. And when Sanballat 10 the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly, for that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel. So 11 I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days. And I arose in the night, I and some few men 12 with me; neither told I any man what my God put into my heart to do for Jerusalem: neither was there any beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon. And I went out by night 13 by the valley gate, even toward the dragon's well, and to the dung gate, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire. Then 14 I went on to the fountain gate and to the king's pool: but there was no place for the beast that was under me to pass. Then went I up in the 15 night by the brook, and viewed the wall; and I turned back, and entered by the valley gate, and so returned. And the <sup>2</sup>rulers knew not 16

<sup>1</sup> Or, *park*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *deputies*



- whither I went, or what I did ; neither had I as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the <sup>1</sup>rulers, nor to the rest <sup>1</sup> Or, *deputies*
- 17 that did the work. Then said I unto them, Ye see the evil case that we are in, how Jerusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire : come and let us build up the wall of
- 18 Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach. And I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me ; as also of the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened
- 19 their hands for the good *work*. But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard it, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What is this thing that ye do ? will ye
- 20 rebel against the king ? Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us ; therefore we his servants will arise and build : but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.
- 3 1 Then Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they builded the sheep gate ; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it ; even unto the tower of <sup>2</sup>Hammeah <sup>2</sup> Or, *The hundred* they sanctified it, unto the tower of Hananel.
- 2 And next unto him builded the men of Jericho. And next to <sup>3</sup>them builded Zaccur the son of
- 3 Imri. And the fish gate did the sons of Has-senaah build ; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the bolts thereof, and
- 4 the bars thereof. And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Uriah, the son of Hakkoz. And next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabel. And next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana.
- 5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired ; but
- <sup>3</sup> Heb. *him*.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *lords*  
Or, *Lord*  
<sup>2</sup> Or, *the gate*  
*of the old city*  
or, *of the old*  
wall

<sup>3</sup> Or,  
*perfumers*  
<sup>4</sup> Or, *left*

their nobles put not their necks to the work of their <sup>1</sup>lord. And <sup>2</sup>the old gate repaired Joiada <sup>6</sup> the son of Paseah and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof. And next unto them repaired <sup>7</sup> Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Mero-nothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, *which appertained* to the throne of the governor beyond the river. Next unto him repaired Uzziel the <sup>8</sup> son of Harhaiah, goldsmiths. And next unto him repaired Hananiah one of the <sup>3</sup>apothecaries, and they <sup>4</sup>fortified Jerusalem even unto the broad wall. And next unto them repaired Rephaiah <sup>9</sup> the son of Hur, the ruler of half the district of Jerusalem. And next unto them repaired Je- <sup>10</sup> daiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house. And next unto him repaired Hat-tush the son of Hashabneiah. Malchijah the <sup>11</sup> son of Harim, and Hasshub the son of Pahathmoab, repaired another portion, and the tower of the furnaces. And next unto him repaired <sup>12</sup> Shallum the son of Hallohesh, the ruler of half the district of Jerusalem, he and his daughters. The valley gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabit- <sup>13</sup> ants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits of the wall unto the dung gate. And the dung gate repaired <sup>14</sup> Malchijah the son of Rechab, the ruler of the district of Beth-haccherem; he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof. And the fountain gate repaired Shal- <sup>15</sup> lun the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of the district of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the bolts thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of <sup>5</sup>Shelah by the king's garden, even unto the stairs that

<sup>5</sup> In Is. viii. 6,  
*Shiloh*.

16 go down from the city of David. After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of half the district of Beth-zur, unto the place over against the sepulchres of David, and unto the pool that was made, and unto the house  
 17 of the mighty men. After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani. Next unto him repaired Hashabiah, the ruler of half the  
 18 district of Keilah, for his district. After him repaired their brethren, Bavvai the son of Henadad, the ruler of half the district of Keilah.  
 19 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another portion, over against the going up to the armoury at the  
 20 turning *of the wall*. After him Baruch the son of <sup>1</sup>Zabbai earnestly repaired another portion, from the turning *of the wall* unto the door of  
 21 the house of Eliashib the high priest. After him repaired Meremoth the son of Uriah the son of Hakkoz another portion, from the door of the house of Eliashib even to the end  
 22 of the house of Eliashib. And after him repaired the priests, the men of the <sup>2</sup>Plain. <sup>2</sup> Or, *Circuit*  
 23 After <sup>3</sup>them repaired Benjamin and Hasshub <sup>3</sup> Heb. *him*. over against their house. After <sup>3</sup>them repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah  
 24 beside his own house. After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad another portion, from the house of Azariah unto the turning *of*  
 25 *the wall*, and unto the corner. Palal the son of Uzai *repaired* over against the turning *of the wall*, and <sup>4</sup>the tower that standeth out from the upper house of the king, which is by the court of the guard. After him <sup>5</sup>Pedaiah the son of  
 26 Parosh *repaired*. (Now the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel, unto the place over against the water gate toward the east, and the tower that standeth  
 27 out.) After him the Tekoites repaired another

<sup>1</sup> Another reading is, *Zaccai*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *Circuit*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *him*.

<sup>4</sup> Or, *the upper tower... from the house of the king*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *Pedaiah the son of Parosh (now ...Ophel) repaired unto &c.*



portion, over against the great tower that standeth out, and unto the wall of Ophel. Above 28 the horse gate repaired the priests, every one over against his own house. After <sup>1</sup>them repaired 29 Zadok the son of Immer over against his own house. And after him repaired Shemaiah the son of Shecaniah, the keeper of the east gate. After him repaired Hananiah the son of 30 Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another portion. After him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah over against his chamber. After him repaired Malchijah one of the goldsmiths unto the house of the Nethinim, and of the merchants, over against the gate of Ham- 31 miphkad, and to the <sup>2</sup>ascent of the corner. And 32 between the <sup>2</sup>ascent of the corner and the sheep gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *him*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *upper chamber*

[Ch. iii. 33 in Heb.]

But it came to pass that, when Sanballat 1 4 heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews. And he spake before his brethren and 2 the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? <sup>3</sup>will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of rubbish, seeing they are burned? Now 3 Tobiah the Ammonite was by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a <sup>4</sup>fox go up, he shall break down their stone wall. Hear, O 4 our God; for we are despised: and turn back their reproach upon their own head, and give them up to spoiling in a land of captivity: and cover 5 not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders. So 6 we built the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto half *the height* thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *will they leave to themselves aught?*  
Or, *will men let them alone?*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *jackal*

- 7 But it came to pass that, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that <sup>1</sup>the repairing of the walls of Jerusalem went forward, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were  
8 very wroth; and they conspired all of them together to come and fight against Jerusalem,  
9 and to cause confusion therein. But we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.  
10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and there is much rubbish;  
11 so that we are not able to build the wall. And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come into the midst of them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.  
12 And it came to pass that, when the Jews which dwelt by them came, they said unto us ten times <sup>2</sup>from all places, Ye must return unto us.  
13 Therefore set I in the lowest parts of the space behind the wall, in the open places, I even set the people after their families with their  
14 swords, their spears, and their bows. And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the <sup>3</sup>rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the Lord, which is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons and your daughters, your  
15 wives and your houses. And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every  
16 one unto his work. And it came to pass from that time forth, that half of my servants wrought in the work, and half of them held the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the coats of mail; and the rulers were behind  
17 <sup>4</sup>all the house of Judah. They that builded

[Ch. iv. 1 in Heb.]

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *healing went up upon the walls.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *From all places whence ye shall return they will be upon us*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *deputies*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *all the house of Judah that builded the wall. And they that &c.*

the wall and they that bare burdens laded themselves, every one with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other held his weapon; and the builders, every one had his sword girded by his side, and so builded. And he that sounded the trumpet was by me.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *deputies*

And I said unto the nobles, and to the <sup>1</sup>rulers and to the rest of the people, The work is great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another: in what place soever ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us; our God shall fight for us. So we wrought in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared. Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and may labour in the day. So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, <sup>2</sup>every one *went with* his weapon *to* the water.

<sup>2</sup> The text is probably faulty.

Then there arose a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brethren the Jews. For there were that said, We, our sons and our daughters, are many: let us get corn, that we may eat and live. Some also were that said, We are mortgaging our fields, and our vineyards, and our houses: let us get corn, because of the dearth. There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute *upon* our fields and our vineyards. Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought into bondage *already*: neither is it in our power



to help it; for other men have our fields and  
6 our vineyards. And I was very angry when  
7 I heard their cry and these words. Then I  
consulted with myself, and contended with the  
nobles and the <sup>1</sup>rulers, and said unto them, Ye <sup>1</sup> Or, *deputies*  
exact usury, every one of his brother. And I  
8 held a great assembly against them. And I  
said unto them, We after our ability have <sup>2</sup>re- <sup>2</sup> Heb. *bought*.  
deemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold  
unto the heathen; and would ye even sell your  
brethren, and should they be sold unto us? Then  
held they their peace, and found never a word.  
9 Also I said, The thing that ye do is not good :  
ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God,  
because of the reproach of the heathen our  
10 enemies? And I likewise, my brethren and  
my servants, do lend them money and corn on  
usury. I pray you, let us leave off this usury.  
11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day,  
their fields, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and  
their houses, also the hundredth part of the  
money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil,  
12 that ye exact of them. Then said they, We  
will restore them, and will require nothing of  
them; so will we do, even as thou sayest.  
Then I called the priests, and took an oath of  
them, that they should do according to this  
13 promise. Also I shook out my lap, and said,  
So God shake out every man from his house,  
and from his labour, that performeth not this  
promise; even thus be he shaken out, and  
emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen,  
and praised the LORD. And the people did  
14 according to this promise. Moreover from the  
time that I was appointed to be their governor  
in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year  
even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes  
the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren

<sup>1</sup> Or, *laid  
burdens upon*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *at the  
rate of*  
Or, *afterward*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *lorded  
over*

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *held  
fast to.*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *deputies*

have not eaten the bread of the governor. But <sup>15</sup>  
the former governors that were before me <sup>1</sup>were  
chargeable unto the people, and took of them  
bread and wine, <sup>2</sup>beside forty shekels of silver;  
yea, even their servants <sup>3</sup>bare rule over the  
people: but so did not I, because of the fear  
of God. Yea, also I <sup>4</sup>continued in the work of <sup>16</sup>  
this wall, neither bought we any land: and all  
my servants were gathered thither unto the  
work. Moreover there were at my table of the <sup>17</sup>  
Jews and the <sup>5</sup>rulers an hundred and fifty men,  
beside those that came unto us from among  
the heathen that were round about us. Now <sup>18</sup>  
that which was prepared for one day was one  
ox and six choice sheep; also fowls were  
prepared for me, and once in ten days store  
of all sorts of wine: yet for all this I demanded  
not the bread of the governor, because the  
bondage was heavy upon this people. Re- <sup>19</sup>  
member unto me, O my God, for good, all that  
I have done for this people.

Now it came to pass, when it was reported <sup>1</sup> **6**  
to Sanballat and Tobiah, and to Geshem the  
Arabian, and unto the rest of our enemies, that  
I had builded the wall, and that there was no  
breach left therein; (though even unto that  
time I had not set up the doors in the gates;) <sup>2</sup>  
that Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, say-  
ing, Come, let us meet together in *one of* the  
villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought  
to do me mischief. And I sent messengers <sup>3</sup>  
unto them, saying, I am doing a great work,  
so that I cannot come down: why should the  
work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to  
you? And they sent unto me four times after <sup>4</sup>  
this sort; and I answered them after the same  
manner. Then sent Sanballat his servant unto <sup>5</sup>  
me in like manner the fifth time with an open

- 6 letter in his hand ; wherein was written, It is reported among the nations, and <sup>1</sup>Gashmu saith it, that thou and the Jews think to rebel ; for which cause thou buildest the wall : and thou wouldest be their king, according to these words.
- 7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, There is a king in Judah : and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore,
- 8 and let us take counsel together. Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of
- 9 thine own heart. For they all would have made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. But now, <sup>2</sup>*O God*, strengthen thou my hands.
- 10 And I went unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabel, who was shut up ; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple : for they will come to slay thee ; yea, in the night will they come to
- 11 slay thee. And I said, Should such a man as I flee ? and who is there, that, being such as I, <sup>3</sup>would go into the temple to save his life ? I
- 12 will not go in. And I discerned, and, lo, God had not sent him : but he pronounced this prophecy against me : and Tobiah and Sanballat
- 13 had hired him. For this cause was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have matter for an evil
- 14 report, that they might reproach me. Remember, O my God, Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and also the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.
- 15 So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth *day of the month* Elul, in fifty and two days.

<sup>1</sup> In ver. 1,  
and elsewhere,  
*Geshem*.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *I will  
strengthen  
my hands*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *could go  
into the temple  
and live*



<sup>1</sup> According to another reading, *saw*.

And it came to pass, when all our enemies <sup>16</sup> heard *thereof*, that all the heathen that were about us <sup>1</sup>feared, and were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God. More- <sup>17</sup> over in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them. For there were <sup>18</sup> many in Judah sworn unto him, because he was the son in law of Shecaniah the son of Arah; and his son Jehohanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah to wife. Also they spake of his good deeds <sup>19</sup> before me, and reported my words to him. *And* Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

Now it came to pass, when the wall was built, <sup>1</sup> **7** and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were appointed, that I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah <sup>2</sup> the governor of the castle, charge over Jerusalem: for he was a faithful man, and feared God above many. And I said unto them, Let <sup>3</sup> not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand *on guard*, let them shut the doors, and bar ye them: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over against his house. Now the city was wide <sup>4</sup> and large: but the people were few therein, and the houses were not builded. And my God <sup>5</sup> put into my heart to gather together the nobles, and the <sup>3</sup> rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found the book of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and I found written therein: <sup>3</sup> These <sup>6</sup> are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of

<sup>2</sup> Or, *deputies*

<sup>3</sup> See Ezra ii. 1, &c.

Babylon had carried away, and that returned unto Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto  
7 his city; who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people  
8 of Israel: the children of Parosh, two thousand  
9 an hundred and seventy and two. The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.  
10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and  
11 two. The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and  
12 eight hundred *and* eighteen. The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.  
13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and  
14 five. The children of Zaccai, seven hundred  
15 and threescore. The children of Binnui, six  
16 hundred forty and eight. The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight. The  
17 children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred  
18 twenty and two. The children of Adonikam,  
19 six hundred threescore and seven. The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.  
20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and  
21 five. The children of Ater, of Hezekiah, ninety  
22 and eight. The children of Hashum, three  
23 hundred twenty and eight. The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four. The  
24 children of Hariph, an hundred and twelve.  
25, 26 The children of Gibeon, ninety and five. The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundred  
27 fourscore and eight. The men of Anathoth, an  
28 hundred twenty and eight. The men of Beth-  
29 azmaveth, forty and two. The men of Kiriath-  
30 jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred  
31 forty and three. The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty and one. The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two.

The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty 32  
 and three. The men of the other Nebo, fifty 33  
 and two. The children of the other Elam, a 34  
 thousand two hundred fifty and four. The 35  
 children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.  
 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty 36  
 and five. The children of Lod, Hadid, and 37  
 Ono, seven hundred twenty and one. The 38  
 children of Senaah, three thousand nine hund-  
 red and thirty. The priests: the children of 39  
 Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred  
 seventy and three. The children of Immer, a 40  
 thousand fifty and two. The children of Pash- 41  
 hur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.  
 The children of Harim, a thousand *and* seven- 42  
 teen. The Levites: the children of Jeshua, 43  
 of Kadmiel, of the children of <sup>1</sup>Hodevah, seventy  
 and four. The singers: the children of Asaph, 44  
 an hundred forty and eight. The porters: the 45  
 children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the  
 children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the  
 children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an  
 hundred thirty and eight. The Nethinim: the 46  
 children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the  
 children of Tabbaoth; the children of Keros, 47  
 the children of Sia, the children of Padon; the 48  
 children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba,  
 the children of Salmai; the children of Hanan, 49  
 the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar;  
 the children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, 50  
 the children of Nekoda; the children of Gazzam, 51  
 the children of Uzza, the children of Paseah;  
 the children of Besai, the children of Meunim, 52  
 the children of <sup>2</sup>Nephushesim; the children of 53  
 Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children  
 of Harhur; the children of Bazlith, the children 54  
 of Mehida, the children of Harsha; the children 55  
 of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children

<sup>1</sup> Another  
 reading is,  
*Hodeiah.*

<sup>2</sup> Another  
 reading is,  
*Nephishesim.*



56 of Temah; the children of Neziah, the children  
 57 of Hatipha. The children of Solomon's servants:  
 the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth,  
 58 the children of Perida; the children of Jaala, the  
 children of Darkon, the children of Giddel;  
 59 the children of Shephatiah, the children of Hat-  
 til, the children of Pochereth-hazzebaim, the  
 60 children of Amon. All the Nethinim, and the  
 children of Solomon's servants, were three  
 61 hundred ninety and two. And these were they  
 which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha,  
 Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could  
 not shew their fathers' houses, nor their seed,  
 62 whether they were of Israel: the children of  
 Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of  
 63 Nekoda, six hundred forty and two. And of  
 the priests: the children of Hobaiah, the children  
 of Hakkoz, the children of Barzillai, which took  
 a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite,  
 64 and was called after their name. These sought  
 their register *among* those that were reckoned  
 by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore  
 1 were they deemed polluted and put from the  
 65 priesthood. And the 2 Tirshatha said unto them,  
 that they should not eat of the most holy things,  
 till there stood up a priest with Urim and  
 66 Thummim. The whole congregation together  
 was forty and two thousand three hundred and  
 67 threescore, beside their menservants and their  
 maidservants, of whom there were seven  
 thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and  
 they had two hundred forty and five singing  
 68 men and singing women. Their horses were  
 seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two  
 69 hundred forty and five; *their* camels, four hundred  
 thirty and five; *their* asses, six thousand seven  
 70 hundred and twenty. And some from among  
 the heads of fathers' houses gave unto the work.

1 Heb. *they*  
*were polluted*  
*from the*  
*priesthood.*

2 Or, *governor*

The Tirshatha gave to the treasury a thousand darics of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' garments. And some of the heads of fathers' *houses* gave into the treasury of the work twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand and two hundred <sup>1</sup>pound of silver. And that which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests' garments. So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and some of the people, and the Nethinim, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *maneh*.

<sup>2</sup> See Ezra iii. 1.

<sup>2</sup> And when the seventh month was come, the children of Israel were in their cities. And all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the broad place that was before the water gate; and they spake unto Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel. And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation, both men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month. And he read therein before the broad place that was before the water gate <sup>3</sup>from early morning until midday, in the presence of the men and the women, and of those that could understand; and the ears of all the people were *attentive* unto the book of the law. And Ezra the scribe stood upon a <sup>4</sup>pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Uriah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchijah, and Hashum, and Hashbaddanah, Zechariah, and Meshullam. And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people; (for he

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *from the light*.

<sup>4</sup> Heb. *tower*.

- was above all the people;) and when he opened  
6 it, all the people stood up: and Ezra blessed the  
LORD, the great God. And all the people  
answered, Amen, Amen, with the lifting up of  
their hands: and they bowed their heads, and  
worshipped the LORD with their faces to the  
7 ground. Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah,  
Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodiah, Maaseiah,  
Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and  
the Levites, caused the people to understand  
the law: and the people *stood* in their place.  
8 And they read in the book, in the law of God,  
<sup>1</sup>distinctly; and they gave the sense, <sup>2</sup>so that  
9 they understood the reading. And Nehemiah,  
which was the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest  
the scribe, and the Levites that taught the  
people, said unto all the people, This day is  
holy unto the LORD your God; mourn not, nor  
weep. For all the people wept, when they  
10 heard the words of the law. Then he said  
unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and  
drink the sweet, and send portions unto him  
for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is  
holy unto our Lord: neither be ye grieved; for  
11 the joy of the LORD is your <sup>3</sup>strength. So the  
Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your  
peace, for the day is holy; neither be ye grieved.  
12 And all the people went their way to eat, and  
to drink, and to send portions, and to make  
great mirth, because they had understood the  
words that were declared unto them.  
13 And on the second day were gathered together  
the heads of fathers' *houses* of all the people, the  
priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe,  
even to give attention to the words of the law.  
14 And they found written in the law, how that  
the LORD had commanded by Moses, that the  
children of Israel should dwell in booths in the

<sup>1</sup> Or, with an interpretation<sup>2</sup> Or, and caused them to understand<sup>3</sup> Or, strong hold



feast of the seventh month: and that they 15  
should publish and proclaim in all their cities,  
and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the  
mount, and fetch olive branches, and branches  
of wild olive, and myrtle branches, and palm  
branches, and branches of thick trees, to make  
booths, as it is written. So the people went 16  
forth, and brought them, and made themselves  
booths, every one upon the roof of his house,  
and in their courts, and in the courts of the  
house of God, and in the broad place of the  
water gate, and in the broad place of the gate  
of Ephraim. And all the congregation of them 17  
that were come again out of the captivity made  
booths, and dwelt in the booths: for since the  
days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day  
had not the children of Israel done so. And  
there was very great gladness. Also day by 18  
day, from the first day unto the last day, he  
read in the book of the law of God. And they  
kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth  
day was a <sup>1</sup>solemn assembly, according unto the  
ordinance.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *closing  
festival*

Now in the twenty and fourth day of this 1 9  
month the children of Israel were assembled  
with fasting, and with sackcloth, and earth upon  
them. And the seed of Israel separated them- 2  
selves from all strangers, and stood and con-  
fessed their sins, and the iniquities of their  
fathers. And they stood up in their place, and 3  
read in the book of the law of the LORD their  
God a fourth part of the day; and *another*  
fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the  
LORD their God. Then stood up upon the 4  
stairs of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kad-  
miel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and*  
Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the  
LORD their God. Then the Levites, Jeshua, 5

and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabneiah, Sherebiah, Hodiah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, said, Stand up and bless the LORD your God from everlasting to everlasting : and <sup>1</sup>blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and <sup>1</sup> Or, *let them bless*  
6 praise. Thou art the LORD, even thou alone ; thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth and all things that are thereon, the seas and all that is in them, and thou preservest them all ; and the host of  
7 heaven worshippeth thee. Thou art <sup>2</sup>the LORD <sup>2</sup> Or, *O LORD*  
the God, who didst choose Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and  
8 gavest him the name of Abraham ; and foundest his heart faithful before thee, and madest a covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite, and the Girgashite, even to give it unto his seed, and hast performed thy words ;  
9 for thou art righteous. And thou sawest the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest  
10 their cry by the Red Sea ; and shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land ; for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them ; and didst get thee a name, as it is this day.  
11 And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land ; and their pursuers thou didst cast into the depths, as a stone into the mighty  
12 waters. Moreover thou leddest them in a pillar of cloud by day ; and in a pillar of fire by night, to give them light in the way wherein they  
13 should go. Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgements and true laws,  
14 good statutes and commandments : and madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and com-

mandedst them commandments, and statutes, and a law, by the hand of Moses thy servant : and gavest them bread from heaven for their 15 hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and commandedst them that they should go in to possess the land which thou hadst lifted up thine hand to give them. But they and our fathers dealt 16 proudly, and hardened their neck, and hearkened not to thy commandments, and refused to obey, 17 neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them ; but hardened their neck, <sup>1</sup>and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage : but thou art <sup>2</sup>a God ready to pardon, gracious and full of compassion, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy, and forsookest them not. Yea, when they had 18 made them a molten calf, and said, This is thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations ; yet thou in 19 thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness : the pillar of cloud departed not from over them by day, to lead them in the way ; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go. Thou gavest also thy good spirit to instruct 20 them, and withheldest not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst. Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in 21 the wilderness, *and* they lacked nothing ; their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not. Moreover thou gavest them kingdoms 22 and peoples, <sup>3</sup>which thou didst allot after their portions : so they possessed the land of Sihon, even the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan. Their children 23 also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning

<sup>1</sup> The Sept. has, *and appointed a captain to return to their bondage in Egypt.* See Num. xiv. 4.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *a God of forgivenesses.*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *and didst distribute them into every corner*



which thou didst say to their fathers, that they  
24 should go in to possess it. So the children  
went in and possessed the land, and thou sub-  
duedst before them the inhabitants of the land,  
the Canaanites, and gavest them into their  
hands, with their kings, and the peoples of the  
land, that they might do with them as they  
25 would. And they took fenced cities, and a fat  
land, and possessed houses full of all good  
things, cisterns hewn out, vineyards, and olive-  
yards, and fruit trees in abundance: so they  
did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and  
delighted themselves in thy great goodness.  
26 Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled  
against thee, and cast thy law behind their back,  
and slew thy prophets which testified against  
them to turn them again unto thee, and they  
27 wrought great provocations. Therefore thou  
deliveredst them into the hand of their advers-  
aries, who distressed them: and in the time of  
their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou  
heardest from heaven; and according to thy  
manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours  
who saved them out of the hand of their  
28 adversaries. But after they had rest, they did  
evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou  
them in the hand of their enemies, so that they  
had the dominion over them: yet when they  
returned, and cried unto thee, thou heardest  
from heaven; and many times didst thou deliver  
29 them according to thy mercies; and testifiedst  
against them, that thou mightest bring them  
again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and  
hearkened not unto thy commandments, but  
sinned against thy judgements, (which if a man  
do, he shall live in them,) and <sup>1</sup>withdrew the  
shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would  
30 not hear. Yet many years didst thou bear with

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
*they gave  
a stubborn  
shoulder.*

them, and testifiedst against them by thy spirit through thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the peoples of the lands. Nevertheless <sup>31</sup> in thy manifold mercies thou didst not make a full end of them, nor forsake them; for thou art a gracious and merciful God. Now therefore, <sup>32</sup> our God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the travail seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria unto this day. How- <sup>33</sup>beit thou art just in all that is come upon us; for thou hast dealt truly, but we have done wickedly: neither have our kings, our princes, <sup>34</sup> our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them. For they have not served thee in their <sup>35</sup> kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works. Behold, we <sup>36</sup> are servants this day, and as for the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we are servants in it. And it yieldeth much increase <sup>37</sup> unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have power over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we are in great distress. And <sup>38</sup> yet for all this we make a <sup>2</sup>sure covenant, and write it; and our princes, our Levites, *and* our priests, <sup>3</sup>seal unto it.

Now those that sealed were, Nehemiah the <sup>1</sup> 10  
 Tirshatha, the son of Hacaliah, and Zedekiah;

[Ch. x. 1 in Heb.]

<sup>1</sup> Or, *because of*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *faithful*

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *are at the sealing.*

- 2, 3 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah; Pashhur, Amariah,  
 4, 5 Malchijah; Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch; Harim,  
 6 Meremoth, Obadiah; Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch;  
 7, 8 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin; Maaziah, Bilgai,  
 9 Shemaiah: these were the priests. And the  
 Levites: namely, Jeshua the son of Azaniah,  
 10 Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel; and  
 their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodiah, Kelita,  
 11 Pelaiah, Hanan; Mica, Rehob, Hashabiah;  
 12, 13 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah; Hodiah, Bani,  
 14 Beninu. The chiefs of the people: Parosh,  
 15 Pahath-moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani; Bunni, Azgad,  
 16, 17 Bebai; Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin; Ater, Hezekiah,  
 18, 19 Azzur; Hodiah, Hashum, Bezai; Hariph,  
 20 Anathoth, <sup>1</sup>Nobai; Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir;  
 21, 22 Meshezabel, Zadok, Jaddua; Pelatiah, Hanan,  
 23, 24 Anaiah; Hoshea, Hananiah, Hasshub; Hallohesh,  
 25 Pilha, Shobek; Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah;  
 26, 27 and Ahiah, Hanan, Anan; Malluch, Harim,  
 28 Baanah. And the rest of the people, the  
 priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers,  
 the Nethinim, and all they that had separated  
 themselves from the peoples of the lands unto  
 the law of God, their wives, their sons, and  
 their daughters, every one that had knowledge  
 29 and understanding; they clave to their brethren,  
 their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into  
 an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given  
 by Moses the servant of God, and to observe  
 and do all the commandments of the LORD our  
 30 Lord, and his judgements and his statutes; and  
 that we would not give our daughters unto the  
 peoples of the land, nor take their daughters  
 31 for our sons: and if the peoples of the land  
 bring ware or any victuals on the sabbath day  
 to sell, that we would not buy of them on the  
 sabbath, or on a holy day: and that we would  
 forgo the <sup>2</sup>seventh year, and the <sup>3</sup>exaction of

<sup>1</sup> Another  
reading is,  
*Nebai.*

<sup>2</sup> See Ex. xxiii.  
10, 11.

<sup>3</sup> See Deut. xv.  
1, 2.



every debt. Also we made ordinances for us, <sup>32</sup> to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God; for the shewbread, and for the continual <sup>33</sup> meal offering, and for the continual burnt offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin offerings to make atonement for Israel, and for all the work of the house of our God. And we cast lots, the priests, the Levites, and <sup>34</sup> the people, for the wood offering, to bring it into the house of our God, according to our fathers' houses, at times appointed, year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, as it is written in the law: and to bring <sup>35</sup> the firstfruits of our ground, and the firstfruits of all fruit of all manner of trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD: also the firstborn <sup>36</sup> of our sons, and of our cattle, as it is written in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God: and that we should bring the first- <sup>37</sup> fruits of our <sup>1</sup>dough, and our heave offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, <sup>2</sup>the wine and the oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites; for they, the Levites, take the tithes in all the cities of our tillage. And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with <sup>38</sup> the Levites, when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers, into the treasure house. For the children of <sup>39</sup> Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the heave offering of the corn, of <sup>2</sup>the wine, and of the oil, unto the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that

<sup>1</sup> Or, coarse meal

<sup>2</sup> Or, the vintage

minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake the house of our God.

- 11 <sup>1</sup> And the princes of the people dwelt in Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts in the *other* cities.
- <sup>2</sup> And the people blessed all the men that willingly offered themselves to dwell in Jerusalem.
- <sup>3</sup> <sup>1</sup> Now these are the chiefs of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, *to wit*, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinim, and the children of Solomon's
- <sup>4</sup> servants. And in Jerusalem dwelt certain of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah: Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of
- <sup>5</sup> Mahalalel, of the children of Perez; and Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of the
- <sup>6</sup> Shilonite. All the sons of Perez that dwelt in Jerusalem were four hundred threescore and
- <sup>7</sup> eight valiant men. And these are the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son
- <sup>8</sup> of Jeshaiah. And after him Gabbai, Sallai, <sup>9</sup> nine hundred twenty and eight. And Joel the son of Zichri was their overseer: and Judah the son of Hassenuah was second over the city.
- <sup>10</sup> Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin,
- <sup>11</sup> Seraiah the son of Hilkiyah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God,
- <sup>12</sup> and their brethren that did the work of the house, eight hundred twenty and two: and

<sup>1</sup> See 1 Chr. ix. 2, &c.

Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah,  
 the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son  
 of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah, and his breth- 13  
 ren, chiefs of fathers' *houses*, two hundred forty  
 and two : and Amashsai the son of Azarel, the  
 son of Ahzai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son  
 of Immer, and their brethren, mighty men of 14  
 valour, an hundred twenty and eight : and their  
 overseer was Zabdiel, <sup>1</sup>the son of Haggadolim.  
 And of the Levites : Shemaiah the son of Has- 15  
 shub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah,  
 the son of Bunni ; and Shabbethai and Jozabad, 16  
 of the chiefs of the Levites, who had the  
 oversight of the outward business of the house  
 of God ; and Mattaniah the son of Mica, the 17  
 son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, who was the  
 chief to begin the thanksgiving in prayer, and  
 Bakbukiah, the second among his brethren ;  
 and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of  
 Galal, the son of Jeduthun. All the Levites in 18  
 the holy city were two hundred fourscore and  
 four. Moreover the porters, Akkub, Talmon, 19  
 and their brethren, that kept watch at the gates,  
 were an hundred seventy and two. And the 20  
 residue of Israel, of the priests, the Levites, were  
 in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inherit-  
 ance. But the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel : and 21  
 Ziha and Gishpa were over the Nethinim. The 22  
 overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem was  
 Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the  
 son of Mattaniah, the son of Mica, of the sons  
 of Asaph, the singers, over the business of the  
 house of God. For there was a commandment 23  
 from the king concerning them, and <sup>2</sup>a settled  
 provision for the singers, as every day required.  
 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabel, of the 24  
 children of Zerah the son of Judah, was at the  
 king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *one of the great men*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *a sure ordinance concerning*



- 25 And for the villages, with their fields, some of  
 the children of Judah dwelt in Kiriath-arba  
 and the <sup>1</sup>towns thereof, and in Dibon and the <sup>1</sup> Heb.  
<sup>1</sup>towns thereof, and in Jekabzeel and the villages *daughters.*  
 26 thereof; and in Jeshua, and in Moladah, and  
 27 Beth-pelet; and in Hazar-shual, and in Beer-  
 28 sheba and the <sup>1</sup>towns thereof; and in Ziklag,  
 and in Meconah and in the <sup>1</sup>towns thereof;  
 29 and in En-rimmon, and in Zorah, and in Jar-  
 30 muth; Zanoah, Adullam, and their villages, La-  
 chish and the fields thereof, Azekah and the  
<sup>1</sup>towns thereof. So they encamped from Beer-  
 31 sheba unto the valley of Hinnom. The children  
 of Benjamin also *dwelt* from Geba *onward*, at  
 Michmash and Aija, and at Beth-el and the  
 32 <sup>1</sup>towns thereof; at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah;  
 33, 34 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim; Hadid, Zeboim, Ne-  
 35 ballat; Lod, and Ono, <sup>2</sup>the valley of craftsmen. <sup>2</sup> Or, *Ge-*  
 36 And of the Levites, certain courses in Judah *haharashim*  
*were joined* to Benjamin. See 1 Chr.  
 iv. 14.  
 12 <sup>1</sup> Now these are the priests and the Levites that  
 went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel,  
 2 and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra; Amariah,  
 3 Malluch, Hattush; Shecaniah, Rehum, Mere-  
 4, 5 moth; Iddo, Ginnethoi, Abijah; Mijamin, Ma-  
 6 adiah, Bilgah; Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah;  
 7 Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah. These were the  
 chiefs of the priests and of their brethren in the  
 8 days of Jeshua. Moreover the Levites: Jeshua,  
 Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mat-  
 taniah, which was over <sup>3</sup>the thanksgiving, he <sup>3</sup> Or, *the*  
 9 and his brethren. Also Bakbukiah and Unno, *choirs*  
 their brethren, were over against them in wards.  
 10 And Jeshua begat Joiakim, and Joiakim begat  
 11 Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada, and Joiada  
 begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.  
 12 And in the days of Joiakim were priests,  
 heads of fathers' *houses*: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of

<sup>1</sup> Another  
reading is,  
*Melicu.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *to*

Jeremiah, Hananiah; of Ezra, Meshullam; of <sup>13</sup>  
Amariah, Jehohanan; of <sup>1</sup>Malluchi, Jonathan; of <sup>14</sup>  
Shebaniah, Joseph; of Harim, Adna; of Merai- <sup>15</sup>  
oth, Helkai; of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, <sup>16</sup>  
Meshullam; of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of <sup>17</sup>  
Moadiah, Piltai; of Bilgah, Shammua; of She- <sup>18</sup>  
maiah, Jehonathan; and of Joiarib, Mattenai; <sup>19</sup>  
of Jedaiah, Uzzi; of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, <sup>20</sup>  
Eber; of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, <sup>21</sup>  
Nethanel. The Levites in the days of Eliashib, <sup>22</sup>  
Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, were recorded  
heads of fathers' *houses*: also the priests, <sup>2</sup>in the  
reign of Darius the Persian. The sons of Levi, <sup>23</sup>  
heads of fathers' *houses*, were written in the book  
of the chronicles, even until the days of Johanan  
the son of Eliashib. And the chiefs of the <sup>24</sup>  
Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the  
son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against  
them, to praise and give thanks, according to  
the commandment of David the man of God,  
ward against ward. Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, <sup>25</sup>  
Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were  
porters keeping the ward at the storehouses of  
the gates. These were in the days of Joiakim <sup>26</sup>  
the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the  
days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra  
the priest the scribe.

<sup>3</sup> Or, *Circuit*

And at the dedication of the wall of Jeru- <sup>27</sup>  
salem they sought the Levites out of all their  
places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the  
dedication with gladness, both with thanks-  
givings, and with singing, with cymbals, psal-  
teries, and with harps. And the sons of the <sup>28</sup>  
singers gathered themselves together, both out  
of the <sup>3</sup>plain round about Jerusalem, and from  
the villages of the Netophathites; also from <sup>29</sup>  
Beth-gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and  
Azmarveth: for the singers had builded them

- 30 villages round about Jerusalem. And the priests and the Levites purified themselves; and they purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.
- 31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies that gave thanks and went in procession; *whereof one went* on the right hand upon the
- 32 wall toward the dung gate: and after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,
- 33, 34 and Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam, Judah, and
- 35 Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah, and certain of the priests' sons with trumpets: Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micaiah, the
- 36 son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph; and his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethanel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God;
- 37 and Ezra the scribe was before them: and by the fountain gate, and straight before them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the water gate eastward.
- 38 And the other company of them that gave thanks went to meet them, and I after them, with the half of the people, upon the wall, above the tower of the furnaces, even unto the broad wall;
- 39 and above the gate of Ephraim, and by the old gate, and by the fish gate, and the tower of Hananel, and the tower of <sup>1</sup>Hammeah, even
- 40 gate of the guard. So stood the two companies of them that gave thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the <sup>2</sup>rulers with
- 41 me: and the priests, Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Micaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah,
- 42 with trumpets; and Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Mal-

<sup>1</sup> Or, *The hundred*<sup>2</sup> Or, *deputies*



chijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sang loud, with Jezrahiah their overseer. And they offered great sacrifices that day, and rejoiced; for God had made them rejoice with great joy; and the women also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

And on that day were men appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the heave offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them, according to the fields of the cities, the portions <sup>1</sup>appointed by the law for the priests and Levites: for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites that <sup>2</sup>waited. And they kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, and *so did* the singers and the porters, according to the commandment of David, and of Solomon his son. For in the days of David and Asaph of old <sup>3</sup>there was a chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God. And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, as every day required: and they sanctified for the Levites; and the Levites sanctified for the sons of Aaron.

On that day they read in the book of Moses in the audience of the people; and therein was found written, that an Ammonite and a Moabite should not enter into the assembly of God for ever; because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but hired Balaam against them, to curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing. And it came to pass, when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

Now before this, Eliashib the priest, who

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *of the law*.

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *stood*.

<sup>3</sup> Another reading is, *there were chiefs*.

was appointed over the <sup>1</sup>chambers of the house  
 5 of our God, being allied unto Tobiah, had  
 prepared for him a great chamber, where afore-  
 time they laid the meal offerings, the frankin-  
 cense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the  
 corn, the wine, and the oil, which were given  
 by commandment to the Levites, and the  
 singers, and the porters; and the heave offerings  
 6 for the priests. But in all this *time* I was not  
 at Jerusalem: for in the two and thirtieth year  
 of Artaxerxes king of Babylon I went unto the  
 king, and after certain days asked I leave of the  
 7 king: and I came to Jerusalem, and understood  
 of the evil that Eliashib had done for Tobiah,  
 in preparing him a chamber in the courts of  
 8 the house of God. And it grieved me sore:  
 therefore I cast forth all the household stuff  
 9 of Tobiah out of the chamber. Then I com-  
 manded, and they cleansed the chambers: and  
 thither brought I again the vessels of the house  
 of God, with the meal offerings and the frank-  
 10 incense. And I perceived that the portions  
 of the Levites had not been given them; so  
 that the Levites and the singers, that did the  
 11 work, were fled every one to his field. Then  
 contended I with the <sup>2</sup>rulers, and said, Why is  
 the house of God forsaken? And I gathered  
 them together, and set them in their place.  
 12 Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn  
 and the wine and the oil unto the treasuries.  
 13 And I made treasurers over the treasuries,  
 Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and  
 of the Levites, Pedaiah: and next to them was  
 Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah:  
 for they were counted faithful, and their business  
 14 was to distribute unto their brethren. Remem-  
 ber me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe  
 not out my <sup>3</sup>good deeds that I have done for

<sup>1</sup> Heb.  
chamber.

<sup>2</sup> Or, deputies

<sup>3</sup> Heb.  
kindnesses.

the house of my God, and for the observances thereof.

In those days saw I in Judah some treading <sup>15</sup> winepresses on the sabbath, and bringing in <sup>1</sup> sheaves, and lading asses *therewith*; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath day: and I testified *against them* in the day wherein they sold victuals. There <sup>16</sup> dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought in fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem. Then I contended with the nobles <sup>17</sup> of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day? Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God <sup>18</sup> bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath. And it came to pass that, <sup>19</sup> when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the doors should be shut, and commanded that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and some of my servants set I over the gates, that there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath day. So the merchants and sellers of all kind of <sup>20</sup> ware lodged without Jerusalem once or twice. Then I testified against them, and said unto <sup>21</sup> them, Why lodge ye <sup>2</sup> about the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no more on the sabbath. And I commanded the Levites that they should <sup>22</sup> purify themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath day. Remember unto me, O my God, this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy.

In those days also saw I the Jews that <sup>3</sup> had <sup>23</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Or, *heaps of corn*

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *before*.

<sup>3</sup> Heb. *had made to dwell with them*.



- married women of Ashdod, of Ammon, *and* of  
24 Moab: and their children spake half in the  
speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the  
Jews' language, but according to the language  
25 of each people. And I contended with them,  
and <sup>1</sup>cursed them, and smote certain of them,  
and plucked off their hair, and made them  
swear by God, *saying*, Ye shall not give your  
daughters unto their sons, nor take their  
daughters for your sons, or for yourselves.  
26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these  
things? yet among many nations was there no  
king like him, and he was beloved of his God,  
and God made him king over all Israel: never-  
theless even him did strange women cause to  
27 sin. Shall we then hearken unto you to do all  
this great evil, to trespass against our God in  
28 marrying strange women? And one of the  
sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high  
priest, was son in law to Sanballat the Horon-  
29 ite: therefore I chased him from me. Re-  
member them, O my God, <sup>2</sup>because they have  
defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the  
30 priesthood, and of the Levites. Thus cleansed  
I them from <sup>3</sup>all strangers, and appointed wards  
for the priests and for the Levites, every one in  
31 his work; and for the wood offering, at times  
appointed, and for the firstfruits. Remember  
me, O my God, for good.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *reviled*<sup>2</sup> Heb. *for the defilings of &c.*<sup>3</sup> Or, *every thing strange*

THE  
BOOK OF ESTHER.

---

Now it came to pass in the days of **1**  
<sup>1</sup> Ahasuerus, (this is Ahasuerus which reigned,  
 from India even unto Ethiopia, over an  
 hundred and seven and twenty provinces :)  
 that in those days, when the king Ahasuerus <sup>2</sup>  
 sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in  
 Shushan the <sup>2</sup>palace, in the third year of his <sup>3</sup>  
 reign, he made a feast unto all his princes  
 and his servants; the power of Persia and  
 Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces,  
 being before him : when he shewed the riches <sup>4</sup>  
 of his glorious kingdom and the honour of his  
 excellent majesty many days, even an hundred  
 and fourscore days. And when these days <sup>5</sup>  
 were fulfilled, the king made a feast unto all  
 the people that were present in Shushan the  
 palace, both great and small, seven days, in the  
 court of the garden of the king's palace; *there* <sup>6</sup>  
*were hangings of* <sup>3</sup>white cloth, of <sup>4</sup>green, and of  
 blue, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple  
 to silver rings and pillars of marble: the couches  
 were of gold and silver, upon a pavement <sup>5</sup>of  
 red, and white, and yellow, and black marble.  
 And they gave them drink in vessels of gold, <sup>7</sup>  
 (the vessels being diverse one from another,)  
 and royal wine in abundance, according to the  
<sup>6</sup>bounty of the king. And the drinking was <sup>8</sup>  
 according to the law; none could compel: for  
 so the king had appointed to all the officers of

<sup>1</sup> Or, *Xerxes*  
 Heb.  
*Ahashverosh.*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *castle*

<sup>3</sup> Or, *fine cloth,*  
*white and blue*

<sup>4</sup> Or, *cotton*

<sup>5</sup> Or, *of por-*  
*phyry, and*  
*white marble,*  
*and alabaster,*  
*and stone of*  
*blue colour*

<sup>6</sup> Heb. *hand.*

his house, that they should do according to  
9 every man's pleasure. Also Vashti the queen  
made a feast for the women in the royal house  
10 which belonged to king Ahasuerus. On the  
seventh day, when the heart of the king was  
merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman,  
Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar,  
and Carcas, the seven <sup>1</sup>chamberlains that  
ministered in the presence of Ahasuerus the  
11 king, to bring Vashti the queen before the king  
with the crown royal, to shew the peoples and  
the princes her beauty: for she was fair to  
12 look on. But the queen Vashti refused to  
come at the king's commandment by the  
chamberlains: therefore was the king very  
13 wroth, and his anger burned in him. Then  
the king said to the wise men, which knew the  
times, (for so was the king's manner toward all  
14 that knew law and judgement; and the next  
unto him was Carshena, Shethar, Admatha,  
Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the  
seven princes of Persia and Media, which saw  
the king's face, and sat first in the kingdom:)  
15 What shall we do unto the queen Vashti ac-  
cording to law, because she hath not done the  
bidding of the king Ahasuerus by the chamber-  
16 lains? And Memucan answered before the king  
and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done  
wrong to the king only, but also to all the  
princes, and to all the peoples that are in all  
17 the provinces of the king Ahasuerus. For  
this deed of the queen shall come abroad unto  
all women, to make their husbands contemptible  
in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The  
king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen  
to be brought in before him, but she came not.  
18 And this day shall the princesses of Persia and  
Media which have heard of the deed of the

<sup>1</sup> Or, *eunuchs*  
(and so in  
ver. 12, &c.)



<sup>1</sup> Or, *tell* it<sup>2</sup> Or, *enough*<sup>3</sup> Heb. *that it pass not away.*<sup>4</sup> Heb. *unto her companion.*

queen <sup>1</sup>say *the like* unto all the king's princes. So *shall there arise* <sup>2</sup>much contempt and wrath. If it please the king, let there go forth a royal <sup>19</sup> commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, <sup>3</sup>that it be not altered, that Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate <sup>4</sup>unto another that is better than she. And when the king's decree which <sup>20</sup> he shall make shall be published throughout all his kingdom, (for it is great,) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small. And the saying pleased the <sup>21</sup> king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan: for he sent <sup>22</sup> letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and should publish it according to the language of his people.

After these things, when the wrath of king <sup>1</sup> <sup>2</sup> Ahasuerus was pacified, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her. Then said the king's servants <sup>2</sup> that ministered unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king: and let the <sup>3</sup> king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, unto the custody of <sup>5</sup> Hegai the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given them: and let the maiden which pleaseth <sup>4</sup> the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.

There was a certain Jew in Shushan the <sup>5</sup> palace, whose name was Mordecai, the son of

Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a  
6 Benjamite; who had been carried away from  
Jerusalem with the captives which had been  
carried away with <sup>1</sup>Jeconiah king of Judah,  
whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had  
7 carried away. And he <sup>2</sup>brought up Hadassah,  
that is, Esther, his uncle's daughter: for she  
had neither father nor mother, and the maiden  
was fair and beautiful; and when her father  
and mother were dead, Mordecai took her for  
8 his own daughter. So it came to pass, when  
the king's commandment and his decree was  
heard, and when many maidens were gathered  
together unto Shushan the palace, to the  
custody of Hegai, that Esther was taken into  
the king's house, to the custody of Hegai,  
9 keeper of the women. And the maiden pleased  
him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he  
speedily gave her her things for purification,  
with her portions, and the seven maidens, which  
were meet to be given her, out of the king's  
house: and he removed her and her maidens  
to the best place of the house of the women.  
10 Esther had not shewed her people nor her  
kindred: for Mordecai had charged her that  
11 she should not shew it. And Mordecai walked  
every day before the court of the women's  
house, to know how Esther did, and what  
12 should become of her. Now when the turn  
of every maiden was come to go in to king  
Ahasuerus, after that it had been done to her  
according to the law for the women, twelve  
months, (for so were the days of their puri-  
fications accomplished, *to wit*, six months with  
oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours,  
and with the things for the purifying of the  
13 women,) then in this wise came the maiden  
unto the king, whatsoever she desired was

<sup>1</sup> In 2 Kings  
xxiv. 6,  
*Jehoiachin*.  
<sup>2</sup> Heb.  
*nourished*

given her to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's house. In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name. Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her. So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth month, which is the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign. And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti. Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, even Esther's feast; and he made a<sup>1</sup> release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the<sup>2</sup> bounty of the king. And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat in the king's gate. Esther had not yet shewed her kindred nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him. In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept the<sup>3</sup> door, were wroth, and sought to lay hands on the king Ahasuerus. And the thing was known to

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *rest*.<sup>2</sup> Heb. *hand*.<sup>3</sup> Heb. *threshold*.



Mordecai, who shewed it unto Esther the queen; and Esther told the king *thereof* in Mordecai's  
23 name. And when inquisition was made of the matter, and it was found to be so, they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

3 1 After these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with him.

2 And all the king's servants, that were in the king's gate, bowed down, and did reverence to Haman: for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai bowed not

3 down, nor did him reverence. Then the king's servants, that were in the king's gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the king's

4 commandment? Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's <sup>1</sup>matters would stand: for

5 he had told them that he was a Jew. And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not down, nor did him reverence, then was Haman

6 full of wrath. But he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the

7 people of Mordecai. In the first month, which is the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month; *to* the twelfth *month*, which is the month

8 Adar. And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and <sup>2</sup>dispersed among the peoples in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws are diverse from

<sup>1</sup> Or, *words*

<sup>2</sup> Or, *separated*

*those of* every people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it is not <sup>1</sup>for the king's profit to suffer them. If it please the king, let <sup>9</sup>it be written that they be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver into the hands of those that have the charge of the *king's* business, to bring it into the king's treasuries. And the king took his ring from his hand, and <sup>10</sup>gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy. And the king <sup>11</sup>said unto Haman, The silver is given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee. Then were the king's <sup>2</sup>scribes <sup>12</sup>called in the first month, on the thirteenth day thereof, and there was written according to all that Haman commanded unto the king's satraps, and to the governors that were over every province, and to the princes of every people; to every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language; in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and it was sealed with the king's ring. And letters <sup>13</sup>were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to take the spoil of them for a prey. A copy of the writing, <sup>3</sup>that the decree should <sup>14</sup>be given out in every province, was published unto all the peoples, that they should be ready against that day. The posts went forth in haste <sup>15</sup>by the king's commandment, and the decree was given out in Shushan the palace: and the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city of Shushan was perplexed.

Now when Mordecai knew all that was done, <sup>1</sup>4  
Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth

<sup>1</sup> Or, meet for  
the king

<sup>2</sup> Or,  
secretaries

<sup>3</sup> Or, to be  
given out for a  
decree

with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry :  
2 and he came even before the king's gate: for none might enter within the king's gate clothed  
3 with sackcloth. And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing;  
4 and <sup>1</sup>many lay in sackcloth and ashes. And Esther's maidens and her chamberlains came and told it her; and the queen was exceedingly grieved: and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take his sackcloth from off him: but  
5 he received it not. Then called Esther for Hathach, one of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and charged him to go to Mordecai, to know what  
6 this was, and why it was. So Hathach went forth to Mordecai unto the broad place of the  
7 city, which was before the king's gate. And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and the exact sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's  
8 treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them. Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given out in Shushan to destroy them, to shew it unto Esther, and to declare it unto her; and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him, for her people.  
9 And Hathach came and told Esther the words  
10 of Mordecai. Then Esther spake unto Hathach, and gave him a message unto Mordecai, *saying*:  
11 All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law for him, that he be put to death,

<sup>1</sup> Heb. sackcloth and ashes were spread under many.



except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days. And they told to Mordecai <sup>12</sup> Esther's words. Then Mordecai bade them <sup>13</sup> return answer unto Esther, Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews. For if thou <sup>14</sup> altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then shall relief and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place, but thou and thy father's house shall perish: and who knoweth whether thou art not come to the kingdom for such a time as this? Then Esther bade <sup>15</sup> them return answer unto Mordecai, Go, gather <sup>16</sup> together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast in like manner; and so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law: and if I perish, I perish. So <sup>17</sup> Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

Now it came to pass on the third day, that <sup>1</sup> **5** Esther put on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the entrance of the house. And it was so, when <sup>2</sup> the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, that she obtained favour in his sight: and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that was in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre. Then said <sup>3</sup> the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what is thy request? it shall be given thee even to the half of the kingdom. And Esther said, If it seem good unto the <sup>4</sup>

- king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.
- 5 Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that it may be done as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet
- 6 that Esther had prepared. And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? even to the half of the
- 7 kingdom it shall be performed. Then answered Esther, and said, My petition and my request
- 8 is; if I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to-
- 9 morrow as the king hath said. Then went Haman forth that day joyful and glad of heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood not up nor <sup>1</sup> moved for him, he was filled with wrath against Mordecai.
- 10 Nevertheless Haman refrained himself, and went home; and he sent and fetched his friends
- 11 and Zeresh his wife. And Haman recounted unto them the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and
- 12 servants of the king. Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and to-morrow also am
- 13 I invited by her together with the king. Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate.
- 14 Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a <sup>2</sup> gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and in the morning speak thou unto the

<sup>1</sup> Or, trembled  
before him

<sup>2</sup> Heb. tree.

king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows to be made.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *the king's sleep fled from him.*

On that night <sup>1</sup>could not the king sleep; and 1 6

he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles, and they were read before the king. And it was found written, that Mordecai <sup>2</sup>

<sup>2</sup> Heb. *threshold.*

had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, of those that kept the <sup>2</sup>door, who had sought to lay hands on the king Ahasuerus. And the king said, What honour <sup>3</sup>

and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for him. And the king said, Who is in the <sup>4</sup>

court? Now Haman was come into the outward court of the king's house, to speak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he

had prepared for him. And the king's servants <sup>5</sup>said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.

So Haman came in. And the king said unto <sup>6</sup>him, What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour? Now Haman

said in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myself?

And Haman said unto the king, For the man <sup>7</sup>whom the king delighteth to honour, let royal <sup>8</sup>apparel be brought which the king useth to wear, and the horse that the king rideth upon,

<sup>3</sup> Or, *and the crown royal which is set upon his head*

<sup>3</sup>and on the head of which a crown royal is set: and let the apparel and the horse be delivered <sup>9</sup>

to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man withal whom the king delighteth to honour, and cause him to ride on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall



- it be done to the man whom the king delighteth  
 10 to honour. Then the king said to Haman,  
 Make haste, and take the apparel and the horse,  
 as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai  
 the Jew, that sitteth at the king's gate: let  
 11 nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken. Then  
 took Haman the apparel and the horse, and  
 arrayed Mordecai, and caused him to ride  
 through the street of the city, and proclaimed  
 before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man  
 12 whom the king delighteth to honour. And  
 Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But  
 Haman hasted to his house, mourning and  
 13 having his head covered. And Haman recounted  
 unto Zeresh his wife and all his friends every  
 thing that had befallen him. Then said his  
 wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him, If  
 Mordecai, before whom thou hast begun to fall,  
 be of the seed of the Jews, thou shalt not  
 prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before  
 14 him. While they were yet talking with him,  
 came the king's chamberlains, and hasted to  
 bring Haman unto the banquet that Esther had  
 prepared.
- 7 1 So the king and Haman came <sup>1</sup>to banquet <sup>1</sup> Heb.  
 2 with Esther the queen. And the king said <sup>to drink.</sup>  
 again unto Esther on the second day at the  
 banquet of wine, What is thy petition, queen  
 Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what  
 is thy request? even to the half of the kingdom  
 3 it shall be performed. Then Esther the queen  
 answered and said, If I have found favour in  
 thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let  
 my life be given me at my petition, and my  
 4 people at my request: for we are sold, I and  
 my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to  
 perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen  
 and bondwomen, I had held my peace, <sup>2</sup>although <sup>2</sup> Or, for our  
 affliction is  
 not to be  
 compared with  
 the king's  
 damage

the adversary could not have compensated for the king's damage. Then spake the king 5 Ahasuerus and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is he, that durst presume in his heart to do so? And Esther said, An 6 adversary and an enemy, even this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid before the king and the queen. And the king arose in his 7 wrath from the banquet of wine *and went* into the palace garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king. Then the king 8 returned out of the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon the couch whereon Esther was. Then said the king, Will he even force the queen before me in the house? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face. Then said Harbonah, one of 9 the chamberlains that were before the king, Behold also, the <sup>1</sup>gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman hath made for Mordecai, who spake good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. And the king said, Hang him thereon. So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he 10 had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *tree*.

On that day did the king Ahasuerus give the 1 8 house of Haman the Jews' enemy unto Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what he was unto her. And the king took off his ring, which 2 he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman. And Esther spake yet 3 again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away the

mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device  
4 that he had devised against the Jews. Then  
the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre.  
So Esther arose, and stood before the king.  
5 And she said, If it please the king, and if I  
have found favour in his sight, and the thing  
seem right before the king, and I be pleasing  
in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the  
letters devised by Haman the son of Ham-  
medatha the Agagite, which he wrote to  
destroy the Jews which are in all the king's  
6 provinces: for how can I endure to see the  
evil that shall come unto my people? or how  
can I endure to see the destruction of my  
7 kindred? Then the king Ahasuerus said unto  
Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew,  
Behold, I have given Esther the house of  
Haman, and him they have hanged upon the  
gallows, because he laid his hand upon the  
8 Jews. Write ye also <sup>1</sup>to the Jews, as it liketh  
you, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's  
ring: for the writing which is written in the  
king's name, and sealed with the king's ring,  
9 may no man reverse. Then were the king's  
scribes called at that time, in the third month,  
which is the month Sivan, on the three and  
twentieth *day* thereof; and it was written  
according to all that Mordecai commanded  
unto the Jews, and to the satraps, and the  
governors and princes of the provinces which  
are from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty  
and seven provinces, unto every province ac-  
cording to the writing thereof, and unto every  
people after their language, and to the Jews  
according to their writing, and according to  
10 their language. And he wrote in the name of  
king Ahasuerus, and sealed it with the king's ring,  
and sent letters by posts on horseback, riding

<sup>1</sup> Or,  
*concerning*



<sup>1</sup> Or, *swift  
steeds, mules,  
and young  
dromedaries*

on <sup>1</sup>swift steeds that were used in the king's service, bred of the stud: wherein the king <sup>11</sup> granted the Jews which were in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, *their* little ones and women, and to take the spoil of them for a prey, upon one day in all the provinces of <sup>12</sup> king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which is the month <sup>13</sup> Adar. A copy of the writing, <sup>2</sup>that the decree <sup>14</sup> should be given out in every province, was published unto all the peoples, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies. So the <sup>15</sup> posts that rode upon swift steeds that were used in the king's service went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment; and the decree was given out in Shushan the palace. And Mordecai went forth from the <sup>16</sup> presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a robe of fine linen and purple: and the city of Shushan shouted and was glad. The <sup>17</sup> Jews had light and gladness, and joy and honour. And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had gladness and joy, a feast and a good day. And many from among the peoples of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews was fallen upon them.

<sup>2</sup> Or, *to be  
given out for a  
decree*

Now in the twelfth month, which is the <sup>1</sup> <sup>9</sup> month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have rule over them; whereas it was turned to the contrary,

that the Jews had rule over them that hated  
2 them; the Jews gathered themselves together  
in their cities throughout all the provinces  
of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such  
as sought their hurt: and no man could with-  
stand them; for the fear of them was fallen  
3 upon all the peoples. And all the princes of the  
provinces, and the satraps, and the governors,  
and they that did the king's business, helped  
the Jews; because the fear of Mordecai was  
4 fallen upon them. For Mordecai was great in  
the king's house, and his fame went forth  
throughout all the provinces: for the man  
5 Mordecai waxed greater and greater. And  
the Jews smote all their enemies with the  
stroke of the sword, and with slaughter and  
destruction, and did what they would unto them  
6 that hated them. And in Shushan the palace  
the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.  
7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,  
8, 9 and Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha, and  
Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vaizatha,  
10 the ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha,  
the Jews' enemy, slew they; but on the spoil  
11 they laid not their hand. On that day the  
number of those that were slain in Shushan the  
12 palace was brought before the king. And the  
king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews  
have slain and destroyed five hundred men in  
Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman;  
what then have they done in the rest of the  
king's provinces! Now what is thy petition?  
and it shall be granted thee: or what is thy  
13 request further? and it shall be done. Then  
said Esther, If it please the king, let it be  
granted to the Jews which are in Shushan to  
do to-morrow also according unto this day's  
decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged

upon the gallows. And the king commanded it <sup>14</sup>  
so to be done: and a decree was given out in  
Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten sons.  
And the Jews that were in Shushan gathered <sup>15</sup>  
themselves together on the fourteenth day also  
of the month Adar, and slew three hundred  
men in Shushan; but on the spoil they laid  
not their hand. And the other Jews that were <sup>16</sup>  
in the king's provinces gathered themselves  
together, and stood for their lives, and had rest  
from their enemies, and slew of them that hated  
them seventy and five thousand; but on the  
spoil they laid not their hand. *This was done* <sup>17</sup>  
on the thirteenth day of the month Adar;  
and on the fourteenth day of the same they  
rested, and made it a day of feasting and  
gladness. But the Jews that were in Shushan <sup>18</sup>  
assembled together on the thirteenth *day* there-  
of, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the  
fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made  
it a day of feasting and gladness. Therefore <sup>19</sup>  
do the Jews of the villages, that dwell in the  
unwalled towns, make the fourteenth day of the  
month Adar *a day of* gladness and feasting, and  
a good day, and of sending portions one to  
another.

And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent <sup>20</sup>  
letters unto all the Jews that were in all the  
provinces of the king Ahasuerus, both nigh and  
far, to enjoin them that they should keep the <sup>21</sup>  
fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the  
fifteenth day of the same, yearly, as the days <sup>22</sup>  
wherein the Jews had rest from their enemies,  
and the month which was turned unto them  
from sorrow to gladness, and from mourning  
into a good day: that they should make them  
days of feasting and gladness, and of sending  
portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.



- 23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them;  
24 because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that is, the lot, to consume them, and to  
25 destroy them; but when *the matter* came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he had devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head; and that he and his sons should be hanged on  
26 the gallows. Wherefore they called these days Purim, after the name of Pur. Therefore because of all the words of this letter, and of that which they had seen concerning this matter, and that  
27 which had come unto them, the Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves unto them, so as it should not fail, that they would keep these two days according to the writing thereof, and according to the appointed time thereof,  
28 every year; and that these days should be remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that these days of Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them <sup>1</sup>perish from their seed. Then  
29 Esther the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all <sup>2</sup>authority  
30 to confirm this second letter of Purim. And he sent letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth,  
31 to confirm these days of Purim in their appointed times, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had ordained for themselves and for their seed, <sup>3</sup>in the matter of the fastings and their

<sup>1</sup> Heb. *be ended.*<sup>2</sup> Heb. *strength.*<sup>3</sup> See ch. iv. 3.

cry. And the commandment of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

And the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon <sup>1</sup> 10  
the land, and upon the isles of the sea. And <sup>2</sup>  
all the acts of his power and of his might,  
and the full account of the greatness of Mor-  
decai, whereunto the king advanced him, are  
they not written in the book of the chronicles of  
the kings of Media and Persia? For Mordecai <sup>3</sup>  
the Jew was next unto king Ahasuerus, and  
great among the Jews, and accepted of the  
multitude of his brethren; seeking the good  
of his people, and speaking peace to all his  
seed.

## APPENDIX.

*The American Old Testament Revision Company, while recognizing the cordial acceptance given to many of their suggestions, present the following instances in which they differ from the English Company, as of sufficient importance to be appended to the Revision in accordance with the original agreement.*

### 1 SAMUEL.

- II. 20 For "loan . . . lent to" read "petition . . . asked of"
- 26 For "was in" read "increased in"
- III. 1 Substitute marg.<sup>2</sup> ("*frequent*") for the text.
- IX. 5 For "take thought" read "be anxious"
- 14 For "against" read "toward"
- X. 2 For "the care of" read "off caring for"
- For "taketh thought" read "is anxious"
- 24 For "God save" read "*Long* live"
- XIV. 24 For "but Saul" read "for Saul had"
- 47 Substitute marg.<sup>2</sup> ("*put them to the worse*") for the text.
- XV. 32 Substitute marg.<sup>2</sup> ("*cheerfully*") for the text.
- XXIII. 7 Omit marg.<sup>1</sup> to "delivered"
- XXIV. 11 For "soul" read "life"
- XXV. 13 For "stuff" read "baggage" So in xxx. 24.
- 22 Omit margins.
- XXX. 13 For "agone" read "ago"

### 2 SAMUEL.

- V. 2 For "feed" read "be shepherd of" So in vii. 7 ; 1 Chron. xi. 2 and xvii. 6.
- X. 12 For "men" read "man"
- XIV. 5 For "widow woman" read "widow" So in 1 Kings xvii. 9, 10.
- 26 Read "And when he cut the hair of . . . he cut it ; because it was . . . he cut it :"

### 1 KINGS.

- V. 4 For "occurrent" read "occurrence"
- VI. 6 For "rebatelements" read "offsets"
- VII. 28, 29 Substitute marg.<sup>3</sup> ("*panels*") for the text.
- X. 15 For "chapmen" read "traders" So in 2 Chron. ix. 14.
- 16 For "targets . . . target" read "bucklers . . . buckler" So in 2 Chron. ix. 15.
- 17 For "pound" read "pounds"
- XIV. 3 For "cracknels" read "cakes"
- XVII. 12, 14, 16 For "barrel" read "jar" So read "jars" in xviii. 33.
- XXVIII. 21 For "halt ye" read "go ye halting"
- XXII. 34 For "harness" read "armour" So in 2 Chron. xviii. 33.

### 2 KINGS.

- II. 23 Put marg.<sup>3</sup> ("*young lads*") in the text.
- 24 For "children" read "lads"
- IX. 30 For "tired" read "attired"



- IX. 32 For "eunuchs" read "officers" putting the present text in the marg. and similarly for the same word in all other instances.
- XII. 9 Substitute marg.<sup>3</sup> ("threshold") for the text, and so uniformly elsewhere with similar text and marg.
- XV. 5 For "several" read "separate" with marg.<sup>4</sup> Or, *infirmary* So in 2 Chron. xxvi. 21.
- XVII. 6 For "in Habor, on the" read "on the Habor, the" So in xviii. 11.
- 34 For "manners" read "manner"
- XIX. 4 For "reproach" read "defy" with corresponding change in verses 22, 23. So in Is. xxxvii. 4, 17, 23, 24.
- 7 For "a rumour" read "tidings" So in Is. xxxvii. 7; Jer. x. 22; li. 46 (3 times).
- 35 For "they . . . corpses" read "these . . . bodies" So in Is. xxxvii. 36.

### 1 CHRONICLES.

- IV. 43 For "dwelt" read "have dwelt"
- IX. 19 Substitute marg.<sup>6</sup> ("Tent") for the text. So marg.<sup>3</sup> on ver. 23.
- 28 For "tale were they" read "count were these" (twice)
- XII. 15 For "overflown" read "overflowed"
- XX. 4, 6 Omit margins.
- XXI. 12 For "coasts" read "borders"
- 13 For "now" read "I pray"
- XXVIII. 12 For "spirit" read "Spirit"

### 2 CHRONICLES.

- II. 9 For "wonderful great" read "great and wonderful"
- III. 17 Marg.<sup>6</sup> Omit "perhaps"
- XIII. 7 For "vain" read "worthless"
- XIV. 14 For "spoiled" read "made spoil of"
- XXII. 6 Omit marg.<sup>5</sup> except "So in 2 Kings viii. 29"
- XXX. 22 For "were well skilled" read "had good understanding"
- XXXIV. 12 For "could skill of" read "were skilful with"
- XXXVI. 3 For "amerced" read "fined"
- 17 For "ancient" read "hoary headed"

### EZRA.

- IV. 13 For "endamage" read "be hurtful unto"
- IX. 3 For "mantle" read "robe" So in ver. 5; also in Job i. 20; ii. 12; Ps. cix. 29; and "mantle" for "cloke" in Is. lix. 17.

### NEHEMIAH.

- IV. 4 For "to spoiling" read "for a spoil"

### ESTHER.

- II. 17 For "grace and favour" read "favour and kindness"







DEC 19 1990

